WORD LIST FOR LEVELS
A1–A2
This publication has made use of the English Vocabulary Profile. This resource is based on extensive research using the Cambridge Learner Corpus and is part of the English Profile programme, which aims to provide evidence about language use that helps to produce better language teaching materials. See http://www.englishprofile.org/ for more information.

Compiled electronically by Efthimios Mavrogeorgiadis.
http://www.toe.gr/
Abbreviations

I
Culturally Sensitive Word

+ two objects
A verb that has two objects.

C
Countable noun: a noun that has both singular and plural forms.

C usually no plural or U
Countable noun which usually has no plural or uncountable noun.

I
Intransitive verb: a verb that has no object.

T
Transitive verb: a verb that has an object.

U
Uncountable noun: noun with no plural form. Cannot be used with 'a', 'an', or 'one'.

UK
British English

US
American English

abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase.

adjective
A word that describes a noun or pronoun.
adverb
A word that describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective or other adverb.

approving
Used in a positive way, to show that you have a good opinion of someone or something.

auxiliary verb
The verbs 'be', 'have' and 'do' when combined with other verbs to make different forms.

before noun
An adjective that always comes before a noun.

conjunction
A word used to join parts of a phrase or sentence.

determiner
Word used before noun or adj to show which person or thing is being referred to.

disapproving
Used in a negative way, to show that you have a bad opinion of someone or something.

exclamation
A word or phrase that you say loudly or suddenly to express strong feelings.

formal
Used in serious writing, or for communicating with people in a serious or polite way.

Informal
Used in relaxed situations, for example with friends and family. Used more in speech.

literary
Used in books and poems, and not in ordinary conversation.
modal verb
Verb such as can, might, must. With another verb, shows an idea such as possibility.

noun
A word that refers to a person, place, idea, event or thing.

often passive
In a passive verb/sentence, the subject does not do the action but is affected by it.

often plural
Refers to more than one person or thing.

phrasal verb
Verb with an adverb or preposition, with meaning different from meaning of its parts.

plural
Refers to more than one person or thing.

preposition
Word used before noun, pronoun or –ing form of verb to show place, direction, etc.

pronoun
A word used instead of a noun, which has usually already been talked about.

specialized
Used in connection with a particular area of work or study.

symbol
A sign, shape or object used to represent something else.

verb
A word that describes an action, condition or experience.

written abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase only used in writing
a /ə/ (also an)

DETERMINER

NOT PARTICULAR
[A1] used before a noun to refer to a single thing or person but not a particular thing or person or not one that you have referred to before

Dictionary examples:
She's got a boyfriend.
Someone left an umbrella here yesterday.
Is he a friend of yours?

Learner example:
You can make a quick snack, for example a sandwich.

ANY/EVERY
[A1] used to mean any or every thing or person of the type you are referring to

Dictionary examples:
Can you ride a bike?
A child needs love.
A cheetah can run faster than a lion.

Learner example:
I don't need it because I'm too old to have a doll.

ONE
[A1] one

Dictionary examples:
a hundred dollars
a dozen eggs

Learner example:
Dear Ally, All my friends [from] school were here, more than a hundred people.

TYPE
[A1] used to state what type of thing or person something or someone is

Dictionary examples:
Sally's an engineer.
It's a rabbit.
Learner example:
She's a teacher.

AMOUNTS
[A2] used before some phrases saying how much of something there is

Dictionary examples:
a few days
a bit of wool

Learner example:
Please come next Monday with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

AN ACTION
[A2] used before some action nouns when referring to one example of the action

Dictionary examples:
Take a look at this, Jez.
I'm just going to have a wash.

Learner example:
I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

TWO NOUNS
[A2] used before the first but not the second of two nouns that are often used together

Dictionary examples:
a cup and saucer
a knife and fork

Learner example:
I like a clean fork and knife.

UNIT
[A2] used when referring to a unit of something, especially something you eat or drink

Dictionary examples:
I'd love a coffee.
All I had for lunch was a yogurt.

Learner example:
We both had a coke and a hot dog.

WITH FRACTION
[A2] used between a fraction and a unit of measurement

Dictionary examples:
half a mile
a quarter of a kilo
three-quarters of an hour
Learner example:
The lesson is half an hour but you have to be there 10 minutes before.

PERIOD OF TIME
[A2] used when referring to a certain period of time

Dictionary examples:
Take one tablet three times a day.
She earns $100 000 a year.

Learner example:
I can write to him or her twice a week.

---

able /ˈeɪ.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: ability, disability, inability  
Verbs: enable  
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable  

ADJECTIVE

be able to do sth  
[A2] to have the ability to do something or the possibility of doing something

Dictionary examples:  
He'll be able to help you.  
Will she be able to do the work?  
I'm sorry that I wasn't able to phone you yesterday.  
It's so wonderful being able to see the sea from my window.

Learner example:  
I will be able to go to your house next Friday.

---

about /əˈbaʊt/  

PREPOSITION

SUBJECT  
[A1] relating to a particular subject or person

Dictionary examples:  
What's she talking about?  
I've got a book about Jung.

Learner example:  
I like my IT course because I want to learn about computers.
How/What about ...?
[A2] used when suggesting or offering something to someone

Dictionary examples:
How about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?
"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"
How about cycling there?

Learner example:
What about going on Saturday?

ADVERB
[A1] a little more or less than the stated number or amount

Dictionary examples:
It happened about two months ago.
"What time are you leaving work today?" "About five."

Learner example:
It's not far [from] my home, about 20 minutes' walk, [or] 5 minutes by bus.

above /əˈbʌv/  

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

HIGHER POSITION
[A1] in or to a higher position than something else

Dictionary examples:
There's a mirror above the washbasin.
Her name comes above mine on the list.

Learner example:
I think I have [put] it above the bookshelf.

MORE
[A2] more than an amount or level

Dictionary examples:
It says on the box it's for children aged three and above.
Rates of pay are above average.

Learner example:
The weather is too hot in Beijing. Every day [it] is above 30 degrees.
Word family:
**Nouns:** accident

**Adjectives:** accidental

**Adverbs:** accidentally

**NOUN [c]**

**BAD EVENT**
[A2] something bad which happens that is not expected or intended, and which causes injury or damage

**Dictionary examples:**
Josh **had** an accident and spilled water all over his work.
She was injured in a **car/road** accident.

**Learner example:**
I had an accident two weeks ago and now I can't do sport.

**across /əˈkrɒs/**

**ADVERB, PREPOSITION**
[A2] from one side of something to the other

**Dictionary examples:**
She walked across the field/road.
They're building a new bridge across the river.
When I reached the river, I simply swam across.

**Learner example:**
My new phone is great. It is black with white lines going across it.

**PREPOSITION**
[A2] on the opposite side of

**Dictionary example:**
The library is just across the road.

**Learner example:**
I think you will enjoy it, so let's meet at 6:00 pm at London Bridge Station next to Pret a Manger, because the cinema is just across the road.
**activity**  /əkˈtɪv.ə.ti/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** activity  
**Adjectives:** active  
**Adverbs:** actively  

**NOUN**
**EVENT**
[A2] [C USUALLY PLURAL] something that is done for enjoyment, especially an organized event

**Dictionary example:**
The centre offers a range of activities, such as cycling, swimming and tennis.

**Learner example:**
We did many activities: playing games, singing and [watching a] magic show.

---

**actor**  /ˈæk.tə/ 

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** act, action, actor  
**Verbs:** act  

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] someone whose job is to perform in plays, films, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
"Who's your favourite actor?" "Robert de Niro."

**Learner example:**
We watched a DVD called "Minority Report" with the actor Tom Cruise.

---

**actually**  /ˈæk.tʃu.ə.li/ 

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** actual  
**Adverbs:** actually  

**ADVERB**
**TRUTH**
[A2] used when you are emphasizing what is really true or what really happened

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't actually like seafood.
So what actually happened?
**Learner example:**
Last night I was at your house and I think I have left my purse there. It’s actually quite important because my Identity Card is inside.

---

**add /æd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** addition
**Verbs:** add
**Adjectives:** additional
**Adverbs:** additionally

**VERB**

**PUT WITH**

[A2] [ɪ] to put something with something else

**Dictionary examples:**
Beat the butter and sugar together and slowly add the eggs.
She’s added a Picasso to her collection.

**Learner example:**
When we have a special day we also cook manto, which is made from meat, vegetables and bread. You must pour some mint juice on top and to be more delicious, you must add chili.

**CALCULATE**

[A2] [ɪ] to put two or more numbers or amounts together to get a total

**Dictionary examples:**
If you add three and four you get seven.
The restaurant will add 10% to your bill for service.

**Learner example:**
My maths teacher is going to give me 5 marks which will be added to my exam result.

---

**address /əˈdres/**

**NOUN [c]**

**BUILDING DETAILS**

[A1] the details of where a building is, including the building number, road name, town, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
her business/home address
a change of address
Learner example:
Pl[ease] tell me your address.

**ELECTRONIC**

[A1] a series of letters, numbers or punctuation marks referring to a website or email destination

Dictionary example:
Do you have their Web address?

Learner example:
P.S [This] is my new e-mail address: xxxxxxxxx

---

**adjective** /ˈædʒ.ektɪv/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a word that describes a noun or pronoun

Dictionary example:
'Big', 'boring', 'purple', 'quick' and 'obvious' are all adjectives.

---

**adult** /ˈæd.ʌlt/

NOUN [C]

[A1] a person or animal that has grown to full size and strength

Dictionary example:
Adults pay an admission charge but children get in free.

Learner example:
Dear Jo, The class day is Wednesday for children (8–16[s]) and Tuesday for adults.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

FOR ADULTS

[A2] for or relating to adults

Dictionary examples:
adult education
She spent most of her adult life in prison.

Learner example:
[After the wedding,] we go to a restaurant to celebrate. There are two t[y]pes of menu, the adult one, and [the one] for the children.
advanced /ədˈvaːntst/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** advance  
**Adjectives:** advanced  

**ADJECTIVE**

**HIGHER LEVEL**

[A2] at a higher, more difficult level  

**Dictionary example:**  
an advanced English course  

**Learner example:**  
I just couldn't stay with my old classmates because they were too slow and I needed a more advanced group.

adventure /əd′ven.tʃə/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adventure  
**Adjectives:** adventurous  

**NOUN [C or U]**  

[A2] an exciting and sometimes dangerous experience  

**Dictionary examples:**  
It's a film about the adventures of two friends travelling through Africa.  
We got lost on the Metro – it was quite an adventure.  

**Learner example:**  
My favo[u]rite present was a [trip] to Egypt. I like it because I will have adventures and be [able to] explore other countries.

adverb /ˈæd.vɜːb/  

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a word which describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective, another adverb or a phrase  

**Dictionary example:**  
In the phrase 'she smiled cheerfully', the word 'cheerfully' is an adverb.
advertisement /ədˈvɜː.tɪs.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: advertisement, advertising
Verbs: advertise

NOUN [c]
[A2] (INFORMAL ALSO ad) (ALSO advert) a picture, short film, song, etc. which tries to persuade people to buy a product or service

Dictionary examples:
a television/newspaper advertisement
an advertisement for a new car
She scanned the job advertisements in the paper.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I’ve seen an advertisement for a job that might interest you at the music shop near the park.

advice /ədˈvaɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: advice, adviser
Verbs: advise

NOUN [u]
[A2] suggestions about what you think someone should do or how they should do something

Dictionary examples:
Steven gave me some good advice.
I think I’ll take your advice and get the green dress.
Can I give you a piece of advice?
I need some advice on which computer to buy.
My advice is to go by train.

Learner example:
I need advice from you because I am not sure what colour I want.

aeroplane /ˈeə.rə.plɛn/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a vehicle that flies and has at least one engine and wings

Dictionary example:
She has her own private aeroplane.
**Learner example:**
I'm going to travel by aeroplane.

**afraid** /əˈfreɪd/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]**

I'm afraid...

[A2] used to politely introduce bad news or to politely disagree with someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm afraid (that) we can't come this evening after all.
This is your room – it's rather small, I'm afraid.
I'm afraid I disagree with you there.
I don't agree at all, I'm afraid.

**Learner example:**
Hi! I'm afraid that last night I left my phone in your home.

**FEAR**

[A2] frightened

**Dictionary examples:**
He was/felt suddenly afraid.
She's afraid of water.

**Learner example:**
I'm afraid of height[s].

**after** /ˈɑːf.tə/

**PREPOSITION**

**TIME/EVENT**

[A1] when a time or event has happened

**Dictionary examples:**
Shall we go for a walk after breakfast?
We had a chat after the meeting.
Let's get the shopping. After that, we can stop for a coffee.
After a while, I began to like him.
His birthday is exactly a week after mine.
It was so boring, I left after ten minutes.

**Learner example:**
You can go shopping, eat [a tasty] meal and after that you can go to the disco and dance all night.
PAST A PLACE
[A2] when you have gone past a particular place

Dictionary examples:
Turn left after the hotel.
You want the turning on the right just after the police station.

Learner example:
You can go to a wonderful place near here, The Great Falls. This is a very good place because you can [do] extreme sports. It is just after the town, on Main Road.

ORDER
[A2] following in order

Dictionary example:
H comes after G in the alphabet.

ADVERB
[A2] later than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
Hilary got here at midday and Nicholas arrived soon after.
I can't go next week – how about the week after?

Learner example:
Hi Joe, I would love to see the film with you. We must have dinner after.

afternoon /ˌɑːf.təˈnuːn/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the time between the middle of the day and the evening

Dictionary examples:
It was a sunny afternoon.
She works three afternoons a week at the library.
Let's go to the park this afternoon.
She's coming round on Wednesday afternoon.
He's been in a bad mood all afternoon.

Learner example:
She cooks every afternoon.

afterwards /ˈɑːf.tə.wədz/

ADVERB
[A2] at a later time, after something else has happened
Dictionary examples:
We had tea, and afterwards we sat in the garden for a while.
They separated, and *soon/shortly* afterwards Jane left the country.

Learner example:
Why don't we go for a pizza afterwards?

---

**Again /əˈgeɪn/**

**Adverb**

**One more time**

[A1] once more

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you spell your name again, please?  
Throw it away and **start** again.

**Learner example:**
Thank you again.

**As before**

[A2] as before

**Dictionary example:**
Get some rest and you'll soon be well again.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, it started to rain when we were leaving the town, but five minutes later the weather became warm again.

---

**Against /əˈgenst/**

**Preposition**

**Competing**

[A2] competing with or opposing someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Germany are playing against Brazil in the final tonight.

**Learner example:**
I like it very much because I can play it [o]n the Internet with all of my friends and I can also form a team to play against other teams in tournaments.

**Touching**

[A2] next to and touching something
Dictionary example:
Why don't we put the bed against the wall?

Learner example:
On your left there is a large window and on the right there is a desk between the two cupboards, they are against the wall.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>age</strong> /eɪdʒ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** age, ages
**Adjectives:** aged

**NOUN**

**HOW OLD**

[A1] [c or u] the number of years that someone has lived, or that something has existed

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd guess she's about my age.
We're the same age.
She was 74 years of age when she wrote her first novel.
He left home at the age of 16.
The show appeals to people of all ages.

**Learner example:**
She is the same age as me.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>aged</strong> /eɪdʒd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** age, ages
**Adjectives:** aged

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] of the age of

**Dictionary example:**
They've got one daughter, Isabel, aged 3.

**Learner example:**
Dear teacher, I certainly would like a pen-friend, a girl aged 14 in Britain [would be best].
ago /əˈɡəʊ/  

ADVERB  

[A2] used to refer to a time in the past  

Dictionary examples:  
He left the house over an hour ago.  
We left London ten years ago.  
About five months ago, I got a letter from him.  
The dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago.  

Learner example:  
Two months ago I booked a trip to Malta.

agree /əˈɡriː/  

Word family:  
Nouns: agreement, disagreement  
Verbs: agree, disagree

VERB  

SAME OPINION  

[A2] [I or T] to have the same opinion as someone  

Dictionary examples:  
I agree with you.  
My father and I don't agree about/on very much.  
We all agreed that mistakes had been made.  
"You're absolutely right," agreed Jake.  

Learner example:  
Do you agree with me?

air /eər/  

NOUN  

AIRCRAFT  

[A2] [U] travel in an aircraft  

Dictionary examples:  
I don't travel much by air.  
air travel
Learner example:
I [will] travel there by air.

GAS
[A2] [ʊ] the mixture of gases which surrounds the Earth and which we breathe

Dictionary example:
I went outside to get some fresh air.

Learner example:
There are lots of different kinds of animals, lakes, fresh air and trees.

airport /ˈeə.pɔːt/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a place where aircraft regularly take off and land, with buildings for passengers to wait in

Dictionary examples:
an international airport
Gatwick Airport
an airport terminal/runway

Learner example:
The lake is not far from the airport.

alarm clock /əˈlɑːm.klɒk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a clock that you can set to wake you up at a particular time with a loud noise

Dictionary examples:
My alarm clock went off at 5.00.
I’ve set the alarm clock for 7.30.

Learner example:
He gave me an alarm clock so I won’t be late [for] school any more.

album /ˈæl.bəm/

NOUN [C]

MUSIC
[A2] several songs or pieces of music on a CD, a record, etc.
Dictionary examples:
They’ve just make/recorded a new album.
Jovanotti has a new album out.

Learner example:
I got a CD−player and a new album [by] U2 and a new book by Jeanette Winterson.

BOOK
[A2] a book in which you keep photographs, stamps, etc.

Dictionary example:
We looked through his photo albums together.

Learner example:
He gave me a photo album.

alcohol /ˈæl.kə.hɒl/

Word family:
Nouns: alcohol
Adjectives: alcoholic

NOUN [u]
[A2] I drinks such as wine and beer which can make you drunk

Dictionary examples:
Most wines contain between 10% and 15% alcohol.
an alcohol−free lager

Learner example:
The party was excellent. We danced, ate, drank alcohol and...

all /ɔːl/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

EVERY ONE
[A1] every person or thing in a group

Dictionary examples:
I’ve seen all of his films.
All of us had left by midnight.
She’s got four children, all under the age of five.
"Which of his books did you like best?” “I loved them all.”

Learner example:
I hope you are all well.
WHOLE TIME

[A1] the whole of a period of time

Dictionary examples:
I've been studying all day.
It's rained all week.
I've been waiting all afternoon for him to call.

Learner example:
I spent all day [at the] beach.

WHOLE AMOUNT

[A2] the whole amount of something

Dictionary examples:
I've spent all my money.
Have you drunk all the juice?
By morning, all the snow had gone.

Learner example:
I have left my purse at your home. I have all my money in it.

all sorts of sth

[A2] many different types of something

Dictionary examples:
They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

Learner example:
I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

all the best

[A2] used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc., often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:
All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:
I want to wish you all the best!

all the time

[A2] continuously

Dictionary example:
I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:
He laugh[s] all the time.
ADVERB

COMPLETELY

[A2] completely or very

Dictionary examples:
The cake was all eaten last night.
You're all wet!
Tell me all about your holiday.

Learner example:
I'm going to tell you all about it.

all over somewhere

[A2] everywhere in a particular place

Dictionary example:
He's travelled all over the world.

Learner example:
The people in the class are from all over the world.

all right /ɔːlˈraɪt/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (also alright)

WITHOUT PROBLEMS

[A1] happening successfully or without problems

Dictionary examples:
Did the interview go all right?
Did he do all right in his exams?
Did you get home all right last night?

Learner example:
Tomorrow I have [the] day off, so everything is all right!

WELL

[A2] not hurt or ill

Dictionary examples:
"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he all right?"
She was very ill for a while but she's all right now.

Learner example:
Hi Jo How are you? I hope you are all right.
that's all right
[A2] used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

Dictionary examples:
"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's all right."
"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's all right."

Learner example:
That's all right. Don't worry about [it].

PERMISSION
[A2] used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

Dictionary examples:
Is it all right if I put some music on?
It's all right to have your friends round so long as you check with me first.
Is it all right with you if I leave the window open?

Learner example:
I [asked] him if it was all right if I stayed in his house and Mike answered: "Of course".

EXCLAMATION
[A1] used to agree to a suggestion or request

Dictionary examples:
"How about going out for dinner?" "All right."
"Can we leave at six?" "All right."

Learner example:
All right, tomorrow you get my jacket and wait for me at the bus stop.

almost /ˈɔːl.məʊst/

ADVERB
[A2] If something almost happens, it does not happen but it is very close to happening.

Dictionary examples:
I almost missed the bus.
She's almost thirty.
It was almost six o'clock when he left.
He's almost always late.
Almost all the passengers on the ferry were French.
The boat sank almost immediately it hit the rock.

Learner example:
Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party?
alone /əˈləʊn/

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

WITHOUT PEOPLE

[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] without other people

Dictionary examples:
He likes being alone in the house.
She decided to climb the mountain alone.
Do you like living alone?

Learner example:
She doesn't want to go alone.

along /əˈlɒŋ/

PREPOSITION

DIRECTION

[A2] from one part of a road, river, etc. to another

Dictionary example:
a romantic walk along the beach/river

Learner example:
Last night, we walked along the Thames.

already /ɔːlˈred.i/

ADVERB

BEFORE NOW

[A2] before now, or before a particular time in the past

Dictionary examples:
I asked him to come to the exhibition but he’d already seen it.
The concert had already begun by the time we arrived.
I’ve already told him.

Learner example:
Juliana, I am going to start to paint my bedroom tomorrow. I have already bought the paint.
alright /ɔːlˈraɪt/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO all right)

WITHOUT PROBLEMS
[A2] happening successfully or without problems

Dictionary examples:
Did the interview go alright?
Did he do alright in his exams?
Did you get home alright last night?

Learner example:
It's good to know you are doing alright [at] school.

WELL
[A2] not hurt or ill

Dictionary examples:
"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he alright?"
She was very ill for a while but she's alright now.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I hope you're alright.

that's alright
[A2] used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

Dictionary examples:
"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's alright."
"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's alright."

Learner example:
Well I am angry with you because you did not come to my party but that's alright – after all, you are my friend.

PERMISSION
[A2] used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

Dictionary examples:
Is it alright if I put some music on?
It's alright to have your friends round so long as you check with me first.
Is it alright with you if I leave early today?

Learner example:
I want to see the film on Saturday if that's alright [with] you?

EXCLAMATION
[A1] used to agree to a suggestion or request
Dictionary examples:
"How about going swimming?" "Alright."
"Would you look after the children?" "Yes, alright."

also /ˈɔːl.səʊ/

ADVERB

[A1] in addition

Dictionary examples:
She's a photographer and also writes books.
I'm cold, and I'm also hungry and tired.

Learner example:
I also have a dog and I like to go for a walk with [him].

always /ˈɔːl.weɪz/

ADVERB

EVERY TIME

[A1] every time, or at all times

Dictionary example:
I always walk to work.

Learner example:
I always try to do [my] best, because I want to be a good student.

UNTIL NOW

[A2] at all times in the past

Dictionary example:
We've always lived here.

Learner example:
The best present was a mobile phone. I've always wanted it!!!

FOREVER

[A2] forever

Dictionary example:
I'll always remember you.

Learner example:
That was the best weekend [of] my life. I'll always remember it.
**a.m. (am) /ˌeɪˈɛm/**

**ADVERB**

[A1] used to refer to a time between twelve o'clock at night and twelve o'clock in the middle of the day

**Dictionary examples:**
We're open between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. daily.
The first election results are expected around 1 a.m.

**Learner example:**
I go to college [from] 9.15 a.m. to 12.15 p.m.

**amazing /əˈmeɪ.zɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** amazement
**Adjectives:** amazed, amazing
**Adverbs:** amazingly

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**

[A2] very good or impressive in some way

**Dictionary examples:**
This wine is really amazing.
What an amazing meal!

**Learner example:**
I've bought an amazing mobile phone.

**ambulance /ˈæm.ʃə.lən(t)s/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a special vehicle used to take ill or injured people to hospital

**Dictionary examples:**
I called for an ambulance.
an ambulance driver

**Learner example:**
She called for an ambulance which came at once.
among /əˈmʌŋ/ (also amongst)

PREPOSITION

IN A GROUP

[A2] in a particular group of people or things

Dictionary examples:
Discuss it among yourselves for a few minutes.
Relax – you're among friends.
There were some good drawings among the rubbish in the pile.

Learner example:
Among my presents, my favourite one is the computer that my parents gave to me.

an /æn/

DETERMINER

[A1] used instead of 'a' when the following word begins with a vowel sound

Dictionary examples:
an easy question
an interesting story
an orange
an honour

Learner example:
She is an au pair in England.

and /ænd/

CONJUNCTION

ALSO

[A1] used to join two words, phrases, parts of sentences or related statements together

Dictionary examples:
Ann and Jim
knives and forks
We kissed and hugged each other.
Tidy up your room. And don't forget to make your bed!

Learner example:
I have got [a] nice bed, [a] mirror, [a] sofa and a table.
AFTER

[A1] used to say that one thing happens after another thing

Dictionary example:
I got dressed and had my breakfast.

Learner example:
I get up early [in the] morning and I have breakfast. [T]hen I go to college.

NUMBERS

[A1] used when saying or adding numbers

Dictionary examples:
It cost a hundred and twenty pounds.
Two and three equals five.

Learner example:
It's about two and a half hours.

AFTER VERB

[A2] used instead of 'to' after some verbs, such as 'try' and 'go'

Dictionary examples:
Try and eat something.
I asked him to go and find my glasses.
Wait and see what happens.

Learner example:
I hope [to] go and see Disneyland.

and so on

[A2] used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

Dictionary example:
She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

Learner example:
I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

angry /ˈæŋ.gri/  

Word family:
Nouns: anger  
Adjectives: angry  
Adverbs: angrily
ADJECTIVE

[A2] having a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them

Dictionary examples:
He's really angry at/with me for upsetting Sophie.
I don't understand what he's angry about.
They feel angry that their complaints were ignored.
I got really angry with her.
It made me really angry.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, I'm so sorry you couldn't come to my birth[day] party, but don't worry, I'm not angry with you.

animal /ˈæn.ɪ.məl/

NOUN [C]

NOT A HUMAN

[A1] something that lives and moves but is not a human, bird, fish or insect

Dictionary examples:
wild/domestic animals
She's a real animal lover.

Learner example:
I like flowers and baby animals.

another /əˈnʌð.ər/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

ADDITIONAL

[A2] one more person or thing, or an additional amount

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to have another piece of cake.
"Would you get me a bar of chocolate from the kitchen?" "Another one?"
For another £30, you can buy the model with remote control.
Just think, in another three months it'll be summer again.

Learner example:
I need [it] because I will travel and I don't have another bag.
DIFFERENT

[A2] a different person or thing of the same type

Dictionary examples:
She's finished with that boyfriend and found herself another (one).
Do you want to exchange this toaster for another (one) or do you want your money back?

Learner example:
I don't need it because I'm going to buy another.

answer /ˈɑːnt.ər/ NOUN

REACTION

[A1] [c] what you say or write back to someone who has asked you a question or spoken to you

Dictionary examples:
I asked him if he was going but I didn’t hear his answer.
Please give me your answer by next week.

Learner example:
Please, give me [an] answer.

TEST

[A2] [c] information given as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Did you get the answer to Question 6?
I got eight correct answers and two wrong ones in last week's exam.

Learner example:
We had to fill in our questionnaires and discuss the answers in our class.

DOOR/TELEPHONE

[A2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone answers the door or telephone

Dictionary example:
I've just rung him but there was no answer.

Learner example:
I called her, but there was no answer.

VERB

REACT

[A1] [I or T] to speak or write back to someone who has asked you a question
Dictionary examples:
You haven't answered my question.
I wrote asking whether he'd be coming to the party but he hasn't answered yet. She answered that she wouldn't be able to come before nine o'clock.

Learner example:
My teacher give[s] m[e] questions and I have to answer.

DOOR/PHONE
[A2] [i or ɪ] to open the door to someone or pick up the telephone

Dictionary examples:
Could someone answer the phone?
Someone's at the door – would you answer it, please?

Learner example:
I phone you, but you don’t answer!

any /ˈen.i/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN

SOME
[A1] used in questions and negatives to mean some

Dictionary examples:
"Is there any more soup?" "No, I'm afraid there isn't any left."
I haven't seen any of his films.
I asked Andrew for some change but he hasn't got any.

Learner example:
She doesn't [want] any more children.

NOT IMPORTANT WHICH
[A1] one of or each of a particular kind of person or thing when it is not important which

Dictionary examples:
"Which of these cakes may I eat?" "Any."
Any of you should be able to answer this question.
Any advice that you can give me would be greatly appreciated.
We should hear from him any minute/day/time now.
There were a lot of computers at the exhibition, any (one) of which would have suited me perfectly.

Learner example:
When I [was a] child, I like[d] reading any cartoon book, so my parents bought many books for me.
any more
[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
I don't do yoga any more.

Learner example:
I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

anybody /ˈen.iˌbɒd.i/

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'

Dictionary examples:
I haven't asked anybody yet.
Does anybody arrive in the office before 7 o'clock?

Learner example:
You don't need [to] ask anybody.

anymore /ˌen.iˈmɔːr/

ADVERB

[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen anymore, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
This shirt doesn't fit me anymore – would you like it?

Learner example:
I want to sell my radio. I don't use it anymore because I'm going to go to America next week.

anyone /ˈen.iˌwʌn/ (ALSO anybody)

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'
Dictionary examples:
I haven't told anyone.
Was there anyone you knew at the meeting?

Learner example:
I think I [left] my mobile phone in your house yesterday. Please bring it to me or I can't speak to anyone.

anything /ˈen.i.ðɪŋ/

PRONOUN

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A1] used in questions or negatives to mean 'something'

Dictionary examples:
Is there anything I can do to help?
I didn't eat anything.
Did you notice anything strange about him?
Was there anything else you wanted to say?

Learner example:
When I[m] speaking in class I'm very nervous and I can't say anything.

NO MATTER WHICH
[A1] any object, event, situation, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Tom will eat anything!
We can do anything you like.

Learner example:
I like spag[h]etti bolognese or lasagne. But I eat anything.

anyway /ˈen.i.weɪ/

ADVERB

DESPITE
[A2] despite that

Dictionary example:
Her parents were opposed to her giving up her course, but she did it anyway.

Learner example:
Dear Jo, You can call me for th[is] information but I will write it [here] anyway.
CHANGE SUBJECT
[A2] used when you are returning to an earlier subject or changing the subject

Dictionary examples:
Anyway, I'll be away next week.
Anyway, in the end I didn't wear your jacket.

Learner example:
I hope everything [will] be O.K... anyway you have my phone number.

anywhere /ˈen.i.wɛə/

ADVERB

ANY PLACE
[A2] in or to any place

Dictionary examples:
Did you go anywhere interesting this summer?
Go anywhere in the world and you'll find some sort of hamburger restaurant.

Learner example:
I like that bicycle because I can go anywhere with it without anyone's help.

IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES
[A2] used in questions and negatives to mean 'a place'

Dictionary examples:
Is there anywhere in particular you wanted to go to eat tonight?
I can't find my keys anywhere.
Is there anywhere else you'd like to visit?

Learner example:
Do you know anywhere interesting and how can I get there?

apartment /əˈpɑːt.mənt/

NOUN
[A2] [c] a set of rooms for living in, especially on one floor of a building

Dictionary examples:
I'll give you the keys to my apartment.
They have six luxury apartments for sale.

Learner example:
Please come to my apartment at 4.00.
apple /ˈæp.əl/

**NOUN** [C or U]

[A1] a hard, round fruit that has a green or red skin and is white inside

*Dictionary examples:*
- to peel an apple
- apple pie/sauce
- an apple tree

*Learner example:*
The place is in North Iraq. I like this place, because it has very nice weather, and there is nice fruit: dates, grapes, peaches, and apples.

appointment /əˈpɔɪnt.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** appointment

**Verbs:** appoint

**NOUN**

[A2] [C] a time you have arranged to meet someone or go somewhere

*Dictionary examples:*
- a dental/doctor's appointment
- I'd like to make an appointment with Doctor Evans, please.
- I cancelled the appointment.
- I've got an appointment to see Ms Edwards at two o'clock.
- That's the second appointment he's missed.

*Learner example:*
I have an appointment with my solicitor at 5.00.

April /ˈeɪ.prəl/

**NOUN** [C or U]

[A1] the fourth month of the year, after March and before May

*Dictionary examples:*
- 20(th) April/April 20(th)
- The meeting is on the fourth of April/April the fourth.
- I did a course in London last April.
- I'm doing a course in London next April.
- We came back in April.
**area** /ˈeə.rɪ.ə/

**NOUN [C]**

**REGION**

[A2] a region of a country or city

**Dictionary examples:**
All areas of the country will have some rain tonight.
Houses in the London area are very expensive.
This is a very poor area.

**Learner example:**
It's a tourist area.

**arm** /ɑːm/

**NOUN [C]**

**BODY**

[A1] the long part at each side of the human body, ending in a hand

**Dictionary examples:**
My arms ache from carrying this bag.
She put/throw her arms around me, and hugged me to her.
He took/hold her in his arms.

**Learner example:**
I've a Tennis racket that I bought a year ago. I want to sell it because I've broken my arm.

**armchair** /ˈɑːm.tʃeər/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a comfortable chair with sides that support your arms

**Dictionary example:**
She sat in an armchair by the fire, reading a newspaper.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my armchair and my television.
around /əˈraʊnd/

PREPOSITION

IN A CIRCLE/ CIRCULAR MOVEMENT
[A2] to surround or be on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

Dictionary examples:
We sat around the table.
He put his arm around her.
The moon goes around the Earth.
I walked around the building.

Learner example:
You can go around the lake by train.

TO OR IN A PLACE
[A2] to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:
I spent a year travelling around Australia.
I used to live around here.

Learner example:
After that, we will walk around the shopping mall.

APPROXIMATELY
[A2] about or approximately

Dictionary examples:
around two months ago
around four o’clock
She earns around forty thousand a year.

Learner example:
I think I’ll arrive around 6.00 p.m.

ADVERB

TO/ IN A PLACE
[A2] to or in different parts of a place

Dictionary examples:
I’m going to fly to Peru and travel around for six weeks.
She went into town and spent two hours just walking around.

Learner example:
Come and visit, I’ll show you around.
**arrive** /əˈraɪv/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** arrival
- **Verbs:** arrive

VERB [i]

REACH A PLACE

[A2] to reach a place, especially at the end of a journey

**Dictionary examples:**
- What time does your train arrive?
- It was dark by the time we arrived at the station.
- We arrived in Prague later that day.
- I ordered some DVDs over a month ago, but they still haven’t arrived.

**Learner example:**
- I’m arriving at four o’clock.

**art** /ɑːt/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** art, artist
- **Adjectives:** artistic

NOUN

PAINTINGS/DRAWINGS, ETC.

[A2] [u] the making or study of paintings, drawings, etc. or the objects created

**Dictionary examples:**
- modern art
- an art exhibition/gallery
  - Art and English were my best subjects at school.

**Learner example:**
- The new art class after school is on Wednesday.

**artist** /ˈɑː.tɪst/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** art, artist
- **Adjectives:** artistic

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who paints, draws or makes sculptures
Dictionary example:
Monet is one of my favourite artists.

Learner example:
You have to bring a pencil and paintings to copy [by] famous artists like Goya.

as /æz/

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

**job**

[A1] used to talk about the job someone has

Dictionary example:
She works as a waitress.

Learner example:
He works in a school as a teacher.

**as well**

[A1] also

Dictionary example:
Are you going to invite Steve as well?

Learner example:
Dylma goes to school every day and works as well.

**as well as**

[A2] in addition to

Dictionary examples:
There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.
They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

Learner example:
I like pop as well as country music.

**use**

[A2] having a particular use

Dictionary example:
We used the box as a table.

Learner example:
It is very useful because you can use it as a camera.

**as ... as**

[A2] used to compare two things, people, amounts, etc.
Dictionary examples:
She'll soon be as tall as her mother.
I can't run as fast as you.
The food here isn't as good as it used to be.
She earns three times as much as I do.

Learner example:
The air isn't as good as in the countryside because of the pollution.

**as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible**
[A2] as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

Dictionary examples:
Please sit down as quickly as possible.
I'll go as soon as possible.

Learner example:
I need it as soon as possible.

**as usual**
[A2] in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:
As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:
As usual, I'll travel by plane.

**CONJUNCTION**

**BECAUSE**
[A2] because

Dictionary examples:
As it was getting late, I decided to book into a hotel.
You can go first as you're the oldest.

Learner example:
I need it as I have to return it to the library.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ask</th>
<th>/ɑːsk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB**

**QUESTION**
[A1] [I or T] to say a question to someone which you want them to answer
Dictionary examples:
She asked me a question.
Can I ask you something?
She asked me about my parents.
I asked why the plane was so late.
"Why is Sara crying?" he asked.

Learner example:
You asked me about a day at college.

INVITE

[A2] [ɪ] to invite someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
I've asked David to the party.
I've asked David to come to the party.
"Are you going to Muriel's party?" "No, I haven't been asked."
Ian's asked us over for dinner next Friday.
Ian's asked us round to/for dinner next Friday.
In fact they've asked us to stay for the whole weekend.

Learner example:
Thank you for asking me to your wedding.

assistant /əˈsɪst.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: assistance, assistant
Verbs: assist

NOUN [C]

a sales/shop assistant

[A2] someone who helps customers in a shop

Dictionary example:
The sales assistant persuaded me to buy them.

Learner example:
I want [to do] this course because it can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

at /æt/

PREPOSITION

PLACE

[A1] used to show the place or position of something
Dictionary examples:
She's at home/work.
We met at the station.
We'll meet you at the entrance.
She's sitting at the table in the corner.
She was standing at the top of the stairs.
There's someone at the door.
We spent the afternoon at a football match.

Learner example:
I met [her] at sewing classes.

TIME
[A1] used to show the time something happens

Dictionary examples:
There's a meeting at 2.30 this afternoon.
Are you free at lunchtime?
In theory, women can still have children at the age of 50.
I'm busy at the moment – can you call back later?
At no point did the company do anything illegal.

Learner example:
I go to work at 7.30.

DIRECTION
[A1] towards or in the direction of

Dictionary examples:
She smiled at me.
They waved at us as we drove by.
"Look at me! Look at me!" called the little girl.

Learner example:
I like walk[ing] around these lakes and look[ing] at ducks and swans.

EMAIL ADDRESS
[A1] the @ symbol, used in email addresses to separate the name of a person, department, etc. from the name of the company

Dictionary example:
dictionary at cambridge dot org

CAUSE
[A2] used to show the cause of something, especially a feeling

Dictionary examples:
We were surprised at the news.
I was quite excited at the prospect.
Why does no one ever laugh at my jokes?
Learner example:
I was very surprised at my English teacher, as she is an old lady and must be at least seventy years old.

at least
[A2] as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It will cost at least £500.
You'll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:
I can write at least once a week.

attractive  /əˈtræk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

ADJECTIVE

BEAUTIFUL
[A2] beautiful or pleasant to look at

Dictionary example:
an attractive woman

Learner example:
It's very small but attractive.

August  /ˈoː.gəst/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the eighth month of the year, after July and before September

Dictionary examples:
the 13th of August/August 13(th)
We've got friends coming at the end of August.
They got married last August.
They're getting married next August.
It was one of the hottest Augusts on record.

Learner example:
aunt /ˈɑːnt/ (also auntie) (also aunty)

NOUN [c]

[A2] the sister of someone's father or mother, or the wife of someone's uncle

Dictionary examples:
I have an aunt in Australia.
Auntie Camille

Learner example:
My uncle, my aunt, my cousin and my friends (Renata, Gustavo, John, Paul) came to the party.

autumn /ˈɔː.təm/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] the season of the year between summer and winter, when leaves fall from the trees

Dictionary examples:
We like to travel in the autumn when there are fewer tourists.
Last autumn we went to Germany.
autumn colours/leaves

Learner example:
I'm happy, but this place is a little bit cold because we are in autumn.

available /əˈver.ə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: availability
Adjectives: available, unavailable

ADJECTIVE

ABLE TO GET

[A2] If something is available, you can use it or get it.

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any double rooms available this weekend?
Is this dress available in a larger size?
This information is readily/ freely available on the Internet.
There's no money available for an office party this year.

Learner example:
I would like to know more details and what facilities are available.
NOT BUSY

[A2] If someone is available, they are not busy and so are able to do something.

Dictionary examples:
Are you available next weekend?
No one from the company was available to comment on the accident.

Learner example:
I am available any time.

away /əˈweɪ/  

ADVERB

SOMEBWHERE ELSE

[A2] in a different place, position or situation

Dictionary examples:
Just go away and leave me alone!
Would you like your burger to eat in or take away?
She’s away on holiday until the end of the week.
Keep/Stay away from him.

Learner example:
I have [an] important exam on your wedding day [in] another city far away from my city.

DISTANCE FROM

[A2] at a particular distance from a place

Dictionary examples:
The nearest town was ten miles away.
The office is a half-hour drive away.
We live 5 km away from the coast.

Learner example:
I like it because its remote control could control distances [of] 1 or 2 meters away.

awesome /ˈɔːsəm/  

Word family:
Nouns: awe
Adjectives: awesome

ADJECTIVE

GOOD

[A2] INFORMAL extremely good
Dictionary example:
Your new haircut is awesome.

Learner example:
My birthday party was awesome!
**baby** /ˈbeɪ.bi/

**NOUN [C]**

**CHILD**

[A1] a very young child

*Dictionary examples:*
- a baby boy/girl
- baby clothes
- Sandra *had* a baby on May 29th.

*Learner example:*
Every day Elisa *go[es]* to work, *make[s]* dinner for her little baby and *watch[es]* the T.V. with her husband.

**ANIMAL**

[A2] a very young animal

*Dictionary example:*
- a baby elephant/monkey

*Learner example:*
They would take us to see some baby sharks, dolphins, and whales.

**back** /bæk/

*Word family:*
- **Nouns:** backing
- **Verbs:** back

*ADVERB*

**RETURNING**

[A1] where someone or something was before

*Dictionary examples:*
- When do you go back to college?
- I put the tin back in the cupboard.

*Learner example:*
She [went] back home at once.
REPLY

[A2] as a reply or reaction to something

Dictionary examples:
I’m busy at the moment – can I call you back?
I waved to her and she waved back.

Learner example:
Write back to me soon.

NOUN [C]

the back

[A2] the part of something that is furthest from the front or in the opposite direction to the front

Dictionary examples:
He wrote her email address down on the back of an envelope.
Our seats were right at the back of the theatre.

Learner example:
My cousins love mermaids, so each sweater has one on the back.

BODY

[A2] the part of your body from your shoulders to your bottom

Dictionary examples:
back injuries/pain
I’ve got a bad back.
He lay on his back, staring at the ceiling.

Learner example:
The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured freezing water down my back.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

AT BACK

[A2] at or near the back of something

Dictionary examples:
a back door/garden
the back page/seat
I put it in the back pocket of my jeans.

Learner example:
There are two movies, but one is for adults so we will see “The back garden”.
bad /bæd/

Word family:
Adjectives: bad
Adverbs: badly

ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)

UNPLEASANT
[A1] unpleasant; causing difficulties or harm

Dictionary examples:
Our holiday was ruined by bad weather.
We've just had some very bad news.
Watch out – he's in a bad mood.
The queues were so bad that I didn't bother waiting.

Learner example:
The weather was bad so we stayed in my house.

LOW QUALITY
[A2] of low quality and not acceptable

Dictionary examples:
The food was so bad we couldn't eat it.
He has some very bad habits.
He was sent home from school for bad behaviour.
I'm very bad at cooking.

Learner example:
I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.

not (too) bad
[A2] satisfactory

Dictionary example:
That's not bad for such a small company.

Learner example:
The presents are not bad.

be bad for sb/sth
[A2] to be harmful for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Looking at a computer screen for too long can be bad for your eyes.

Learner example:
I don't like playing [on the] computer because it's bad for my eyes.
badly /ˈbæd.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: bad
Adverbs: badly

ADVERB (worse, worst)

LOW QUALITY
[A2] in a way that is not acceptable or of good quality

Dictionary examples:
They played very badly in the first half of the match.
The event was badly organized.
Their children are extremely badly-behaved.
He did badly in his exams.

Learner example:
I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

VERY MUCH
[A2] very much

Dictionary examples:
He needs the money very badly.
They are badly in need of help.

Learner example:
I need that very badly because I need my five-thousand rupees urgently.

VERY SERIOUSLY
[A2] very seriously

Dictionary example:
badly damaged/hurt/injured

Learner example:
My brother told me that he crashed into the tree with his car and he [was] badly injured.

badminton /ˈbæd.mɪnt.ən/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a sport for two or four people in which you hit a light object with feathers over a net

Dictionary example:
We had a game of badminton.
**Learner example:**
I like reading and playing badminton.

---

**bag**  /baɡ/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a container made of paper, plastic, leather, etc., used for carrying things

**Dictionary examples:**
- a paper/plastic bag
- a bag of apples/nuts
- He packed his bags and left.

**Learner example:**
I put my bag in the hall under the chair.

---

**bake**  /beɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** baker, bakery

**Verbs:** bake

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to cook something such as bread or a cake with dry heat in an oven

**Dictionary examples:**
- I baked a cake.
- freshly baked bread
- Bake at 180°C for about 20 minutes.
- Bake for 5–7 minutes in a preheated oven.

**Learner example:**
I can bake some pizzas and cakes if you want me to.

---

**ball**  /bɔːl/

**NOUN [c]**

**ROUND OBJECT**

[A1] a round object that you throw, kick, or hit in a game, or something with this shape
Dictionary examples:
a beach/golf/tennis ball
She threw a ball at me and I caught it.
Just try to concentrate on hitting/kicking the ball.
a ball of wool
The kitten curled itself into a ball.

Learner example:
They gave me a ball and a T-shirt.

---

balloon /bəˈluːn/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a small, coloured rubber bag that you blow air into or fill with air until it is round in shape, used for decoration at parties or as a children's toy

Dictionary example:
We tied balloons and streamers to the ceiling ready for the party.

Learner example:
In the party room there were many balloons.

---

banana /bəˈnaː.nə/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a long curved fruit with a yellow skin

Dictionary examples:
a bunch of bananas
banana milkshake

---

band /bænd/

NOUN

MUSIC
[A1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of musicians who play modern music together

Dictionary examples:
a jazz/rock band
The Beatles are probably the most famous band in the world.
Learner example:
Can we have a rock band like Etho?

bank  /bæŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: bank, banker, banking

NOUN [C]

MONEY

[A1] an organization or place where you can borrow money, save money, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I need to go to the bank at lunchtime.
I had to take out a bank loan to start my own business.

Learner example:
She works in a bank.

bar  /baː/  

NOUN [C]

DRINKING PLACE

[A1] a place where especially alcoholic drinks are sold and drunk, or the area in such a place where the person serving the drinks stands

Dictionary examples:
I met him in a bar in Budapest.
There weren't any free tables, so I sat at the bar.
Why don't you ask the guy behind the bar?

Learner example:
Every day she works in the hotel and a bar.

barbecue  /ˈbɑː.bɪ.kjuː/

NOUN [C]

PARTY

[A2] a party at which meat and other food is cooked and eaten outdoors

Dictionary example:
We're having a barbecue on Saturday.
**Learner example:**
I didn't get any present[s], because we decided to buy more things for my barbecue.

**EQUIPMENT**

[A2] a piece of equipment used for cooking food outdoors

**Dictionary example:**
Put the vegetables on the barbecue.

---

**baseball  /ˈbɜːrs.bɔːl/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] (the ball used in) a game played by two teams of nine players, in which a player hits a ball with a bat and tries to run around the four corners of a large square area of the field before the other team returns the ball

**Dictionary examples:**
Jake never played baseball like the other kids.
He had a baseball and a couple of bats in his sports bag.

**Learner example:**
I like playing baseball, so let’s play together!

---

**basketball  /ˈbaːskɪt.bɔːl/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] a game in which two teams try to score points by throwing a ball through a high net, or the ball used in this game

**Dictionary example:**
He plays a lot of basketball.

**Learner example:**
He likes to play basketball every day in the sports centre.

---

**bat  /bæt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**STICK**

[A2] a specially shaped piece of wood used for hitting the ball in many games

**Dictionary example:**
a baseball/cricket/rounders/table tennis bat
Learner example:
They gave me a cricket bat, some books and a pen.

bath /baːθ/

NOUN [C]
WASH
[A1] when you wash your body in a bath, or the water in the bath

Dictionary examples:
I had/took a bath this morning.
bath oil

Learner example:
You can take a bath in my bathroom.

CONTAINER
[A1] the container that you sit or lie in to wash your body

Dictionary example:
Have you cleaned the bath?

Learner example:

bathroom /'bɑːθ.rʊm/

NOUN [C]
ROOM
[A1] a room with a bath and/or shower and often a toilet

Dictionary example:
an ensuite bathroom

Learner example:
I think it's in the bathroom under the WC.

battery /'bæt.ə.r.i/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a device that produces electricity to provide power for mobile phones, laptop computers, radios, cars, etc.
**Dictionary examples:**
My car has got a **flat** battery.
a rechargeable battery
a battery-operated hair dryer
This alarm clock **takes** two medium-sized batteries.

**Learner example:**
I left it turned on, so the battery must be very low.

---

**be /biː/**

**VERB**

**I am Spanish/a teacher, etc.**

[A1] used to give information about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm tired.
I'm very well, thank you.
Hi, I'm Sylvie.
He's tall.
They aren't German, they're from Austria.
He was six at the time.
They were late.
The film was great.
Her house isn't very big.

**Learner example:**
My friend's name is Sarah.

**there is/there are/there was, etc.**

[A1] used to say that someone or something exists

**Dictionary examples:**
There are six Italians in the class.
There are three bedrooms.
There's a shop at the end of the road.
There was a good programme on TV last night.
Is there a problem?

**Learner example:**
There are many interesting things.

**POSITION**

[A1] used to say or ask where someone or something is
Dictionary examples:
He’s in the garden.
Are you there?
I’m here!
The plates are in this cupboard.
Where is that letter?

Learner example:
My college is in Braintree.

**have/has been to**

[A2] used to say that someone has gone to a place and returned from that place

Dictionary examples:
I've been to Mexico.
Have you ever been to the US?

Learner example:
I like Japanese people and I've been to Japan three times.

**AUXILIARY VERB**

**CONTINUE**

[A2] used with the present participle of other verbs to describe actions that are or were still continuing

Dictionary examples:
I'm still eating.
She's studying to be a lawyer.
The audience clearly wasn't enjoying the show.
You’re always complaining.
I'll be coming back on Tuesday.

Learner example:
I’m thinking of painting it blue.

**PASSIVE**

[A2] used with the past participle of other verbs to form the passive

Dictionary examples:
This dessert is made from eggs, sugar, and cream.
A body was discovered by the police.
The results will be announced next week.
I haven't been invited.
They were asked to leave.

Learner example:
I like it very much, because it is interesting and it was written by an excellent author, Lev Tolstoy.
beach /biːtʃ/

NOUN [c]
[A1] an area of sand or small stones next to the sea

Dictionary examples:
We spent the day on the beach.
a beach café
a beach towel

Learner example:
After, I went to the beach with my family.

bean /biːn/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a seed, or the pod containing seeds, of various climbing plants, eaten as a vegetable

Dictionary examples:
soya beans
French beans
Coffee beans are the bean-like seeds of the coffee tree.

Learner example:
Everybody likes to eat beans, rice, chips and meat, but on Saturday, people like a special lunch.

bear /beə/ or /beә/  

Word family:
Verbs: bear
Adjectives: unbearable

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large, strong, wild animal with thick fur

Dictionary examples:
a brown/black bear
a bear cub

Learner example:
I love bears, you know.
**beard**  /ˈbɪəd/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] the hair that grows on a man’s chin

Dictionary examples:
- a long white beard
- He's growing a beard.
- He shaved off his beard but kept his moustache.

Learner example:
- He has a nice beard.

---

**beautiful**  /ˈbjuː.tɪ.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** beauty

**Adjectives:** beautiful

**Adverbs:** beautifully

**ADJECTIVE**

**ATTRACTIVE**

[A1] very attractive

Dictionary examples:
- a beautiful woman
- beautiful scenery
- She was wearing a beautiful dress.

Learner example:
- Nelson love[s] football, beautiful girls, a big [steak] with chips, etc.

**PLEASANT**

[A1] very pleasant

Dictionary examples:
- a beautiful piece of music
- beautiful weather

Learner example:
- I like pop music but I prefer classic[al] music because it’s the most beautiful.
**because** /biˈkɒz/

**CONJUNCTION**

[A1] used to give a reason for something

**Dictionary examples:**
- We can't go to Julia's party because we're going away that weekend.
- "Why did you do it?" "Because Carlos told me to".
- Just because I'm lending you my dress for tonight doesn't mean you can borrow it whenever you want to.

**Learner example:**
- I will be at your house at 7.30 because I have an appointment before [that].

**become** /biˈkʌm/

**VERB (became, become)**

**become available/ rich/ a writer, etc.**

[A2] to start to be something

**Dictionary examples:**
- They became great friends.
- That's when I decided to become a teacher.

**Learner example:**
- I think we will become good friends.

**bed** /bed/

**NOUN**

**FOR SLEEP**

[A1] [c or u] a piece of furniture that you sleep on

**Dictionary examples:**
- He lived in a room with only two chairs, a bed and a table.
- He likes to have breakfast in bed on a Saturday morning.
- She didn't get out of bed till lunchtime today.
- I'm exhausted – I'm going to bed.

**Learner example:**
- I'd like to sell my bed.
bedroom /ˈbed.rom/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a room used for sleeping in

Dictionary example:
Our home has three bedrooms.

Learner example:
I think my T–shirt is in your bedroom.

beer /bɪər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] an alcoholic drink made from grain

Dictionary examples:
a pint of beer
Would you like another beer?
This beer is brewed in Mexico.

Learner example:
She likes drink[ing] beer and sometimes goes to the nightclub.

before /bɪˈfɔːr/

PREPOSITION

EARLIER
[A1] earlier than something or someone

Dictionary examples:
two days before the summer holidays
She arrived before me.
You should always wash your hands before meals.
Think hard before accepting the offer.

Learner example:
We will come before 7 o'clock and help you with dinner.

PLACE
[A2] at a place that you arrive at first when travelling towards another place

Dictionary example:
The hospital is just before the bridge.
Learner example:
Drivers've got often a problem with finding some space and there is another problem – the car park is open just until 8 pm, so the better thin[g] to do is leave a car in car park before the city centre.

CONJUNCTION

EARLIER

[A2] earlier than the time when something happens

Dictionary examples:
He was a teacher before he became famous.
Before he could reach the door, she quickly closed it.
Before we make a decision, does anyone want to say anything else?

Learner example:
I think the notebook is in your bedroom. I was studying there before I left your home.

ADVERB

[A2] at an earlier time, or on a previous occasion

Dictionary examples:
He said he had never seen her before.
I feel as though I've been here before.

Learner example:
My father never b[ought me] any birthday presents before.

begin /bɪˈgɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: beginner, beginning
Verbs: begin

VERB (beginning, began, begun)

START TO HAPPEN

[A1] [I] to start to happen

Dictionary examples:
What time does the concert begin?
The film they want to watch begins at seven.

Learner example:
I think the class began yesterday.

START TO DO

[A2] [I or ɪ] to start to do something
**Dictionary examples:**
The children began to cry.
Have they begun building the new bridge yet?

**Learner example:**
We began to talk about music.

---

**beginner  /bɪˈgɪnə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** beginner, beginning
**Verbs:** begin

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone who is starting to do or learn something for the first time

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm a complete beginner at yoga.
This judo class is for beginners only.

**Learner example:**
The book must have the vocabulary for a beginner.

---

**beginning /bɪˈgɪnɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** beginner, beginning
**Verbs:** begin

**NOUN [C, USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

[A2] the first part of something or the start of something

**Dictionary examples:**
We met at the beginning of 1998.
She sat down and read the book straight through from beginning to end.
I enjoyed my job at/in the beginning, but I'm bored with it now.

**Learner example:**
At the beginning of the party, we danced and sang.

---

**behind /bəˈhaɪnd/**

**PREPOSITION**

**BACK**

[A1] at or to the back of someone or something
Dictionary examples:
Close the door behind you.
Their office is behind the main building.

Learner example:
I think [we should meet] in front of the restaurant, behind the library.

**believe /bɪˈliːv/**

Word family:
Nouns: belief
Verbs: believe
Adjectives: unbelievable

**VERB [T]**

TRUE

[A2] to think that something is true, or that what someone says is true

Dictionary examples:
They believe that their health has suffered because of the chemicals.
I can’t believe that she wants to go out with me.
I told you she was there but you wouldn’t believe me.

Learner example:
I believe him.

THINK

[A2] to think something, without being completely sure

Dictionary examples:
"Is she coming alone?" “I believe so.”
All the crew are missing, believed dead.

Learner example:
I believe it is in your bedroom.

**belong /bɪˈlɒŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: belongings
Verbs: belong

**VERB [I]**

belong to sb PHRASAL VERB

[A2] If something belongs to you, you own it.
Dictionary examples:
This book belongs to Sarah.
You shouldn't take what doesn't belong to you.

Learner example:
I need it back because it belongs to my cousin.

below /bɪˈləʊ/

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

POSITION
[A1] in a lower position than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
From the top of the skyscraper the cars below us looked like insects.
Send your answers to the address below.

Learner example:
I think it's a nice place, because you have a great view of the other mountains and the country below you.

belt /belt/

NOUN [C]

CLOTHING
[A2] a long, thin piece of leather, cloth, or plastic that you wear around your waist

Dictionary examples:
She fastened her belt tightly around her waist.
He had eaten so much that he had to undo his belt.

Learner example:
Juliana gave me a pink belt.

beside /bɪˈsaɪd/

PREPOSITION

NEXT TO
[A2] next to someone or something, or very near them
Dictionary examples:
Come and sit here beside me.
Our school was built right beside a river.

Learner example:
We shall go shopping after the film because the shopping complex is beside the cinema.

**best**  /best/

**ADJECTIVE**

**BETTER THAN ALL**

[A1] (superlative of good) better than any other

**Dictionary examples:**
She was my best friend.
This is the best meal I've ever had.
He's one of our best students.
Are you sure this is the best way of doing it?
Your parents only want what is best for you.

**Learner example:**
She likes [to] meet me every day because we are best friend[s].

**best wishes**

[A2] something that you write at the end of a letter

**Dictionary example:**
With best wishes, Anna

**Learner example:**
With best wishes,

**ADVERB**

**MOST**

[A1] (superlative of well) most, or more than any other

**Dictionary examples:**
Which of the songs did you like best?
They were the best-dressed couple at the party.

**Learner example:**
I like Australia best.
NOUN

all the best
[A2] used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc.,
often when saying goodbye

Dictionary examples:
All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

Learner example:
I want to wish you all the best!

better /ˈbet.ər/

ADJECTIVE

HIGHER STANDARD
[A1] (comparative of good) of a higher quality, more effective, or more enjoyable
than something or someone else

Dictionary examples:
She’s found a better job.
The film was better than I expected.
She is much better at tennis than I am.
If you cook it this way it’s far better.
Relations between the two countries have never been better.
He stood near the front to get a better view.
The situation is getting better all the time.
The longer you keep this wine, the better it tastes.
The bed was hard, but it was better than nothing.

Learner example:
It is a better pen than others.

HEALTHY
[A1] healthy, or less ill than before

Dictionary examples:
Are you better now?
Is your stomach ache better?
I hope you get better soon.

Learner example:
I visited my cousin last night in hospital. He is better now.
ADVERB

COMPARATIVE
[A2] (comparative of well) to a greater degree, or in a more successful or more effective way

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to get to know him better.
Helen did much better than I did in the exam.

Learner example:
But she explained everything very clearly, so I understood better.

I/you/he, etc. had better do sth
[A2] used to say what someone should do

Dictionary examples:
You'd better hurry or you'll miss the train.
He'd better not be late.

Learner example:
You'd better bring a notebook.

between /biˈtwiːn/

PREPOSITION

SPACE
[A1] in the space that separates two places, people or objects

Dictionary examples:
The town lies halfway between Rome and Florence.
Standing between the two adults was a small child.
She squeezed between the parked cars and ran out into the road.
A narrow path ran in between the two houses.

Learner example:
The cinema is between Laura's house and the post office.

TIME
[A1] in the period of time which separates two different events or times

Dictionary examples:
You shouldn't eat between meals.
There is a break of ten minutes between classes.
The shop is closed for lunch between 12.30 and 1.30.

Learner example:
I will arrive between 10 o'clock and 11 o'clock.
INVOLVE
[A1] involving two or more groups of people

Dictionary example:
Tonight’s game is between the New Orleans Saints and the Los Angeles Rams.

Learner example:
I would like to go shopping and then see the football match between Spain and Germany.

AMOUNT
[A2] used to show the largest and smallest amount or level of something

Dictionary examples:
She weighs between 55 and 60 kilograms.
The competition is open to children between six and twelve years of age.

Learner example:
It's for young people aged between 18 and 30 years old.

CONNECT
[A2] connecting two or more places, things or people

Dictionary example:
There is a regular train service between Glasgow and Edinburgh.

Learner example:
We need a motorway link between the motorways 74 and 9.

SEPARATE
[A2] separating two places or things

Dictionary examples:
The wall between East and West Berlin came down in 1989.
The gap between the rich and the poor has increased dramatically over the past decade.

Learner example:
I think that the most interesting place near my town is [the] mountains [which are] like a wall between my country and China.

bicycle /ˈbaɪ.sɪ.kl/ (also bike)

NOUN [C]
[A2] a two-wheeled vehicle that you sit on and move by turning the two pedals

Dictionary examples:
I go to work by bicycle.
He was on his bicycle.
You should never ride your bicycle without lights at night.
Learner example:
I want to sell my bicycle.

big /bɪg/

**ADJECTIVE** *(bigger, biggest)*

**SIZE**

[A1] large in size or amount

**Dictionary examples:**
He's a big man.
Could I try these shoes in a bigger size?
I had a great big slice of chocolate cake.
A thousand people took part in the region's biggest ever cycle race.

Learner example:
I got [a lot of] presents: CDs, DVDs, photos, clothes and a big blue bear.

**your big brother/sister**

[A2] **INFORMAL** your older brother/sister

**Dictionary example:**
My big sister is coming to collect me.

Learner example:
It was given to me by my big brother and I loved it.

**IMPORTANT**

[A2] important or serious

**Dictionary examples:**
He had a big decision to make.
There's a big difference between starting up a business and just talking about it.
The big story in the news this week is the minister's resignation.
The four biggest banks are all planning to cut their service charges.

Learner example:
But there was a very big problem: she has a boyfriend.

bike /bark/

**NOUN** *[C]*

**BICYCLE**

[A2] a bicycle
**Dictionary examples:**  
He was on his bike.  
My youngest child is learning to ride a bike.  
We could go there by bike.

**Learner example:**  
We can go for a walk, ride a bike, [or] play football and other sports.

---

**Bill**

**Noun [c]**  
[A2] a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for something you have bought or for a service you have used

**Dictionary examples:**  
an electricity/gas/phone bill  
They sent us a bill for the work they had done.  
Could we have the bill, please?  
I've asked for the bill.  
I paid the bill and left.

**Learner example:**  
I need it because I must pay the bills.

---

**Biology**

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** biology  
**Adjectives:** biological

**Noun [u]**  
[A2] the scientific study of living things

**Dictionary examples:**  
human biology  
marine biology  
molecular biology

**Learner example:**  
My favourite subject is biology.
bird  /bɜːd/

NOUN [c]
[A1] an animal that has wings and feathers, and is usually able to fly

Dictionary examples:
caged/wild birds
sea birds
Most birds lay eggs in the spring.
We watched a flock of birds fly over the field.

Learner example:
I saw lots of birds in the trees.

birthday  /ˈbɜːθ.deɪ/

NOUN [c]
[A1] the day on which someone was born, or the same date each year

Dictionary examples:
Happy birthday!
She is celebrating her 70th birthday.
Is she having a birthday party?
I'm making her a birthday cake.

Learner example:
I have just had a birthday.

biscuit  /ˈbɪs.kɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a small, flat cake that is dry and usually sweet

Dictionary examples:
chocolate/ginger biscuits
a packet of biscuits
We had tea and biscuits at 3.30 p.m.

Learner example:
We ate biscuits and we drank juice.
bit /bɪt/

NOUN [C]

SMALL AMOUNT
[A2] a small amount or piece of something

Dictionary examples:
Would you like a bit of chocolate?
The glass smashed into little bits.
There were bits of paper all over the floor.
She tries to do a bit of exercise every day.

Learner example:
Please come with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

a bit
[A2] INFORMAL slightly

Dictionary examples:
The dress is a bit too big for me.
That was a bit silly, wasn't it?
I'm a bit nervous.
I'm a bit hungry – is there any food?
It's a bit like a Swiss chalet.

Learner example:
I'd like to walk or do any other sport, because I am a bit fat.

black /blæk/

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR
[A1] being the darkest colour there is, like the colour of coal or of a very dark night

Dictionary example:
black shoes

Learner example:
Lisa gave me a black t-shirt.

PEOPLE
[A2] Someone who is black has the dark skin typical of people from Africa.

Dictionary examples:
black culture
black Americans
NOUN [u]
[A2] the colour of coal or of the sky on a very dark night

Dictionary example:
She always dresses in black.

Learner example:
The colour[s] I want to use are black, white, red and blue.

blackboard /ˈblæk.bɔːd/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large board with a dark surface that a teacher writes on with chalk

Dictionary example:
She wrote her name on the blackboard.

blanket /ˈblæŋ.kɪt/

NOUN [c]
FOR BED
[A2] a thick, warm cover that you sleep under

Dictionary example:
She put an extra blanket on the bed.

Learner example:
I think I'll buy some new pillows, a duvet and a warm blanket.

blonde (also blond) /blɒnd/

ADJECTIVE
[A2] with pale yellow hair

Dictionary example:
blonde hair

Learner example:
Peter is tall with blonde hair.
blood /blʌd/

Word family:
Nouns: blood
Verbs: bleed
Adjectives: bloody

NOUN [u]

RED LIQUID
[A2] the red liquid that flows around your body

Dictionary examples:
a blood test/sample
He lost a lot of blood in the accident.
You can give blood at the local hospital.

Learner example:
I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with hands covered in blood.

blue /bluː/

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR
[A1] being the same colour as the sky when there are no clouds

Dictionary examples:
a dark/light/pale blue jacket
She has big blue eyes.

Learner example:
I like her long brown hair and blue eyes.

NOUN [c or u]
[A2] a blue colour

Dictionary example:
There's a lot of blue in this room.

Learner example:
I want my bedroom to be painted in yellow and blue.
board /bɔːd/

NOUN

CLASSROOM
[A1] [c] a surface on the wall of a classroom that a teacher writes on

Dictionary example:
Copy the sentences from the board.

INFORMATION
[A2] [c] a piece of wood, plastic, etc. on a wall where information can be put

Dictionary example:
I stuck the notice up on the board.

Learner example:
The information is posted on the information board, and the class is every Monday from 5pm to 7pm.

GAMES
[A2] [c] a flat piece of wood, cardboard, etc. for playing games on

Dictionary example:
a chess board

Learner example:
I got a chess board, Harry Potter and the Order of Phoenix, some photo frames, wall hangings and a lot of [other] gifts.

board game /ˈbɔːdˌgeɪm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a game such as chess that is played on a board

Dictionary example:
It rained all day so we played lots of board games.

Learner example:
I got board games like `Monopoly' and `Scotland Yard' as presents.
**boat /boʊt/**

**NOUN [C]**

*FOR TRAVEL ON WATER*

[A1] a vehicle for travelling on water

**Dictionary examples:**
a rowing/sailing boat  
Are you travelling by boat?

**Learner example:**
We can go there by boat.

---

**body /ˈbɒd.i/**

**NOUN [C]**

*PERSON*

[A1] the whole physical structure that forms a person or animal

**Dictionary examples:**
A good diet and plenty of exercise will help you to keep your body healthy.  
She rubbed sun lotion over her entire body.

**Learner example:**
I think swimming is good for my body.

*DEAD*

[A2] a dead person

**Dictionary example:**
A body was washed up on the beach last week.

**Learner example:**
I cried a lot next [to] his cold body.

---

**boil /boɪl/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** boil  
**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling
HEAT LIQUID

[A2] [] or [] If a liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.

Dictionary example:
I had to boil the water before drinking it.

Learner example:
First he saw his mother cooking and she was chopping the vegetables with her hands, after that she started to boil the water with her own body heat, just putting her hand next to the cup.

boiled /ˈboʊld/  

Word family:
Verbs: boil
Adjectives: boiled, boiling

boiled in water that is boiling

Dictionary example:
boiled potatoes

Learner example:
We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, greens, [and] apple pie.

book /bʊk/  

Word family:
Nouns: booking
Verbs: book

FOR READING

[A1] a set of pages fastened together inside a cover for people to read

Dictionary examples:
I've read all his books.
She wrote a book about the island's history.
I bought a book on/about Glasgow.

Learner example:
When he finish[es] work, he goes [to] a pub, he ha[s] a beer and he read[s] a book.
VERB [ɪ or ɪ]

[A2] to arrange to use or do something at a particular time in the future

Dictionary examples:
She'd booked a table for two at their favourite restaurant.
You need to book a seat on the train to Edinburgh.
Book early/in advance to get a good room.
The hotel is fully booked for the next three weeks.

Learner example:
Don't forget to book in advance because, as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the Summer holiday!

bookcase /ˈbʊk.keɪs/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a piece of furniture with shelves for putting books on

Dictionary example:
We need a new bookcase.

Learner example:
I left my passport at your house in the living-room on the bookcase, and my flight will be tomorrow evening, so I can't get my plan[e] if I don't have it.

bookshelf /ˈbʊk.ʃelf/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a shelf that you put books on

Dictionary example:
There's a bookshelf above our bed.

Learner example:
There are many books on my bookshelf.

bookshop /ˈbʊk.ʃɒp/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a shop where books are sold

Dictionary example:
There are so many bookshops in town.
Learner example:
We will meet in front of the new bookshop.

**boot** /bʊt/

NOUN [C]

SHOE

[A2] a strong shoe that covers your foot and part of your leg

Dictionary examples:
a pair of boots
walking boots

Learner example:
You should wear old clothes and a pair of boots.

**bored** /bɔːd/

Word family:
Adjectives: bored, boring

ADJECTIVE

[A1] feeling tired and unhappy because something is not interesting or because you have nothing to do

Dictionary examples:
It was a cold, wet day and the children were bored.
We were bored **stiff** in those lessons.
He was getting bored **with/of** doing the same thing every day.

Learner example:
I really like [my Game Boy] because I can play when I'm bored.

**boring** /ˈbɔː.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Adjectives: bored, boring

ADJECTIVE

[A1] not interesting or exciting

Dictionary examples:
a boring job/lecture
The movie was so boring I fell asleep.
Learner example:
My party was boring without you.

born /bɔːn/

VERB

be born
[A2] When a person or animal is born, they come out of their mother's body and start to exist.

Dictionary examples:
Ellen was born in 1984.
Archie was born in Melbourne.

Learner example:
She was born two months ago.

borrow /ˈbɔr.əʊ/

VERB

GET
[A2] [ɪ] to get or receive something from someone with the intention of giving it back after a period of time

Dictionary examples:
I've borrowed some CDs from Mike.
She used to borrow money and not bother to pay it back.

Learner example:
I think that I can borrow the stereo player from my brother.

boss /bɒs/

Word family:
Nouns: boss
Adjectives: bossy

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who is responsible for employees and tells them what to do

Dictionary example:
I'll ask my boss if I can leave work early tomorrow.
Learner example:
I need it back because the boss said he would call me [on] the mobile if I got the job.

**both /bəʊθ/**

**DETERMINER, PRONOUN**

[A1] used to talk about two people or things

**Dictionary examples:**
Both my parents are teachers.
They have two grown children, both of whom live abroad.
She has written two novels, both of which have been made into television series.
Both Mike and Jim have red hair/Mike and Jim both have red hair.
I loved them both/I loved both of them.
The problem with both of these proposals is that they are hopelessly impractical.
Are both of us invited, or just you?
Both men and women have complained about the advertisement.
I think it's important to listen to both sides of the argument.

Learner example:
I like both pop and jazz.

**bother /ˈbɒð.ər/**

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** bother

**Adjectives:** bothered

**VERB**

**ANNoy**

[A2] [ɪ] to annoy or cause problems for someone

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm sorry to bother you, but could you direct me to the station?
I didn't want to bother her with work matters on her day off.

Learner example:
Carol, I'm sorry to bother you but I forgot my note book [in] your bedroom last night.

**bottle /ˈbɒt.əl/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic, with a narrow top
Dictionary examples:
a wine bottle
a bottle of beer/whisky
Plastic bottles are lighter than glass ones.

Learner example:
You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

bottom /ˈbot.əm/

NOUN

LOWEST PART
[A1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the lowest part of something

Dictionary examples:
He stood at the bottom of the stairs and called up to me.
Extra information can be found at the bottom of the page.

Learner example:
One of the most amazing places we visited was a small lake at the bottom of a huge mountain.

FLAT SURFACE
[A2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the flat surface on the lowest side of something

Dictionary example:
There was a label on the bottom of the box.

Learner example:
On the bottom of the box I found a card saying "MARRY ME..."

LOWEST POSITION
[A2] [NO PLURAL] the lowest position in a group, organization, etc.

Dictionary example:
At school, Einstein was at the bottom of his class.

bowl /bəʊl/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a round, deep dish used for holding soup and other food

Dictionary examples:
a bowl of soup
a soup/cereal/salad/sugar bowl
Sift the flour and baking powder into a mixing bowl.
Learner example:
We also used to complain [about] the fact that we had to have a bowl of soup every single day.

**box /bɒks/**

**NOUN [C]**

**CONTAINER**

[A1] a square or rectangular container

**Dictionary examples:**
a cardboard box
a box of chocolates

**Learner example:**
I got clothes and a box of chocolates.

**SQUARE SPACE**

[A2] a small square on a page that gives you information or where you write information

**Dictionary examples:**
Choose an adjective from the box to complete each sentence.
If you would like more information, tick this box.

**boy /bɔɪ/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a male child or young man

**Dictionary examples:**
a teenage boy
You've been a very naughty boy!
All right, boys and girls, quiet now!

**Learner example:**
I hope it's a boy.

**boyfriend /ˈbɔɪ.frend/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a man or boy who someone is having a romantic relationship with
Dictionary examples:
He's not my boyfriend – we're just good friends!
Cathy's ex-boyfriend was a really nice guy.

Learner example:
Maria and her boyfriend gave me a wonderful mirror.

brain /breɪn/

NOUN [C]
IN HEAD
[A2] the organ inside your head that controls thought, memory, feelings and activity

Dictionary examples:
Doctors can measure activity in her brain.
The accident left him with permanent brain damage.
His wife died from a brain tumour.

Learner example:
He said the Martians opened his head and [did] experiments with his brain.

bread /bred/

NOUN [U]
[A1] a basic food made by mixing flour, water and sometimes yeast

Dictionary examples:
a slice of bread
a loaf of bread
white/brown bread
sliced bread
fresh/stale bread
Do you bake your own bread?

Learner example:
I like bread, rice and bean[s].
break /breɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

VERB (broke, broken)

SEPARATE
[A2] [i or ɪ] to separate into two or more pieces or to make something do this

Dictionary examples:
The dish fell to the floor and broke.
They had to break a window to get in.
I dropped the vase and it broke into pieces.

Learner example:
I broke a beautiful glass.

break your arm/leg, etc.
[A2] to damage a bone in your arm/leg, etc.

Dictionary example:
Barbara slipped on the ice and broke her arm.

Learner example:
I'm selling my bicycle because I broke my leg.

NOT WORK
[A2] [i or ɪ] If you break a machine, object, etc., or if it breaks, it stops working because it is damaged.

Dictionary example:
I think I've broken your camera.

Learner example:
I'd like [a new mobile phone] because the other one has broken.

NOUN [C]

STOP
[A2] when you stop an activity for a short time, usually to rest or to eat

Dictionary examples:
a coffee/lunch break
We'll take another break at 3.30.
They worked through the night without a break.

Learner example:
You must bring an old shirt, pencils, water and some food for the break.
breakfast /ˈbrek.fəst/

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] the food you eat in the morning after you wake up

Dictionary examples:
What do you want for breakfast?
Have you had breakfast?
Breakfast is served in the dining room between 8.30 and 10.

Learner example:
You can have breakfast in my house.

bridge /ˈbrɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

STRUCTURE

[A2] a structure that is built over a river, road, railway, etc. to allow people and vehicles to cross from one side to the other

Dictionary examples:
We drove across/over the bridge.
The Brooklyn Bridge spans the East River from Brooklyn to Manhattan.

Learner example:
We can see Bogaz bridge from [the] window.

bright /braɪt/

Word family:
Adjectives: bright
Adverbs: brightly

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR

[A2] strong in colour

Dictionary examples:
Leslie always wears bright colours.
He said hello and I felt my face turn bright red.

Learner example:
I will be using bright orange for my bedroom.
brilliant /ˈbrɪl.i.ənt/

Word family:
- Adjectives: brilliant
- Adverbs: brilliantly

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD

[A2] extremely good or enjoyable

Dictionary examples:
Oh, brilliant! My parcel’s arrived.
"Did you like the film?” "I thought it was brilliant.”

Learner example:
These presents were brilliant!

bring /brɪŋ/

VERB [ɪ] (brought, brought)

TAKE WITH YOU

[A2] to take someone or something with you when you go somewhere

Dictionary examples:
"Shall I bring anything to the party?” “Oh, just a bottle.”
Bring me that knife/Bring that knife to me.
Did you bring an umbrella with you?

Learner example:
Please bring old clothes with you.

broken /ˈbrəʊ.kən/

Word family:
- Nouns: break, outbreak
- Verbs: break
- Adjectives: breakable, broken

ADJECTIVE

DAMAGED

[A2] damaged and separated into pieces
Dictionary examples:
He attacked the man with a broken bottle.
Careful – there's broken glass on the floor.

Learner example:
The first thing we saw was a broken window.

**a broken arm/leg, etc.**
[A2] an arm/leg, etc. with a damaged bone

Dictionary example:
Her little brother has a broken arm.

Learner example:
I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg and sore ribs.

**NOT WORKING**
[A2] no longer able to work

Dictionary example:
My watch is broken.

Learner example:
My bicycle is broken.

---

**brother** /ˈbrʌðər/

**NOUN** [c]
[A1] a man or boy with the same parents as another person

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any brothers and sisters?
Johnny is my younger/older/big/baby/little brother.

Learner example:
I need to buy a book for my younger brother.

---

**brown** /braʊn/

**ADJECTIVE**
[A1] being the colour of chocolate or soil

Dictionary examples:
dark/light brown
Both my parents have curly brown hair.

Learner example:
I'm going to wear an old T-shirt and brown trousers.
**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a brown colour

**Dictionary example:**
I don't wear brown.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to paint my bedroom. I'll use soft brown.

---

**brush**  /brʌʃ/

**NOUN**

**TOOL**

[A2] [C] an object made of short pieces of stiff hair, plastic or wire fixed to a handle, which is used for cleaning, tidying hair, painting, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a brush and comb
a clothes brush
a nail brush
a stiff wire brush

**Learner example:**
We need to bring [a] size 3 brush, [a] size 12 brush and a palet[te].

---

**VERB**

**CLEAN/TIDY**

[A2] [T] to use a brush to clean or tidy something

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you brush your hair?
Brush your teeth after meals.

**Learner example:**
I really need it to brush my hair tomorrow for Katie's party.

---

**build**  /bɪld/

**Word family:**

*Nouns*: builder, building

*Verbs*: build, rebuild

**VERB [I or T] (built, built)**

[A2] to make something by putting materials and parts together
**Dictionary examples:**
They're building new houses by the river.
These old houses are built of stone.
Contractors have started building on waste land near the town.

**Learner example:**
It was built in 1880.

---

**Building** /ˈbɪldɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** builder, building
**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**Noun [C or U]**

[A2] a structure with walls and a roof such as a house or factory, or the business of making these

**Dictionary examples:**
beautiful old buildings
an office building
He started off in the building trade before opening his own restaurant.

**Learner example:**
I think it's an interesting place because it is the tallest building in Malaysia.

---

**Burger** /ˈbɜːɡər/

**Noun [C]**

[A2] meat or other food pressed into a round, flat shape and fried

**Dictionary examples:**
a burger and chips
a hamburger
a veggieburger

**Learner example:**
I cut my cake and [we] ate pizzas, burgers and chips.

---

**Bus** /bʌs/

**Noun [C] (Plural buses)**

[A1] a large vehicle in which people are driven from one place to another
**Dictionary examples:**
You should **take the** bus if you want to see the sights.
I decided to go **by** bus.

**Learner example:**
You can get there by bus.

---

**business  /ˈbiz.nɪs/**

**NOUN**

**SELLING**

[A1] [u] the activity of buying and selling goods and services

**Dictionary examples:**
He's **in** business of some description.
We decided to **go into** business together.
Our firm **does** a lot of business **with** overseas customers.
This new tax will put a lot of small firms **out of** business.

**Learner example:**
This week I have to go to Germany to do [some] business with one of our customers.

**ORGANIZATION**

[A2] [c] an organization that sells goods or services

**Dictionary examples:**
He **runs** a small IT business.
The two brothers **set up**/**started up** a fashion business.

**Learner example:**
This is [a] horrible [time] to start a new job or business.

---

**businessman  /ˈbiz.nɪs.mæn/**

**NOUN [c] (plural **businessmen**)**

[A2] a man who works in business, especially if he has a high position in a company

**Dictionary example:**
He was a **successful** businessman before becoming a writer.
businesswoman /ˈbɪz.nɪsˌwʊm.ən/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL businesswomen)
[A2] a woman who works in business, especially if she has a high position in a company

Dictionary example:
She is a successful businesswoman.

bus station /ˈbʌs.ˌsteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the place where a bus starts or ends its journey

Dictionary example:
The bus station is in the centre of town.

Learner example:
I will meet you at the bus station.

bus stop /ˈbʌs.stɒp/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a place where a bus stops to allow passengers to get on and off

Dictionary example:
Wait for me at the bus stop.

Learner example:
The bus stop is in front of my house.

busy /ˈbɪz.i/

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[A2] If you are busy, you are working hard, or giving your attention to a particular thing
**Dictionary examples:**
Mum was busy in the kitchen.
The kids are busy with their homework.
She's busy writing out the wedding invitations.
I've got plenty of jobs to keep you busy.
He was too busy talking to notice us come in.

Learner example:
I'm sorry I haven't written before, but I've been very busy studying.

**PLACE**

[A2] A busy place is full of activity or people.

**Dictionary examples:**
a busy restaurant
Their house is near a very busy road.

Learner example:
Despite the fact that Rome is a busy city, you can find quiet place[s] like Broccian lake and the seaside in Ostia.

**TIME**

[A2] In a busy period, you have a lot of things to do.

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got a busy week ahead of me.
Have a rest – you've had a busy day.

Learner example:
It was a busy day.

---

**but** /bʌt/

**CONJUNCTION**

**DIFFERENT STATEMENT**

[A1] used to introduce an added statement, usually something that is different from what you have said before

**Dictionary examples:**
You can invite Keith to the party, but please don’t ask that friend of his.
She's very hard-working but not very imaginative.
She's not only a painter but also a writer.
I think it's true, but then, I'm no expert.

Learner example:
There are eight rooms but the best one is my bedroom, because there are a lot of books.
butter /ˈbʌtə/noun [u]
[A1] a pale yellow food made from cream that you put on bread or use in cooking

Dictionary examples:
Have some bread and butter.
a butter dish

Learner example:
We have fresh farm food like butter, milk, cheese.

buy /bæɪ/noun family:
Nouns: buyer
Verbs: buy

verb [T] (bought, bought)
[A1] to get something by paying money for it

Dictionary examples:
Eventually she had saved enough money to buy a small car.
They bought the house for £114,000.
He bought some flowers for his mother.
I bought my camera from a friend of mine.

Learner example:
I bought it five years ago.

by /baɪ/noun
preposition

[A2] used to show the person or thing that does something

Dictionary examples:
She was examined by a doctor.
We were amazed by what she told us.
I'm reading some short stories (written) by Chekhov.
The book was translated by a well-known author.

Learner example:
You have to read the "House of terror" by Constanza Vanges, [which] is about strange things that start happening in a house.
HOW

[A2] used to show how something is done

Dictionary examples:
They travelled across Europe by train/car.
She did the decorating (all) by herself.
Do you wish to be paid in cash or by cheque?
He learned English by listening to the radio.

Learner example:
You can go there by bus.

NOT LATER THAN

[A2] not later than; at/on or before

Dictionary examples:
She had promised to be back by five o'clock.
The application must be in by August 31st.

Learner example:
Please come tomorrow by 3 o'clock in the afternoon to paint my bedroom.

by the way

[A2] used when you say something new or on a different subject

Dictionary examples:
I think we've discussed everything we need to - by the way, what time is it?
Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

Learner example:
By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

bye  /baɪ/

EXCLAMATION

[A1] INFORMAL goodbye

Dictionary example:
Are you going? Bye then.

Learner example:
Bye, see you soon.
Café (also cafe) /ˈkæf.eɪ/

NOUN [C]

[A1] a small restaurant where you can buy drinks and light meals

Dictionary example:
There's a little café on the corner that serves very good coffee.

Learner example:
There's a new café near my home.

Cake /kɛik/

NOUN [C or U]
FOOD

[A1] a sweet food made from flour, butter, sugar and eggs, mixed together and baked

Dictionary examples:
chocolate cake
a birthday cake
Would you like a piece of/a slice of cake?
He made/baked a delicious cake.

Learner example:
Your chocolate cake is great too.

Calendar /ˈkæl.ɪn.dər/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a list that shows all the days, weeks and months of the year

Dictionary example:
I think we're free next Saturday but I'll just check the calendar.
Learner example:
I got a calendar from Julie, a candle from Peter, a book from Robert and a birthday cake from my parents.

call /kɔːl/

VERB
be called sth
[A1] to have a particular name

Dictionary examples:
a boy called Adam
Their latest album is called "In Rainbows".

Learner example:
My friend is called Jessica.

TELEPHONE
[A2] [I or T] to telephone someone

Dictionary examples:
She called me this morning at the office.
Your mum called last night when you were out.
I've been calling all morning but I can't get hold of him.
I called the police.

Learner example:
For more information, call this number 0862 410919.

NOUN [c]

TELEPHONE
[A2] when you use the telephone

Dictionary examples:
Could you give me a call when you have time?
I got a call from Pete last night.
There was a call for you earlier.
I've just got a couple of calls to make.
I'll take the call in my office.

Learner example:
It's really important because I'm waiting for a call from my uncle.
**camera** /ˈkæm.rə/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a device for taking photographs or making films or television programmes

**Dictionary examples:**
I forgot to take my camera with me to Portugal, so I couldn't take any photos. Television camera **crews** broadcast the event all round the world.

**Learner example:**
I like it, because my camera has broken.

**camp** /kæmp/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** camp, camping

**Verbs:** camp

**VERB [i]**

[A2] to stay in a tent or temporary shelter

**Dictionary example:**
We camped near the beach for two nights.

**Learner example:**
We camped near a group of lions the first night.

**camping** /ˈkæm.pɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** camp, camping
**Verbs:** camp

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] when you stay in a tent on holiday

**Dictionary examples:**
We used to **go** camping in Spain when I was a child. camping **equipment**

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are singing, reading and going camping.
**can¹ /kæn/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** can

**Adjectives:** canned

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a closed, metal container for food or liquids

**Dictionary example:**

a can of beans/soup

**Learner example:**

I have already bought two cans of blue paint.

---

**can² /kæn/**

**MODAL VERB**

**ABILITY**

[A1] to be able to

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you drive?
She can speak four languages.
I can’t read that sign over there – what does it say?

**Learner example:**

It was difficult to join two words of English correctly. Now I can speak.

**REQUEST**

[A1] used to request something

**Dictionary examples:**

If you see Adrian, can you tell him I'm in London next weekend?
Can I have a glass of water?

**Learner example:**

So please, can you make me a big salad?

**OFFER**

[A1] used in polite offers of help

**Dictionary example:**

Can I help you with those bags?

**Learner example:**

Can I help you?
POSSIBILITY

[A1] used to talk about what is possible

Dictionary example:
You can get stamps at the supermarket.

Learner example:
You can make a quick snack, for example a sandwich.

PERMISSION

[A2] to be allowed to

Dictionary examples:
Can I go now?
You can't park here.

Learner example:
And if you want, you can bring pencils or pens.

cannot /ˈkæn.ət/

MODAL VERB

[A1] the negative form of 'can'

Dictionary example:
I cannot predict what will happen next year.

Learner example:
I cannot sp[eak] English.

cap /kæp/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a hat with a curved part at the front

Dictionary example:
He wears a baseball cap.

Learner example:
I want to buy sho[es], [a] pull–over, tee–shirt, cap and sun glasses.
**capital** /ˈkæp.ɪ.təl/ (also capital city)

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a city which is the centre of government of a country, state or region

**Dictionary examples:**
The capital of France is Paris.
Australia's capital city is Canberra.

**Learner example:**
You'll go to Hue province, it's the old capital of Vietnam; you can take [a] train, car or plane from Hanoi to Hue.

**capital letter** /ˌkæp.ɪ.təlˈlɛt.ər/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large letter of the alphabet used at the beginning of sentences and names

**Dictionary example:**
Write your answers in capital letters on the answer sheet.

**car** /kɑːr/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a road vehicle with an engine, four wheels, and seats for a small number of people

**Dictionary examples:**
They don't have a car.
Where did you park your car?
It's quicker by car.
a car crash

**Learner example:**
I come to the college [on] foot or by car.
**card /kɑːd/**

**NOUN [c]**

**GREETINGS**

[A2] a folded piece of stiff paper with a picture on the front and a message inside, that you send to someone on a special occasion

**Dictionary examples:**

birthday/get-well cards

It's Steve's birthday on Thursday - I must **send** him a card.

**Learner example:**

I got a pretty hat and a birthday card from them.

**GAME**

[A2] one of a set of 52 small rectangular pieces of stiff paper, each with a number and one of four signs printed on it, used in games

**Dictionary examples:**

After dinner, Ted got out a **pack of** cards

They play a lot of card **games**.

Shall we **play** cards?

**Learner example:**

Joe, Marie, Martin and Alison came so we played cards.

**care /keə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

**NOUN**

**Take care!**

[A2] informal used when saying goodbye to someone

**Dictionary example:**

See you soon, Bob – take care!

**Learner example:**

Take care and see you soon.
Word family:

**Nouns**: care, carelessness

**Verbs**: care

**Adjectives**: careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs**: carefully, carelessly

---

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] giving a lot of attention to what you are doing so that you do not have an accident, make a mistake, or damage something

**Dictionary examples:**
- Be careful with that knife.
- Be careful where you put that hot pan.
- Be careful what/how much you say to him – he can’t keep any secrets!
- Be careful to look both ways when you cross the road.
- Michael is a very careful worker.

**Learner example:**
I think you must be more careful.

---

**ADVERB**

[A2] with great attention

**Dictionary examples:**
- She carefully folded the letter and put it in her pocket.
- Drive carefully on those icy roads.
- It was a carefully prepared speech.

**Learner example:**
Look at it carefully.

---

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] an area of ground for parking cars
Dictionary example:
I parked in the car park.

Learner example:
We can [meet] in sector B of the shop car park.

carpet /ˈkɑː.prt/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] thick material for covering floors, often made of wool

Dictionary example:
We've got fitted carpets in the bedrooms.

Learner example:
I'm going to use the colour pink for my bedroom, because I also have a pink carpet.

carrot /ˈkær.ət/

NOUN

VEGETABLE
[A2] [C or U] a long, thin orange vegetable that grows in the ground

Dictionary examples:
raw carrot
Chop the carrots finely.

Learner example:
You can just bring vegetables – tomato[es], carrots, cucumber and potatoes.

carry /ˈkær.i/

VERB [T]

HOLD
[A1] to hold something or someone with your hands, arms, or on your back and take them from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
Let me carry your bag for you.
She was carrying a small child.

Learner example:
To help you I can carry some drinks and food.
**cartoon /ˈkɑːtən/**

**NOUN [c]**

**FILM**

[A2] a film made using characters that are drawn and not real

**Dictionary example:**
Mickey Mouse and other famous cartoon characters

**Learner example:**
We are going to paint my room with cartoon characters.

**DRAWING**

[A2] a funny drawing, especially in a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary example:**
He likes the cartoons that you get on the back page.

**Learner example:**
[My] present is a pack of cartoon books.

**case /keɪs/**

**NOUN**

**CONTAINER**

[A2] [c] a container for storing or protecting something

**Dictionary examples:**
a pencil case
a glasses case

**Learner example:**
You have to bring with you your pencil case, your books and your notebooks.

**BAG**

[A2] [c] a suitcase

**Dictionary example:**
Shall I carry your case onto the train?

**Learner example:**
The present was very expensive, it was a black case from Italy.
cash /kæʃ/

NOUN [u]

NOTES/COINS
[A2] money in the form of notes and coins

Dictionary examples:
Do you have any cash on you?
Will you pay by credit card or in cash?

Learner example:
When I went to your house last night, I left my red bag – in there I have some cash and my glasses.

castle /ˈkɑː.sl/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large strong building with towers and high walls that was built in the past to protect the people inside from being attacked

Dictionary example:
Warwick Castle

Learner example:
You could visit a really famous castle which is near my town.

cat /kæt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a small animal with fur, four legs and a tail that is kept as a pet

Dictionary example:
I saw that orange cat today.

Learner example:
We have two dogs, [a] cat and lots of birds.
catch /kætʃ/

**VERB (caught, caught)**

**TAKE HOLD**

[A1] [I or T] to take hold of something, especially something that is moving through the air

**Dictionary examples:**
Try to catch the ball.
She fell backwards but he caught her in his arms.

**Learner example:**
I like the competition, because it’s interesting to see who can catch the ball and who can’t.

**TRAVEL**

[A1] [T] to get on a bus, train, etc. in order to travel somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**
He catches the 8:30 train to London.
I got there too late to catch the last bus home.

**Learner example:**
I can catch the bus to Cheltenham.

**ILLNESS**

[A2] [T] to get an illness, especially one caused by bacteria or a virus

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s caught a cold.
He caught the flu while we were on holiday.

**Learner example:**
I heard you caught a cold.

cathedral /kəˈθɪdərəl/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] the largest and most important church in a particular area

**Dictionary example:**
Salisbury Cathedral

**Learner example:**
It’s an interesting place because there is an important cathedral called Lujan Cathedral.
CD /ˌsiːˈdiː/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] **ABBREVIATION** for **compact disc**: a small disc on which music or information is recorded

**Dictionary example:**
His CD collection is vast.

**Learner example:**
Martin gave me a CD, Valeria gave me some make-up, and Juliana gave me a pink belt.

CD player /ˌsiːˈdiːˌpleɪ.ər/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a machine that is used for playing music CDs

**Dictionary example:**
She has a CD player in her bedroom.

**Learner example:**
My cousin bought me a CD player and I got a box of chocolate[s] from my friends.

ceiling /ˈsiː.lɪŋ/

**NOUN [c]**

[RO] the surface of a room which you can see when you look above you

**Dictionary example:**
Look at all those lights hanging from the ceiling.

**Learner example:**
I am going to use lilac for the walls and violet for the ceiling.

cent /sent/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a unit of money worth 0.01 of the US dollar and of the main monetary unit of many countries, or a coin with this value
Dictionary example:
He spent eighty cents on a chocolate bar.

Learner example:
Last weekend I went with a few friends to the shopping center of my town, but I [did]n't spend a cent.

centimetre /ˈsen.tɪˌmiː.tə/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a unit of length equal to 0.01 of a metre

Dictionary example:
The picture measures fifty centimetres by thirty centimetres.

Learner example:
The size [is] 160 x 200 cm.

centre /ˈsen.tə/

Word family:
Nouns: centre
Adjectives: central

NOUN

MIDDLE
[A2] [c] the middle point or part of something

Dictionary examples:
There was a large table in the centre of the room.
Cars are not allowed in the town centre.

Learner example:
My new house is in the centre of Rome.

PLACE
[A2] [c] a place or a building used for a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
a sports/leisure/health centre
a garden/shopping centre
a centre for the homeless

Learner example:
Beside KLCC, there is a shopping centre.
century /ˈsen.tʃər.i/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a period of 100 years, especially used in giving dates

Dictionary examples:
the 21st century
The city centre has scarcely changed in over a century.

Learner example:
I love it, because for me "The Beatles" is the best band of the century.

cereal /ˈsɪə.rɪ.əl/

NOUN [C or U]
BREAKFAST FOOD
[A2] a food that is made from grain and usually eaten with milk, especially in the morning

Dictionary examples:
a bowl of cereal
breakfast cereals

Learner example:
Usually, we have a good breakfast with toast, cereals, milk and juice, but it depends [on] each person.

certainly /ˈsɜː.tn.li/

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

ADVERB

NO DOUBT
[A2] used to emphasize something and show that there is no doubt about it

Dictionary examples:
I'll certainly be there.
They certainly deserved to win.
She certainly knew him but I don't know how close they were.
"Do you think more money should be given to education?" "Certainly!"
**Learner example:**
Don't wear new clothes, you will certainly get dirty.

**AGREE**

[A2] used to agree politely to a request

**Dictionary example:**
"Could you pass the salt, please?" "Certainly."

---

**chain** /tʃeɪn/

**NOUN**

**METAL RINGS**

[A2] [C or U] a line of metal rings connected together

**Dictionary examples:**
- a bicycle chain
- She wore a gold chain around her neck.
- The hostages were kept in chains.

**Learner example:**
My best friend, Clara, gave me a silver chain. I like [it] a lot!!!

---

**chair** /tʃeər/

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a seat for one person, which has a back, usually four legs, and sometimes two arms

**Dictionary example:**
He sat back in his chair.

**Learner example:**
You can sit on the chair outside and look [at the] bridge.

---

**champagne** /ʃæmˈpeɪn/

**NOUN [U]**

[A2] I French white wine with lots of bubbles in it which people often drink to celebrate something

**Dictionary example:**
We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with a bottle of champagne.
Learner example:
We are listening [to] music, dancing, drinking champagne.

**change** /tʃeɪndʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: change
Verbs: change
Adjectives: unchanged, changeable

**VERB**

**START SOMETHING NEW**

[A1] [ɪ or ɪː] to stop having or using one thing, and start having or using another

Dictionary examples:
She's just changed jobs.
I hope they can change the time of my interview.
The doctor has recommended changing my diet.

Learner example:
I changed job last month, and now I'm working in [a] nursery.

**DIFFERENT**

[A2] [ɪ or ɪː] to become different, or to make someone or something become different

Dictionary examples:
The course changed my life.
I almost didn't recognize her – she'd changed so much.
That was twenty years ago and things have changed since then.
Nothing changes, does it – I've been away two years and the office still looks exactly the same.

Learner example:
My room doesn't change.

**CLOTHES**

[A2] [ɪ or ɪː] to take off your clothes and put on different ones

Dictionary examples:
You don't need to change – you look great as you are.
I'll just change into something a bit smarter.
Give me five minutes to change out of my work clothes and I'll come out with you.
How often do you think he changes his shirt?

Learner example:
You can change your clothes here.
JOURNEY

[A2] [I or 1] to get off a train, bus, etc. and catch another in order to continue a journey

**Dictionary examples:**
I had to change (trains) twice to get there.
Change at Peterborough for York.

**Learner example:**
On the return flight from Los Angeles, I had to change plane[s] in Paris.

MONEY

[A2] [T] to get or give someone money in exchange for money of a different type

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you change a £20 note for two tens, please?
I need to change my dollars for/into pounds.

**Learner example:**
Can I change money for US dollars there?

NOUN

DIFFERENCE

[A2] [c or u] when something becomes different, or the result of something becoming different

**Dictionary examples:**
Let me know if there's any change in the situation.
We're living in a time of great change.
They've made a lot of changes to the house.

**Learner example:**
Really, this bedroom needs a big change.

SOMETHING NEW

[A2] [c or u] when you stop having or using one thing and start having or using another

**Dictionary examples:**
I've told the school about our change of address.
This country needs a change of government.

**Learner example:**
The reason for the change of class was mainly the teacher.

a change of clothes

[A2] a set of clean clothes you can put on if you need to take off the ones you are wearing
Dictionary example:
Make sure you bring a change of clothes.

Learner example:
If you want you can bring an extra change of clothes so we can get wet.

channel  /ˈtʃæn.əl/

NOUN [C]

TV
[A2] a television station

Dictionary examples:
a cable/terrestrial channel
a music/movie/news/shopping/sports channel
the news on Channel 4
She switched/turned to another channel to watch the football.

Learner example:
First of all, I enjoy watching news [o]n international channels like Aljazeera, CNN, Alhurra and BBC.

chat  /tʃæt/

Word family:
Nouns: chat
Verbs: chat
Adjectives: chatty

VERB [I] (−tt−)

TALK
[A2] to talk to someone in a friendly and informal way

Dictionary examples:
She spends hours on the phone chatting to her friends.
We were just chatting about what we did last weekend.
Whenever I walk in, I always find the two of them chatting away.

Learner example:
We were eating, drinking and chatting at the party.

COMMUNICATE ONLINE
[A2] to have a conversation with someone who is online at the same time as you are by typing messages
Dictionary example:
We were chatting till well past midnight.

Learner example:
I can surf [the] Internet and chat with some friends.

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a friendly, informal conversation

Dictionary examples:
Give me a call and we'll have a chat sometime.
I had a chat with my boss today about a possible salary increase.

Learner example:
Then we can go to Starbucks Café to have a chat after the film.

cheap /tʃiːp/

ADJECTIVE

COSTING LITTLE

[A1] costing little money or less than is usual or expected

Dictionary examples:
I got a cheap flight at the last minute.
Food is usually cheaper in supermarkets.
Children and the elderly are entitled to cheap train tickets.
The scheme is simple and cheap to operate.

Learner example:
The house rent is very cheap.

check /tʃeɪk/

VERB

EXAMINE

[A2] [I or T] to examine something to make sure it is correct or the way it should be

Dictionary examples:
Always check your oil, water and tyres before taking your car on a long trip.
I always check (that) I've shut the windows before I leave the house.
After I'd finished the exam, I checked my answers for mistakes.
The doctor will call next week to check on your progress.

Learner example:
I think I left it in your bedroom. Can you check, please?
cheese /tʃiːz/

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] a food made from milk, which can either be firm or soft and is usually yellow or white in colour

Dictionary examples:
a slice of cheese
goat’s cheese
I like soft French cheeses such as Brie and Camembert.
I prefer hard cheeses, like Cheddar.
cheese and biscuits

Learner example:
[In a salad,] I like onion, carrots, beans, garlic, green salad, sunflower oil and cheese.

chef /ʃef/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a skilled and trained cook who works in a hotel or restaurant, especially the most important cook

Dictionary examples:
He is one of the top chefs in Britain.
She is the head chef at the Waldorf–Astoria.

Learner example:
I want to study cooking, because I want to be a chef. (1983224; Skills for Life (Entry 2); ; A2 WAYSTAGE; 2007; Cantonese; ?)

chemist /ˈkem.ɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [C]

SHOP

[A2] (UK ALSO chemist’s) (ALSO pharmacy) a shop where you can buy medicines, make-up and products used for washing yourself

Dictionary example:
Could you call in at the chemist and get some plasters?
Learner example:
We [can] meet [at] the bus stop, in front of the chemist.

chemistry  /ˈkem.ɪ.stri/

Word family:
Nouns: chemical, chemist, chemistry
Adjectives: chemical

NOUN [u]
[A2] the scientific study of substances and the different ways in which they react or combine with other substances

Dictionary examples:
She studied chemistry at university.
the chemistry of the ozone layer
a chemistry department/laboratory

Learner example:
On the day of her birthday, I will ask her to help me with my homework for chemistry (she is really smart).

cheque  /tʃek/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a piece of paper printed by a bank that you use instead of money to pay for things

Dictionary examples:
I wrote him a cheque for £50.
I don't have any cash on me, so could I pay by cheque?
Please make your cheques payable to The Brighter Toyshop Ltd.

Learner example:
I'll send you the cheque next week.

chess  /tʃes/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a game that two people play by moving differently shaped pieces around a board of black and white squares
Dictionary examples:
Do you play chess?
a chess player/set

Learner example:
My favourite hobby is playing chess.

chicken /ˈtʃɪk.ɪn/

NOUN

BIRD
[A2] [c] a type of bird kept on a farm for its eggs or its meat

Dictionary example:
A male chicken is called a cock and a female chicken is called a hen.

MEAT
[A2] [u] the meat of a chicken

Dictionary example:
We're having roast/fried chicken for dinner.

Learner example:
I'd like to eat chicken and chips.

child /tʃaɪld/ (PLURAL children)

Word family:
Nouns: child, childhood
Adjectives: childish

NOUN [c]
[A1] a boy or girl who is not yet an adult, or a son or daughter of any age

Dictionary examples:
an eight-year-old child
As a child I didn't eat vegetables.
A small group of children waited outside the door.
Both her children are now married with children of their own.
Jan is married with three young children.

Learner example:
My children are very happy because [they are] going to school every day.
**chilli** /ˈtʃɪl.i/ (PLURAL chillies)

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a small, thin, red or green vegetable that is added to food in order to make it hot and spicy

**Dictionary example:**
chilli pepper

**Learner example:**
I know that in England you do not eat [food] with a lot of chilli, so you should not eat a lot of it.

**chip** /tʃɪp/

**NOUN [C]**

**FRIED FOOD**

[A1] [USUALLY PLURAL] a long thin piece of potato that is cooked in oil

**Dictionary example:**
fish and chips

**Learner example:**
I like to eat fish and chips.

**chocolate** /ˈtʃɒk.lət/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**FOOD**

[A1] a sweet, usually brown, food that is prepared and sold in a block, or a small sweet made from this

**Dictionary examples:**
a bar of chocolate  
chocolate biscuits  
milk/dark/white chocolate  
I took her a box of chocolates.

**Learner example:**
I like chocolate and ice-cream with fruit.

**hot chocolate**

[A2] a sweet drink made with chocolate and hot milk
Dictionary example:
Two hot chocolates and a cappuccino, please.

Learner example:
We like to drink tea or hot chocolate.

choose /tʃuːz/ (chose, chosen)

Word family:
Nouns: choice
Verbs: choose

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to decide what you want from two or more things or possibilities

Dictionary examples:
Danny, come here and choose your ice cream.
I had to choose between fish or lamb.
There were so many colours to choose from.
It's difficult choosing where to live.
I've chosen Luis a present./I've chosen a present for Luis.
He's been chosen as the team's new captain.
The firm's directors chose Emma to be the new production manager.
Katie chose to stay away from work that day.

Learner example:
You can choose between red or black. I chose the black one.

church /tʃətʃ/ [c]

[A2] a building for Christian religious activities

Dictionary examples:
The town has four churches.
a church hall
She goes to church every Sunday.

Learner example:
But the most interesting place is a very old garden, because there is a beautiful church from the [16th] century.
**cigarette**  /ˈsɪg.ərˌet/  

**NOUN** [c]  
[A2] a small paper tube filled with cut pieces of tobacco, which people smoke  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a packet of cigarettes  
She lit a cigarette.  

**Learner example:**  
It's pink and I like it because it is as [small] as a cigarette packet.

**cinema**  /ˈsɪn.ə.mə/  

**NOUN**  
[BUILDING]  
[A1] [c] a building where you go to watch films  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We could go to the cinema.  
The town no longer has a cinema.  
a cinema ticket  

**Learner example:**  
If she has any free time she [likes] going to the cinema.

**circle**  /ˈsɜːkəl/  

**Word family:**  
*Nouns*: circle, circulation  
*Verbs*: circle  
*Adjectives*: circular  

**NOUN** [c]  

**SHAPE**  
[A2] a continuous curved line, the points of which are always the same distance away from a fixed central point, or the area inside such a line  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Coloured paper was cut into circles, squares and triangles.  
We sat in a circle.  

**Learner example:**  
She asked us to [sit] in a circle.
city /ˈsɪti/  

NOUN [c]  
[A1] a large town  

Dictionary examples:  
the city of Boston  
the city centre  
Wellington is the capital city of New Zealand.  

Learner example:  
I visit this city every year in June.

class /klɑːs/  

NOUN  

TEACHING GROUP  
[A1] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of students who have lessons together  

Dictionary examples:  
Which class are you in this year?  
She gave the whole class extra homework for a week.  
My class was/were rather noisy this morning.  
Okay, class, settle down and open your books.  

Learner example:  
I have some friend[s] in the class.

LESSON  
[A1] [c or u] a period of time in which students are taught something  

Dictionary examples:  
My last class ends at 4 o’clock.  
I was told off for talking in class.  
Who takes/teaches your environmental studies class?  
I missed my aerobics class yesterday.  

Learner example:  
I have one class a week w[ith] Miss Liz, she is my teacher.

STANDARD  
[A2] [c] a group into which goods, services or people are put according to their standard
Dictionary examples:
first-/second-class mail
a business/economy class ticket
All the vegetables we sell are Class A.

classical /ˈklæs.ɪ.kəl/

ADJECTIVE

classical music
[A2] music that is considered to be part of a formal European tradition, written by people like Mozart and Stravinsky

Dictionary example:
I'm not a fan of classical music.

Learner example:
I like pop and classical music.

classmate /ˈklɑːs.mɛt/

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who is in your class at school or college

Dictionary example:
He went on a school trip with his classmates.

Learner example:
Our classmates, Christine, Alice, Michael [and] Peter were there.

classroom /ˈklɑːs.ruːm/

NOUN [c]

[A1] a room in a school or college where groups of students are taught

Dictionary example:
The classrooms are large and have big windows.

Learner example:
I don't like my classroom on the 2nd floor.
**clean**  /ˈkliːn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** cleaner  
**Adjectives:** clean

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT DIRTY**  
[A1] not dirty

**Dictionary examples:**  
a clean white shirt  
clean air/water  
Make sure your hands are clean before you have your dinner.

**Learner example:**  
I like this place, because I have got a beautiful room. It is very clean and nice.

**VERB [T]**  
[A1] to remove dirt from something

**Dictionary examples:**  
I’m going to clean the windows this morning.  
You should always clean your teeth after meals.  
He asked her to help him clean out the cupboards.

**Learner example:**  
She cleans the house every day.

**cleaner**  /ˈkliː.nər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** cleaner  
**Adjectives:** clean

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**  
[A2] someone whose job is to clean houses, offices, public places, etc.

**Dictionary example:**  
Our cleaner comes on Wednesdays.

**Learner example:**  
I am working in Romford Abbey bank [as a] cleaner.
clear  /klɪə/  

Word family:  
Verbs: clear  
Adjectives: clear, unclear  
Adverbs: clearly  

ADJECTIVE  

EASY TO UNDERSTAND  
[A2] easy to understand, hear, read or see  

Dictionary examples:  
clear instructions/directions  
Can we make the sound any clearer?  
These photos are very clear.  

Learner example:  
It’s clear and easy to use.  

TRANSPARENT  
[A2] If something is clear, you can see through it.  

Dictionary examples:  
clear glass  
The water in the lake is so clear that you can see the bottom.  

Learner example:  
I go to there every year, because the water of the lake is very clear and I like swimming in this lake.  

clearly  /ˈklɪə.li/  

Word family:  
Verbs: clear  
Adjectives: clear, unclear  
Adverbs: clearly  

ADVERB  

EASY  
[A2] in a way that is easy to see, hear, read or understand  

Dictionary example:  
He spoke very clearly.  

Learner example:  
I can’t see clearly without them.
NOT CONFUSED

[A2] in a way that is not confused

Dictionary example:
I'd had two hours' sleep and wasn't thinking clearly.

Learner example:
But I don't remember clearly.

clever /ˈklev.ər/

ADJECTIVE

ABLE TO LEARN

[A1] able to learn and understand things quickly and easily

Dictionary examples:
Both children were clever.
She was very clever at maths.

Learner example:
He's [a] student at the university, he's [a] nice guy – friendly, clever, [and] helpful.

click /klɪk/

VERB

COMPUTER

[A2] [I or T] to press on part of a computer mouse to make the computer do something

Dictionary examples:
If you want to open a file, click twice on the icon for it.
When you have selected the file you want, click the 'Open' box.

Learner example:
I did click to e-mail and then the monitor colour changed to black.

NOUN [C]

[A2] a press on part of a computer mouse

Dictionary example:
You can get the information with a single click.

Learner example:
I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it's just a click of a button.
climb /ˈklaɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: climbing
Verbs: climb

VERB

PERSON

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to use your legs, or your legs and hands, to go up or onto the top of something

Dictionary examples:
to climb a ladder/a mountain/the stairs/a tree
She climbed up on a chair to change the light bulb.

Learner example:
It is better if you can wear [a] T-shirt and short pants so it is easier to climb.

climbing /ˈklɑːm.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: climbing
Verbs: climb

NOUN [U]

[A2] the sport of climbing mountains, hills or rocks

Dictionary examples:
rock/mountain climbing
We're going climbing in Scotland next weekend.

Learner example:
My hobbies are climbing and jogging.

clock /klɒk/

NOUN [C]

TIME

[A1] a piece of equipment that shows you what time it is, usually in a house or on a building and not worn by a person
Dictionary examples:
I could hear the clock ticking.
The town-hall clock says 9 o'clock.
I think the kitchen clock is fast/slow.
The clock began to strike twelve.
She set her clock by the time signal on the radio.

Learner example:
I want to sell a clock that is ten years old.

close

Word family:
Nouns: closure
Verbs: close
Adjectives: closed

VERB /kləʊz/

DOOR/WINDOW
[A1] [i or ɪ] If something closes, it moves so that it is not open, and if you close something, you make it move so that it is not open.

Dictionary examples:
Could you close the door/window please?
Close your eyes – I've got a surprise for you.

Learner example:
It's [a] Motorola mobile phone. It's pink and you can open and close it.

PUBLIC PLACE
[A2] [ɪ] When a shop, restaurant or public place closes, people cannot go into it.

Dictionary examples:
The banks had closed so I couldn't get any money out.
The museum closes at 5.30.

Learner example:
Well you have to be here in my house at 1pm, because the sports centre opens at 1.30pm and closes at 4pm.

ADJECTIVE /kləʊs/

NEAR
[A1] near in distance, position or time
Dictionary examples:
His house is close to the sea.
Don't get too close to the dog, Rosie.
It was close to lunchtime when we arrived.

Learner example:
It's close to my house.

FRIENDLY
[A2] describes people who know each other very well and like each other a lot, or who see and talk to each other a lot

Dictionary examples:
Mira is one of my closest friends.
Her relationship isn't good with her father, but she's very close to her mother.
My brother and I have become much closer over the years.

Learner example:
That night, we had just my family and some of my close friends.

closed /kləʊzd/

Word family:
Nouns: closure
Verbs: close
Adjectives: closed

ADJECTIVE

NOT OPEN
[A1] not open

Dictionary examples:
The door was closed.
Her eyes were closed so I thought she was asleep.

Learner example:
We arrived home very tired but the door was closed and my parents weren’t there.

BUSINESS/SHOP
[A1] not open for business

Dictionary example:
All the shops were closed, so we couldn't buy any food.

Learner example:
We came back to the cinema, but it was closed, so I think I will never find my precious bracelet.
clothes /kləʊðz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A1] items such as shirts, dresses and trousers that you wear on your body

Dictionary examples:
She wears smart/casual clothes.
I'm just putting my clothes on.
Take your clothes off and get in the bath, Holly.
a clothes shop

Learner example:
And she likes to wear new clothes.

cloud /klaʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: cloud
Verbs: cloud
Adjectives: cloudy

NOUN
WATER
[A2] [c or u] a white or grey mass in the sky, made of very small drops of water

Dictionary examples:
Do you think those are rain clouds on the horizon?
The sky was a perfect blue – not a cloud in sight.
Dark clouds massed on the horizon.

Learner example:
Except for the first day, the sun was with us all the time, with absolutely no cloud in the sky.

cloudy /ˈklaʊd.i/

Word family:
Nouns: cloud
Verbs: cloud
Adjectives: cloudy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] When it is cloudy, there are clouds in the sky.

Dictionary example:
This morning was lovely but it's quite cloudy out there now.
Learner example:
The weather is cold and the sky is always cloudy.

c clown /kləʊn/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a performer who has special clothes and a painted face and makes people laugh

Dictionary example:
a circus clown

Learner example:
My dad hired a clown and a magician.

club /klʌb/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

GROUP
[A2] an organization for people who want to take part in a sport or social activity together, or the building they use for this

Dictionary examples:
I've just joined the local golf/squash/tennis club.
a health and fitness club
Visitors must be accompanied by club members.

Learner example:
I'd like to visit the sport[s] club near your house.

coach /kəʊtʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: coach, coaching
Verbs: coach

NOUN [C]

VEHICLE
[A2] a comfortable bus used to take groups of people on journeys

Dictionary examples:
We're going to the airport by coach.
a coach trip
Learner example:
I'm travelling by coach and I'm arriving at half past eight.

**coat /kəʊt/**

**NOUN [C]**
[A1] an outer piece of clothing with sleeves which is worn over other clothes, usually for warmth

**Dictionary examples:**
a warm winter coat
Do your coat up, Joe, or you'll freeze.

**Learner example:**
Dear Mary, I've left my new coat in your house.

**coffee /ˈkɒf.i/**

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A1] a popular hot drink with a strong smell that is made from dark beans, or the beans or crushed beans from which this drink is made

**Dictionary examples:**
fresh/instant coffee
a cup of coffee
decaffeinated coffee
Can I get you a coffee?
I'd like a black/white coffee, please.
How do you take your coffee?

**Learner example:**
I don't like drinking coffee.

**cola /ˈkəʊ.lə/**

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A2] a sweet, dark-brown drink with a lot of bubbles

**Dictionary example:**
We drank cola with our meal.

**Learner example:**
I can bring some cola.
cold /kəʊld/

Word family:
Nouns: cold, coldness
Adjectives: cold

ADJECTIVE

TEMPERATURE
[A1] having a low temperature

Dictionary examples:
cold weather
da cold day
cold food/water
cold hands
My feet are so cold.
It's freezing cold today.

Learner example:
I like England because it is cold.

NOUN

ILLNESS
[A2] [c] a common illness which makes you sneeze and makes your nose produce liquid

Dictionary example:
I've got a cold.

Learner example:
She said to me that was very important. Her mother [had] got a cold.

colleague /ˈkɒl.iːg/

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone that you work with

Dictionary example:
We're entertaining some colleagues of Ben's tonight.

Learner example:
I need it for work and so that my colleagues can reach me.
**collect** /ˈkəˈlekt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: collection, collector  
Verbs: collect  

**VERB**  

**KEEP**  
[A2] [ɪ] to get and keep things of one type such as stamps or coins as a hobby  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She collects dolls.  
So when did you start collecting antique glass?  

**Learner example:**  
I like to collect dolls, you know that already.  

**GO TO GET**  
[A2] [ɪ] to go to a place and bring someone or something away from it  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I'll collect you from the station.  
Your shoes will be repaired and ready for you to collect on Thursday.  

**Learner example:**  
Can I collect them on Sunday at 5 p.m?  

**college** /ˈkɒl.ɪdʒ/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[A2] a place where students are educated when they are between 16 and 18 years old, or after they have finished school  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a sixth-form college  
a teacher-training college  
a Naval college  
She's at art college.  

**Learner example:**  
Everybody from our college will be here.
**colour** /ˈkʌlər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** colour

**Adjectives:** colourful

**NOUN**

RED/BLUE, ETC.

[A1] [c or u] red, blue, green, yellow, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

What's your favourite colour?
She wears a lot of bright colours.
What colour are your eyes?
Does the shirt come in any other colour?
Are the photos in colour or black and white?

**Learner example:**

I use the colours black and red, because it's [the] colours of Flamenge Team.

**VERB** [T]

[A1] to make something a particular colour

**Dictionary example:**

He drew a heart and coloured it red.

**Learner example:**

I haven't changed a lot, just my hair is now quite short and I coloured it black.

**comb** /kəʊm/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a flat piece of plastic, wood or metal with a thin row of long narrow parts along one side, which you use to tidy and arrange your hair

**Dictionary example:**

Has anyone seen my black comb?

**Learner example:**

I left my comb in your house.
come /kʌm/

VERB [i] (came, come)

MOVE TO SPEAKER
[A1] to move or travel towards a person who is speaking or the place that they are speaking about

Dictionary examples:
Come here!
She's coming this afternoon.
Look out – there's a car coming!
Can you come to my party?
If you're ever in Oxford, come and visit us.
I've come straight from the airport.
We have friends coming to stay this weekend.
The door opened and a nurse came into the room.
John will come and pick you up at 4 o'clock.

Learner example:
I can come to dinner tomorrow at 7 o'clock.

GO WITH SOMEONE
[A1] to go somewhere with the person who is speaking

Dictionary examples:
Come with me.
Come for a walk with us.
Would you like to come to the cinema with Sarah and me?

Learner example:
Can you come with me [to] my Friend's house [to] play game[s] tomorrow?

ARRIVE
[A1] to arrive somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Has she come yet?
When does the post come?
Hasn't his train come in yet?

Learner example:
When I came [to] Dorchester, th[e] town was very pretty.

BE AVAILABLE
[A2] to be available to buy in a particular colour, size, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Do these trousers come in any other colour?
This cuddly baby doll comes with her own blanket and bottle.
Learner example:
It's the latest digitalized model that comes with a remote control.

comfortable /ˈkʌm.f.tə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: comfort, discomfort  
Verbs: comfort  
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting  
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADJECTIVE
CLOTHES/FURNITURE
[A2] describes furniture, clothes, etc. that provide a pleasant feeling and that do not give you any pain

Dictionary examples:  
a comfortable bed/sofa  
comfortable shoes/trousers

Learner example:  
You should wear a T-shirt because it's comfortable to paint [in].

comic /ˈkɒm.ɪk/  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] a magazine with stories told in pictures

Dictionary examples:  
As a boy I used to love reading comics.  
a comic book

Learner example:  
My hobbies are play[ing] basketball and read[ing] comics.

company /ˈkɑm.pə.ni/  

NOUN
BUSINESS  
[A2] [c] an organization which sells goods or services in order to make money
Dictionary examples:
He works for a software company/a company that makes software.
I work for Duggan and Company.

Learner example:
Nokia is a famous company as you know.

Comparative /kəmˈpær.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison
Verbs: compare
Adjectives: comparable, comparative
Adverbs: comparatively

Noun [c]

Adjective
[A2] the form of an adjective or adverb that expresses a difference in amount, in number, in degree or quality

Dictionary examples:
'Fatter' is the comparative of 'fat'.
'More difficult' is the comparative of 'difficult'.

Competition /ˌkɒmpəˈtɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: competition, competitor
Verbs: compete
Adjectives: competitive

Noun

Event
[A2] [c] an organized event in which people try to win a prize by being the best, fastest, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a swimming/chess competition
She’s entered a crossword competition.

Learner example:
I’m in Australia. I have [just] seen a surf competition that was very exciting.
**complete** /kəmˈpliːt/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** completion
- **Verbs:** complete
- **Adjectives:** complete
- **Adverbs:** completely

**VERB [t]**

MAKE WHOLE

[A2] to provide the last part needed to make something whole

Dictionary examples:
Complete the sentence with one of the adjectives provided.
He only needs two more cards to complete the set.
All she needed to complete her happiness was a baby.

Learner example:
I will buy episode III [as] it is the only one that I need to complete my collection.

WRITE

[A2] to write all the details asked for on a form or other document

Dictionary example:
Have you completed your application form yet?

Learner example:
Sometimes we complete the forms and talk.

FINISH

[A2] to finish doing or making something

Dictionary examples:
The palace took over twenty years to complete.
She will complete her studies in France.

Learner example:
I need this paper to complete my grade.

**computer** /kəmˈpjuː.tə/  

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] an electronic machine that can store and arrange large amounts of information
**Dictionary examples:**
We've put all our records on computer.
computer software/hardware
computer graphics
a computer program
computer games

**Learner example:**
I don't like us[ing] [a] computer at college.

---

**concert**  /ˈkɒnˌsɛt/

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a performance of music by one or more musicians or singers

**Dictionary examples:**
a pop/classical concert
a school concert

**Learner example:**
To help with the concert I can sell tickets.

---

**congratulations**  /kənˌgræt.juˈleɪ.ʃənz/

**EXCLAMATION**
[A2] something that you say when you want to congratulate someone

**Dictionary examples:**
"I passed my driving test yesterday." "Congratulations! That's fantastic."
Congratulations on your engagement!

**Learner example:**
Congratulations on your wedding.

---

**contact**  /ˈkɒn.tækt/

**NOUN**

**PERSON**
[A2] [c] someone you know, especially someone who can help you because of their job or position
Dictionary examples:
Julia's mother had contacts who helped her with her career.
*business contacts*

Learner example:
All my contacts are in my cell phone and it is very important.

**VERB [T]**

[A2] to communicate with someone by telephoning them or sending them a letter, email, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I tried to contact him at his office, but he wasn't in.
You can contact me on 388 9146.

Learner example:
Please contact me on 3333333.

**conversation** /ˌkɒn.vəˈseɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] a talk between two or more people, usually an informal one

Dictionary examples:
a conversation about football.
I had a strange conversation with the bloke who's moved in upstairs.

Learner example:
But every day we have [a] spelling test and [a] conversation with our teacher or in pairs.

**cook** /kʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

**VERB [I or T]**

[A1] to prepare food and usually heat it

Dictionary examples:
I don't cook meat very often.
Who's cooking this evening?
He cooked us an enormous meal./He cooked an enormous meal for us.

Learner example:
I would like you to cook Camerounian traditional foods (Ndole, Pistache, Couscous, Khaki).
NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who prepares and cooks food

Dictionary example:
She's a wonderful cook.

Learner example:
For example my mother wake[s] up at 4am. She is [a] cook like me.

cooker /ˈkʊk.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large box–shaped device which is used to cook and heat food either by putting the food inside or by putting it on the top

Dictionary example:
a gas/electric cooker

Learner example:
For instance I've got my television, radio, computer, a small cooker, a bed, a desk and a sink.

cooking /ˈkʊk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: cook, cooker, cooking
Verbs: cook

NOUN [u]
[A2] preparing and cooking food, or a particular way of preparing and cooking food

Dictionary examples:
My mother always hated cooking.
Who does the cooking in your house?
I love my dad's cooking.

Learner example:
I really like it because I love cooking and also baking.
### cool /ˈkjuːl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** cool, coolness  
**Verbs:** cool  
**Adjectives:** cool  

**EXCLAMATION INFORMAL**  
[A2] used when you like something or agree to something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
You’ve got your own apartment? Cool!  
"We’ll meet at ten, then?” “Cool.”  

**Learner example:**  
That’s very exciting. Cool!  

**ADJECTIVE**  
**GOOD**  
[A2] INFORMAL good, stylish, or fashionable  

**Dictionary examples:**  
It was a really cool gig.  
She’s really cool.  

**Learner example:**  
I got this mega cool T-shirt.  

### copy /ˈkɒp.i/  

**VERB**  
**PRODUCE**  
[A2] [tr] to produce something that is similar or exactly the same as something else  

**Dictionary examples:**  
They’ve copied the basic design from the Japanese model and added a few of their own refinements.  
Copy the file onto disk.  

**Learner example:**  
I will copy the CD on[to] my computer.
corner /ˈkɔː.nə/  

NOUN [c]

WHERE LINES MEET
[A2] the point, area or line which is formed by the meeting of two lines, surfaces, roads, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Click the icon in the bottom right-hand corner of the screen.
There's a postbox on the corner of the street.
I've got a bruise where I hit my leg against the corner of the table.
They live just around/round the corner – so we see them all the time.

Learner example:
It's at the corner of East Street and Beach Street.

correct /kəˈrekt/  

Word family:
Nouns: correction
Adjectives: correct, incorrect
Adverbs: correctly

ADJECTIVE

ACCURATE
[A2] accurate, or having no mistakes

Dictionary examples:
a correct answer
Check that you have the correct information.
Is that the correct spelling?
"Your name is Angela Black?" "That is correct."

Learner example:
I must learn more [from] English people [so] that I hear correct English.

cost /kɒst/  

NOUN

MONEY
[A2] [c or u] the amount of money that you need to buy or do something
Dictionary examples:
The cost of building materials has risen.
The cruise ship was built at a cost of $400 million.
Software is included at no extra cost.
The supermarket chain announced that it was cutting the cost of all its fresh and frozen meat.
The cost of living has gone up.

Learner example:
The country [is] still the same, the cost of living [is] still high.

VERB [ɪ] (cost, cost)

MONEY
[A2] If something costs an amount of money, you must pay that amount to buy or do it.

Dictionary examples:
How much did your bike cost?
The trip will cost you $1000.
It costs a lot to buy a house in this part of London.
It cost me £200 just to get it fixed.

Learner example:
How much does it cost?

could  /kʊd/

MODAL VERB

PAST ABILITY
[A2] used as the past form of 'can' to talk about what someone or something was able to do

Dictionary examples:
When I was younger I could stay up all night and not get tired.
It was so noisy that we couldn't hear ourselves speak.

Learner example:
I couldn't find the information [either] but I phoned the school.

REQUEST
[A2] used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking someone to provide something or do something

Dictionary examples:
Could you lend me £5?
Could you turn the music down a little, please?
Learner example:
Could you please send it?

country /ˈkʌnтри/

NOUN

POLITICAL UNIT

[A1] [c] an area of land that has its own government, army, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Which is the largest country in Europe?
Sri Lanka is my native country, but I’ve been living in Belgium for the past five years.
The climate is cooler in the east of the country.

Learner example:
I really like this day in my country.

the country

[A2] land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

Dictionary examples:
He lives out in the country somewhere.
Would you prefer to live in the country instead of a town?

Learner example:
It’s in the country, near Sopramonte.

countryside /ˈkʌnтри.ɹэйд/

NOUN [u]

[A2] land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

Dictionary examples:
The countryside around there is lovely.
The house is set in 90 acres of beautiful, unspoilt countryside.
Every summer thousands of people flock to the countryside.

Learner example:
I’ll take you to the countryside.
course /kɔːs/  

NOUN

CLASSES
[A1] [c] a set of classes or a plan of study on a particular subject, usually resulting in an examination or qualification

Dictionary examples:
Tim did a three-year course in linguistics at Newcastle.
They're going away on a training course next week.
I'd like to do a writing course when I retire.

Learner example:
I like my ESOL course because I want to learn more English and improve my English.

of course
[A1] used to say 'yes' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:
"Can you help me?" "Of course!"

Learner example:
Yes of course I can come.

MEAL
[A2] [c] a part of a meal which is served separately from the other parts

Dictionary examples:
a four-course lunch
For my main course, I had fish.

Learner example:
For a main course we like potato with some meat.

of course not
[A2] used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:
"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

Learner example:
"Pardon. You said your uncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

cousin /ˈkʌz.ən/  

NOUN [c]
[A2] a child of a person's aunt or uncle
Dictionary example:
My brother’s wife and I both had babies around the same time, so the cousins are very close in age.

Learner example:
I could help you with the instruments, [as] my cousin has a music shop.

**cover /ˈkʌv.ər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** cover, coverage
**Verbs:** cover, uncover

**VERB [?]**

**PUT**
[A2] to put something over something else, in order to protect or hide it

**Dictionary examples:**
The light was so bright that I had to cover my eyes.
She covered him with a blanket.

**Learner example:**
Bring a cap or somet[h]ing to cover your hair.

**cow /kau/**

**NOUN [c]**
[A1] a large female farm animal kept to produce meat and milk

**Dictionary example:**
a dairy cow

**Learner example:**
I like this house because there [aren’t any neighbours], just cows and fields.

**crazy /ˈkreɪ.zi/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** craziness
**Adjectives:** crazy

**ADJECTIVE**

**STUPID**
[A2] stupid or strange
Dictionary examples:
It's a crazy idea.
You're crazy to buy a house without seeing it.

Learner example:
[At] the party, we danced, sang and we played many crazy games.

**be crazy about *sb*/sth**
[A2] to love someone very much, or to be very interested in something

Dictionary example:
Mia's crazy about baseball.

Learner example:
I'm crazy about rap music.

cream /kriːm/

**NOUN**

**FOOD**
[A2] [u] the thick yellowish–white liquid that is taken from milk

Dictionary examples:
strawberries and cream
Do you like cream in your coffee?

Learner example:
For dessert [I like] ice-cream with cream and chocolate sauce.

**COLOUR**
[A2] [u] a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:
We chose cream for the walls.

Learner example:
I'm going paint my bedroom cream in colour.

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] having a yellowish–white colour

Dictionary example:
a cream shirt

Learner example:
Well, here in Spain the woman always wear[s] a white or cream dress.
credit card /ˈkred.ɪtˌkɑːd/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a small plastic card that allows you to buy something and pay for it later

Dictionary example:
I paid by credit card.

Learner example:
The wallet contains all my credit cards and my ticket to London.

cricket /ˈkrɪk.ɪt/

NOUN
SPORT
[A2] [u] a sport in which two teams of eleven players try to score points by hitting a small ball with a bat, and running between two sets of small wooden posts

Dictionary example:
a cricket ball/bat

Learner example:
We played cricket at the party.

crisp /krɪsp/

NOUN [c USUALLY PLURAL]
[A2] a very thin slice of potato that has been cooked in oil and is eaten cold

Dictionary example:
a packet of crisps

Learner example:
I can help sell crisps and drinks.

cross /krɔs/

Word family:
Nouns: crossing
Verbs: cross
VERB

OTHER SIDE

[A2] [ɪ or ɜː] to go across from one side of something to the other

Dictionary examples:
It’s not a good place to cross the road.
Look both ways before you cross over (the road).
Cross the bridge and turn right at the first set of traffic lights.

Learner example:
[The] train station is near my home. Just cross the road and turn Left and you’ll see it in front of you.

NOUN [c]

MARK

[A1] a written mark (x), usually used to show where something is, or that something has not been written correctly

Dictionary example:
Put a cross next to the name of the person you are voting for.

crowd  /ˈkraʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: crowd
Adjectives: crowded, overcrowded

NOUN [c + singular or plural verb]

[A2] a large group of people who have come together

Dictionary examples:
A large crowd had gathered outside the pop star’s hotel.
Shop early to avoid the crowds.

Learner example:
I can become a volunteer to control the crowds.

crowded  /ˈkraʊ.dɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: crowd
Adjectives: crowded, overcrowded

ADJECTIVE

[A2] If a place is crowded, it is full of people.
Dictionary examples:
By ten o’clock the market was crowded.
a crowded room

Learner example:
However I think that you [should] get there by car because the bus is crowded.

cry /kraɪ/

VERB

PRODUCE TEARS
[A2] [I] to produce tears from your eyes, usually because you are sad, angry or hurt

Dictionary examples:
I could hear someone crying in the next room.
"There, there, don't cry," she said.
We all laughed until we cried.
He cried for joy when he heard that his son had been found alive and well.

Learner example:
He always cries and I'm very sad [about] it.

cup /kʌp/

NOUN [C]

DRINKING CONTAINER
[A1] a small round container, often with a handle, used for drinking tea, coffee, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a cup of coffee/tea
a cup and saucer
a plastic/paper cup
a coffee cup/teacup

Learner example:
I'd like [to] drink [a] cup of tea.

cupboard /ˈkʌb.əd/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a piece of furniture with a door on the front and shelves inside used for storing things
Dictionary examples:
a kitchen cupboard
a built-in cupboard
Is there plenty of cupboard **space** in your new house?

**Learner example:**
I think [my jacket] is in your cupboard!!

---

**curry /ˈkʌr.i/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a type of food, originally from South Asia, consisting of meat or vegetables cooked with hot spices

**Dictionary examples:**
a hot/mild curry
**vegetable/chicken/lamb** curry
curry sauce

**Learner example:**
After the film we can go and get something to eat like curry and rice.

---

**curtain /ˈkaː.tən/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a piece of material which hangs down to cover a window, stage, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you close/draw the curtains?
She opened the curtains.
Heavy curtains blocked out the sunlight.

**Learner example:**
I think it is behind the curtains.

---

**customer /ˈkʌstə.mə/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a person who buys goods or a service

**Dictionary examples:**
a satisfied customer
Mrs. Wilson is one of our **regular** customers.
Learner example:
Unfortunat[ely] I will not [be able to] go because this week I have to go to Germany to do business with one of our customers.

**cut**  /kʌt/

**VERB** (cutting, cut, cut)

**USE KNIFE**

[A2] [i or ɪ] to use a knife or other sharp tool to divide something, remove part of something, or make a hole in something

**Dictionary examples:**
She cut herself a slice of bread.
He cut the cake into six pieces and gave each child a slice.
Cut the meat up into small pieces.
I usually cut off any bits of fat when I'm preparing meat.
Who cuts your hair?

**Learner example:**
I cut the cake with my friends.

cycling  /ˈsɑɪ.klɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cycle, cycling, cyclist

**Verbs:** cycle

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] the sport or activity of riding a bicycle

**Dictionary example:**
We go cycling most weekends.

**Learner example:**
I want to go swimming and cycling.
### dad /dæd/ INFORMAL

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a father

**Dictionary examples:**
- It was lovely to see your **mum and dad** at the school concert last night.
- Can you give me a lift back from the cinema tonight, Dad?

**Learner example:**
- My dad gave me a computer.

### daily /ˈdeɪ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** day, midday

**Adjectives:** daily

**Adverbs:** daily

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

EVERY DAY

[A2] happening or done every day or once a day

**Dictionary examples:**
- Exercise has become part of my daily **routine**.
- We back up our computer files at work on a daily **basis**.

**Learner example:**
- It's very easy to reach because some bus companies provide a daily bus service.

**ADVERB**

[A2] every day or once a day

**Dictionary example:**
- Take the tablets twice daily.

**Learner example:**
- It's open daily.
dance /daːnts/

Word family:
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing
Verbs: dance

VERB [I or T]
[A1] to move your feet and body to the rhythm of music

Dictionary examples:
We danced all night.
Who was she dancing with at the party last night?
Can you dance the tango?

Learner example:
She likes [to] go out with her friends and her boyfriend, play computer games, dance, etc.

NOUN
MOVING
[A1] [c] when you move your feet and body to music

Dictionary example:
I had a dance with my dad.

Learner example:
We had a dance [at] the party.

OCCASION
[A2] [c] a social occasion at which people dance

Dictionary example:
Our band will play at the school dance.

Learner example:
Yesterday I bought two t-shirts and a skirt for a dance at school.

ACTIVITY
[A2] [u] the activity or skill of dancing

Dictionary examples:
a dance class
The performers tell the story through song and dance.

Learner example:
There was a dance floor there and the D.J. was very nice.
dancer /ˈdɑːnt.sər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing  
Verbs: dance  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] someone who dances either as a job or for pleasure  

Dictionary examples:  
He’s a dancer in the Royal Ballet.  
I never knew you were such a good dancer.  

Learner example:  
He is a very good dancer, too.

dancing /ˈdɑːnt.sɪŋ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: dance, dancer, dancing  
Verbs: dance  

NOUN [u]  
[A1] the activity of moving your feet and your body to the rhythm of music  

Dictionary example:  
Shall we go dancing tonight?  

Learner example:  
He likes football, dancing, and snowboarding.

danger /ˈdeɪn.dʒər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: danger  
Adjectives: dangerous, endangered  
Adverbs: dangerously  

NOUN  
POSSIBILITY OF HARM  
[A2] [c or u] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed, or that something bad will happen
**Dictionary examples:**
Danger! Keep out!
the dangers of rock-climbing
He drove so fast that I really felt my life was in danger.
We were in danger of missing our flight.

**Learner example:**
I thought Steven was in danger [-] somebody wanted to kill him or something like that.

---

---

dangerous /ˈdeɪn.dʒərəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** danger

**Adjectives:** dangerous, endangered

**Adverbs:** dangerously

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] If someone or something is dangerous, they could harm you.

**Dictionary examples:**
dangerous chemicals
The men are armed and dangerous.
I've never played ice hockey – it's far too dangerous.
It's dangerous to take more than the recommended dose of tablets.

**Learner example:**
I can do [anything] you want but nothing dangerous!

---

dark /daːk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dark, darkness

**Adjectives:** dark

**ADJECTIVE**

[NOT PALE]

[A1] nearer to black than white in colour

**Dictionary examples:**
dark blue/green
dark clouds
He's got dark hair and blue eyes.

**Learner example:**
I don't like dark colours.
NO LIGHT

[A2] with little or no light

**Dictionary examples:**
It was too dark to see properly.
What time does it get dark in the summer?

**Learner example:**
It was a very dark night.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>date /deɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** date
**Verbs:** date
**Adjectives:** dated

**NOUN [C]**

**PARTICULAR DAY**

[A1] a particular day of a month or year

**Dictionary examples:**
What's the date (today)?/What date is it?/What's today's date?
Today's date is (Friday) the 20th of June/June the 20th (2008).
What is your date of birth?

**Learner example:**
The date of the class is 7 June.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>daughter /ˈdɔː.tər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] your female child

**Dictionary example:**
Liz and Phil have a daughter and three sons.

**Learner example:**
Her daughter is 13 years old.
**day /deɪ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** day, midday

**Adjectives:** daily

**Adverbs:** daily

**NOUN**

24 HOURS

[A1] [c] a period of 24 hours

**Dictionary examples:**
January has 31 days.
The days of the week
He runs five miles every day.
I saw him the day before yesterday.
We leave the day after tomorrow.
He was last seen alive five days ago.
I'll be seeing Pat in a few days'/in a few days' time.

**Learner example:**
It will take ten days.

LIGHT HOURS

[A2] [c or u] the period during the day when there is light from the sun

**Dictionary examples:**
a bright, sunny day
It's rained all day today.
These animals sleep in the day and hunt at night.

**Learner example:**
I was riding on [the] roller coasters all day.

WORK HOURS

[A2] [c] the time that you usually spend at work or at school

**Dictionary examples:**
a normal working day
I work a seven-hour day.
We're having to work a six-day week to cope with demand.
She's at home today – she's having a day off.
I must get some sleep – I've got a big day tomorrow.

**Learner example:**
Tuesday is my free day.

these days

[A2] used to talk about the present time
Dictionary example:
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:
How are you these days?

one day
[A2] used to talk about something that happened in the past

Dictionary example:
One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:
One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

dead /ded/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly

ADJECTIVE
NOT ALIVE
[A2] not now alive

Dictionary examples:
She's been dead for twenty years now.
The motorcyclist was dead on arrival at the hospital.
He was shot dead outside his home.

Learner example:
We cut down a dead tree to keep the house warm because it was very cold.

dear /dɪər/

ADJECTIVE
IN LETTERS
[A1] used at the beginning of a letter to greet the person you are writing to

Dictionary example:
Dear Kerry/Mum and Dad/Ms Smith/Sir

Learner example:
Dear Jo, I think the new art class is on Friday.
EXCLAMATION

Oh dear!
[A2] used to express surprise or disappointment

Dictionary example:
Oh dear! I forgot my keys.

Learner example:
Oh dear! Why do you work so hard?

December  /dɪˈsem.bər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the twelfth and last month of the year

Dictionary examples:
23(rd) December/December 23(rd)
Their baby was born last December.
Jonathan finishes his course next December.
My parents got married in/during December.
It was one of the coldest Decembers ever.

Learner example:
We can see it on December 15th.

decide  /ˈdɪsaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

VERB

CHOOSE
[A2] [ɪ or ʊ] to choose something after thinking about several possibilities

Dictionary examples:
They have to decide by next Friday.
I don't mind which one we have – you decide.
In the end, we decided to go to the theatre.
She decided (that) she would retire to the country.
I can't decide what to do.
He can't decide whether to buy it.
Learner example:
I have decided to paint my room orange.

**deep /diːp/**

Word family:
Nouns: depth
Verbs: deepen
Adjectives: deep
Adverbs: deeply

**ADJECTIVE**

**TOP TO BOTTOM**

[A2] having a long distance from the top to the bottom

**Dictionary examples:**
a deep river/sea/lake
The water's not deep here – look, I can touch the bottom.
The water's only ankle-/knee-/waist-deep, so we'll be able to get across the river easily.

Learner example:
That place [is] good for families too, because [the] water is not so deep but warm.

**degree /dɪˈɡriː/**

**NOUN**

**TEMPERATURE**

[A2] [c] a unit for measuring temperature, shown by the symbol ° written after a number

**Dictionary example:**
Water boils at 212 degrees Fahrenheit and 100 degrees Celsius/Centigrade.

Learner example:
Today it is very windy and too cold for bathing, just about 15 degrees.
delay /ˈdeɪ.lər/

VERB

MAKE HAPPEN LATER
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to make something happen at a later time than originally planned or expected

Dictionary examples:
My plane was delayed by an hour.
Could we delay the meeting a few days?

Learner example:
The bus was delayed and I decided to go on foot.

NOUN [C or U]

LONG WAIT
[A2] when you have to wait longer than expected for something to happen, or the time that you have to wait

Dictionary examples:
An accident caused long delays on the motorway.
There has been a delay in the book’s publication.

Learner example:
It was terrible at Heathrow airport because my flight had a delay of over two hours.

dentist /ˈdentɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: dentist
Adjectives: dental

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone who examines and repairs teeth

Dictionary example:
You should have your teeth checked by a dentist at least twice a year.

Learner example:
She is a dentist and can speak several languages.
**department** /dɪˈpɑːt.mənt/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

[A2] a part of an organization such as a school, business or government which deals with a particular area of study or work

**Dictionary examples:**
the geography department/the department of geography
The accounts department is/are having a Christmas party this week.
the Department of Health and Social Security

**Learner example:**
Then we went down to [the] Design and Technology department and [the] English department.

**department store** /dɪˈpɑːt.məntˌstoːr/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a large shop divided into several different parts, each of which sells different things

**Learner example:**
First we’ll go to May’s department store, because things are so cheap [there].

**describe** /dɪˈskraɪb/

**Word family:**

Nouns: description
Verbs: describe

**VERB [T]**

[A2] to say or write what someone or something is like

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you describe your bag?
He described the painting in detail.
Let me describe (to you) how it happened.
She described Gary as shy.

**Learner example:**
I would like to describe the food from my country.
desert  /ˈdez.ət/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a large, hot, dry area of land with very few plants

Dictionary examples:
the Sahara Desert
They were lost in the desert for nine days.

Learner example:
I’m on holiday in Tunisia near "Djerba". Yesterday morning I [saw] many camels in the desert.

desk  /desk/

NOUN [C]

[A1] a type of table that you can work at, often one with drawers

Dictionary examples:
an office/school desk
She sat at her desk writing letters.
He had a pile of papers on his desk.

Learner example:
There [is] a television, a stereo, a computer, a big bed and a desk with a chair.

dessert  /dɪˈzɜːt/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] sweet food eaten after the main part of a meal

Dictionary examples:
a dessert fork/spoon
For dessert there's apple pie, cheesecake or fruit.
If you make the main course, I'll make a dessert.

Learner example:
I always order a t-bone steak with salad, and for dessert a piece of chocolate cake.

detail  /ˈdiː.tərəl/

Word family:
Nouns: detail
Adjectives: detailed
details
[A2] information about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I've sent off for the details of a job I saw advertised in the paper.
They haven't given me any details yet.
A police officer took down the details of what happened.

Learner example:
Here are the details you asked for.

diary /ˈdaɪə.ri/

NOUN [c]

FOR THOUGHTS
[A2] a book in which a person writes a private record of events, thoughts, feelings, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I write down my thoughts in my diary every night.
I've kept a diary since I was a little girl.

Learner example:
The best one is a diary: my aunt gave it to me. It like it because I can write my feelings in it.

FOR ARRANGEMENTS
[A2] a book containing spaces for all the days and months of the year, in which you write down your future arrangements, meetings, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I'll check my diary and see when I'm free.
Don't forget to write the date of the meeting in your diary.

Learner example:
My diary is important for me because [it has] all my friend's ad[d]ress[es].

dictionary /ˈdɪk.ʃə.n.ər.i/

NOUN [c]

[A1] a book that contains a list of words in alphabetical order with their meanings explained or written in another language, or a similar product for use on a computer
Dictionary examples:
a French–English/English–French dictionary
a bilingual/monolingual dictionary
To check how a word is spelt, look it up in a dictionary.

Learner example:
Andrew, I think I left my new dictionary in your house last night.

die /daɪ/

VERB [i] (dying, died, died)

STOP LIVING
[A1] to stop living or existing

Dictionary examples:
Twelve people died in the accident.
She died of/from hunger/cancer/a heart attack/her injuries.
It is a brave person who will die for their beliefs.
Our love will never die.

Learner example:
The pen is very important for me because my grandfather gave it to me before he died.

difference /ˈdɪf.ər.ənts/

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

NOUN

WAY
[A2] [c or u] the way in which two people or things are not the same

Dictionary example:
What's the difference between an ape and a monkey?

Learner example:
I will not find the same one and of course John will notice the difference.
**different**  /ˈdɪf.ər.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SAME**

[A1] not the same

Dictionary examples:
She seems to wear something different every day.
We’re reading a different book this week.
Emily is **very/completely** different from her sister.
That’s totally different to my experience at school.
There are many different **types/kinds** of bacteria.

**Learner example:**
My friends gave me different gifts.

---

**difficult**  /ˈdɪf.ɪ.kəlt/

Word family:
Nouns: difficulty
Adjectives: difficult

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT EASY**

[A1] when something is not easy to do or understand

Dictionary examples:
a difficult **problem/choice/task**
It will be very difficult to prove that they are guilty.
Many things make it difficult for women to reach the top in business.
He finds it extremely difficult being a single parent.

**Learner example:**
This book is very important because I have a difficult exam next Friday.
digital /ˈdɪdʒ.ɪ.təl/

ADJECTIVE

SYSTEM

[A2] using an electronic system that changes sounds or images into signals in the form of numbers before it stores them or sends them

Dictionary examples:
digital data
da digital recording
digital TV

Learner example:
It has amazing digital effects.

digital camera /ˌdɪdʒ.ɪ.təlˈkæm.ərə/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a type of camera that records images that you can use and store on a computer

Dictionary example:
These days almost everyone uses a digital camera.

Learner example:
I got lots of gifts, including a digital camera!

dining room /ˈdaɪ.nɪŋˌruːm/

NOUN [C]

[A1] a room in which meals are eaten

Dictionary example:
We ate in the dining room.

Learner example:
I think I left it in the dining room.

dinner /ˈdɪn.ər/

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] the main meal of the day that people usually eat in the evening
Dictionary examples:
We were just **having** (our) dinner.
We had some friends round for dinner on Saturday.
a romantic **candlelit** dinner

**Learner example:**
I can come to dinner tomorrow at 7 o'clock.

dinosaur /ˈdai.nə.sɔːr/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a very large animal that used to live millions of years ago

**Dictionary example:**
So why did the dinosaurs die out?

**Learner example:**
It was attacked by an enormous dinosaur and died.

diploma /ˈdrɪplə.mə/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a qualification from a school, college or university, or an official document showing that someone has completed a course of study

**Dictionary example:**
a diploma in marketing

**Learner example:**
My best present was a diploma [from] the University of Cambridge.

directions /ˈdɛr.ɪk.ʃənz/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** direction, directions, director
**Verbs:** direct
**Adjectives:** direct, indirect
**Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[A2] instructions that tell you how to get to a particular place, or how to do something
Dictionary examples:
Can you give me directions to your house?
"Did you have any difficulty finding the theatre?" "No, your directions were excellent."
Just follow the directions on the label.

Learner example:
I didn't know where the College was, [and] most of the people [gave] me wrong directions.

dirty /ˈdɜː.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: dirt
Adjectives: dirty

ADJECTIVE
[A2] not clean

Dictionary example:
Her face was dirty and tear-stained.

Learner example:
Please bring two aprons or our clothes will get dirty.

disco /ˈdɪs.kəʊ/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL discos)
[A2] a place or event where people dance to pop music

Dictionary example:
disco lights

Learner example:
I think Saturday will be the best for me and then we can go to [a] disco.

discount /ˈdɪs.kɑːnt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a reduction in price

Dictionary examples:
They usually give you a discount if you buy multiple copies.
They offer a 10 percent discount on rail travel for students.
Learner example:
Thanks to this club, we have a 10% discount [at] all shops in the downtown [area] during December.

discuss /dɪˈskʌs/

Word family:
Nouns: discussion
Verbs: discuss

VERB [T]
[A2] to talk about something with someone and tell each other your ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:
Have you discussed this matter with anyone else?

Learner example:
When we meet, we usually [watch] a science fiction film, then we discuss it.

dish /dɪʃ/

NOUN

CONTAINER
[A2] [c] a curved container for eating and serving food from

Dictionary example:
an oven-proof dish

Learner example:
You should be able to serve [it in] dishes or glasses.

FOOD
[A2] [c] food prepared in a particular way as part of a meal

Dictionary example:
a chicken/vegetarian dish

Learner example:
I like rice and sweet dishes.

the dishes
[A2] dirty plates, bowls and other objects that have been used for cooking or eating food
Dictionary example:
Who's going to wash the dishes?

Learner example:
Because after dinner I washed the dishes, so I put my ring on the table.

do /duː/

Word family:
Verbs: do, overdo

AUXILIARY VERB (did, done)

QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES

[A1] used with another verb to form questions and negative phrases

Dictionary examples:
Do you speak English?
Where do you work?
When does your train leave?
Why did you say that?
I don't know.
He doesn't eat meat.
I didn't see her there.

Learner example:
What did you do at [the] party?

don't you?/do you?/doesn't she?/does she?, etc.

[A2] used in a phrase at the end of a sentence to make the sentence a question

Dictionary examples:
You like her, don't you?
Sarah lives near here, doesn't she?
You didn't ask him, did you?
It doesn't hurt, does it?

Learner example:
You love watch[ing] tv, don't you?!

Do you mind ...?

[A2] something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

Dictionary example:
Do you mind if I put the television on?

Learner example:
Do you mind if I bring a friend?
VERB (did, done)

ACTION

[A1] [t] to perform an action

Dictionary examples:
What shall we do?
What are you doing tonight?
Have you done your homework?
We did a lot of talking.
I've got nothing to do.

Learner example:
I have nothing to do.

STUDY

[A1] [t] to study a subject

Dictionary example:
Diana did history at university.

Learner example:
I'm doing English [at] the college.

do the cleaning/cooking, etc.

[A1] to perform a job in the house

Dictionary example:
I do the cooking but Joe does most of the cleaning.

Learner example:
She like[s] to do [the] cooking.

what does sb do?

[A1] used to ask what someone's job is

Dictionary examples:
"What do you do (for a living)?" "I'm a doctor."
What does Antonio do – does he teach?
I don't know what his wife does.

Learner example:
What does Angie do?

MAKE

[A2] [t] to make or produce something

Dictionary examples:
I've done 20 copies of the hand-out.
They do really good cakes in the cafe.
Learner example:

HEALTHY/HAPPY
[A2] [I] used for talking or asking about someone and whether they are healthy, happy or succeeding

Dictionary examples:
Hi, how are you doing?
"How is Freya doing?" "She's doing really well, thanks."

Learner example:
I'm doing fine.

SPORT ETC.
[A2] to perform a sports activity

Dictionary example:
She does yoga in her spare time.

Learner example:
[At the club,] I can swim, do karate [or] yoga, play soccer, tennis, squash and table-tennis.

doctor /ˈdɒktər/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a person whose job is to treat people who are ill or hurt

Dictionary examples:
You should see a doctor about that cough.
Good morning, Doctor Smith/Doctor.

Learner example:
I'm going to start on Saturday, because on Friday I have to go to the doctor with my grandmother.

document /ˈdɒk.ɪ.mənt/

NOUN [C]

OFFICIAL INFORMATION
[A2] a piece of paper with official information on it

Dictionary example:
official/confidential/legal documents

Learner example:
My credit cards and official documents are inside.
dog  /dɒg/

NOUN [c]
[A1] an animal with fur, four legs and a tail, especially kept by people as a pet or to hunt or guard buildings

Dictionary examples:
my pet dog
wild dogs
dog food
We could hear dogs barking in the distance.

Learner example:
She likes [going to the] park in her free time for a walk with her dog.

doll  /dɒl/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a child's toy that looks like a small person or baby

Dictionary example:
Lara loves playing with her dolls.

Learner example:
I've got a cute doll.

dollar  /ˈdɒl.ər/ (SYMBOL $)

NOUN [c]
[A1] the unit of money used in the US, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and some other countries

Dictionary examples:
Can I borrow ten dollars?
The suitcase was full of dollar bills.

Learner example:
Eugene gave me twenty dollars.
door /dɔː/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a flat object, often fixed at one edge, that is used to close the entrance of something such as a room or building, or the entrance itself

Dictionary examples:
the front door
the back door
a car door
a sliding door
The door to his bedroom was locked.
We could hear someone knocking at/on the door.
Could you open/close/shut the door, please?
She asked me to answer the door.

Learner example:
There is a garden [outside the] back door but [it] isn't big.

double /ˈdʌb.əl/

ADJECTIVE
[A2] twice the size, amount, price, etc., or consisting of two similar things together

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to book a double room.
I ordered a double espresso.
Go through the double doors and turn left.
The word 'cool' has a double 'o' in the middle.

Learner example:
I'm going to buy a double bed, that is why I need to sell the single one.

down /daʊn/

ADVERB

SURFACE
[A1] moving from above and onto a surface
Dictionary examples:
Just as I was sitting down to watch TV, the phone rang.
Why don't you lie down on the sofa for a while?
This box is really heavy – can we put it down on the floor for a minute?
Get down off that table immediately, you silly girl!

Learner example:
So I sat down to write the answer.

LOWER POSITION
[A2] towards or in a low or lower position, from a higher one

Dictionary examples:
Is this lift going down?
Don't look down! You'll get dizzy.
The sun's going down and it'll be dark soon.
I bent down to look under the bed.

Learner example:
Lunch time in India is about 5 p.m, when the sun [is] going down.

PREPOSITION

LOWER POSITION
[A2] in or towards a low or lower position, from a higher one

Dictionary examples:
I slid down the hill.
Aikiko fell down some stairs and broke her wrist.

Learner example:
I was the first to go down the hill.

ALONG
[A2] along or further along

Dictionary examples:
We drove down the motorway as far as Bristol.
Her office is down the corridor on the right.
They sailed the boat down the river.

Learner example:
Then we went down the Nile by boat.

download

VERB [I or T] /ˌdaʊnˈləʊd/
[A2] to copy computer programs, music or other information electronically, especially from the Internet or a larger computer
Dictionary example:
I’ve downloaded the program.

Learner example:
I left [my computer] in your sister’s room as she wanted to download some songs from it to her laptop.

downstairs

ADVERB /ˌdaʊnˈsteəz/
[A2] to or on a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

Dictionary example:
I went downstairs to answer the phone.

Learner example:
While I was in your house, your mom called me to help her carry some stuff, so I left my purse on your bed, and went downstairs to help her.

Dr /ˈdɒk.tə/

NOUN
[A2] a title for someone who is a medical doctor or a Doctor of Philosophy

Dictionary example:
Dr Woolley has retired from the practice.

Learner example:
Dr. Ahuja has placed a virus in a suitcase.

draw /drɔː/

Word family:
Nouns: drawing
Verbs: draw

VERB (drew, drawn)

PICTURE
[A1] [i or ɪ] to make a picture of something or someone with a pencil or pen

Dictionary examples:
Jonathan can draw beautifully.
The children drew pictures of their families.
Draw a line at the bottom of the page.
Learner example:
You have to bring pencils and sheets of paper to draw on.

drawer /drɔːr/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a box−shaped container without a top which is part of a piece of furniture. It slides in and out to open and close and is used for keeping things in.

Dictionary examples:
I keep my socks in the bottom drawer.
I don't like to go through other people's drawers.

Learner example:
I think I left it in your drawer in the living room.

drawing /ˈdrɔː.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: drawing
Verbs: draw

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] the act of making a picture with a pencil or pen, or a picture made in this way

Dictionary examples:
Rosie loves drawing.
She gave me a beautiful drawing of a horse.

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, dancing, drawing, writing, reading and so on.

dream /driːm/

NOUN [C]

SLEEP
[A2] a series of events or images that happen in your mind when you are sleeping

Dictionary examples:
a bad dream
I had a very odd dream about you last night.
Paul had a dream that he won the lottery.
Learner example:
I thought it was a very strange dream but her dream wasn't strange it was nice.

**VERB** [I or T] (dreamed or dreamt, dreamed or dreamt)

**SLEEP**

[A2] to experience events and images in your mind while you are sleeping

**Dictionary examples:**
What did you dream **about** last night?
I often dream **about/of** flying.
I dreamed **that** I was having a baby.

**Learner example:**
It ran, ran, and I screamed – I was dreaming, but it was very real.

---

**dress** /dres/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dress

**Verbs:** dress, undress

**Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**NOUN**

[A1] [c] a piece of clothing for women or girls which covers the top half of the body and hangs down over the legs

**Dictionary examples:**
a long/short dress
a wedding dress

**Learner example:**
I wore a new dress.

**VERB**

**PUT ON CLOTHES**

[A2] [I or T] to put clothes on yourself or someone else, especially a child

**Dictionary examples:**
My husband dresses the children while I make breakfast.
He left very early and had to dress in the dark.

**Learner example:**
Maria started to dress, but her suit was not there!
**dressed** /drɛst/

Word family:

_Nouns:_ dress

_Verbs:_ dress, undress

_Adjectives:_ dressed, undressed

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

_WEARING CLOTHES_

[A2] wearing clothes and not naked

**Dictionary examples:**
I usually _get_ dressed before I eat breakfast.
He was _dressed_ in a dark grey suit.
They arrived early and I wasn't _fully_ dressed.

**Learner example:**
While I got dressed he started to cook the dinner.

**drink** /drɪŋk/

Word family:

_Nouns:_ drink

_Verbs:_ drink

_Adjectives:_ drunk

**NOUN [C or U]**

_**LIQUID**_

[A1] a liquid or an amount of liquid which is taken into the body through the mouth

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like a _drink_ of water/tea/juice?
They'd had no _food_ or _drink_ for two days.

**Learner example:**
I would like to have [a] drink.

_**ALCOHOL**_

[A2] an alcoholic liquid

**Dictionary examples:**
Whose turn is it to buy the drinks?
We ran out of _drink_ at the party.

**Learner example:**
[Wi]ll you to be able to bring some _drink_ for dinner, eg. wine?
VERB (drank, drunk)

LIQUID

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to take liquid into the body through the mouth

Dictionary examples:
He drank three glasses of water.
The animals came down to the waterhole to drink.

Learner example:
You do not have to bring any food, but I'd be pleased if you could bring something to drink: wine, coke or something.

ALCOHOL

[A2] [ɪ] to drink alcohol

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like a glass of wine?" "No thanks, I don't drink."
I didn't drink at all while I was pregnant.

Learner example:
Did you drink or dance at the party?

drive  /draɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: drive, driver
Verbs: drive

VERB (drove, driven)

USE VEHICLE

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to move or travel on land in a motor vehicle, especially as the person controlling the vehicle's movement

Dictionary examples:
I'm learning to drive.
"Are you going by train?" "No, I'm driving."
She drives a red sports car.
They're driving to Scotland on Tuesday.
We saw their car outside the house and drove on/past/away.
I drove my daughter to school.

Learner example:
I need them to drive my car.
**driver** /ˈdraɪ.vər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** drive, driver  
**Verbs:** drive

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] someone who drives a vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
a bus/lorry/truck/taxi driver  
The driver of the van was killed in the accident.

**Learner example:**
If you don't know the place exactly ask the driver.

**driving licence** /ˈdraɪ.vɪŋˌlaɪ.ʃənts/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] official permission for someone to drive a car, received after passing a driving test, or a document showing this

**Dictionary example:**
I have a clean driving licence.

**Learner example:**
This is very important for me, because inside this wallet are some very important documents, for example [my] driving licence and credit card!

**drum** /drʌm/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a round, hollow musical instrument that you hit with your hand or a stick

**Dictionary examples:**
a bass/snare/kettle drum  
a drum beat

**Learner example:**
I am a very good drummer because I have played the drums for six years.
**dry**  /drəɪ/

**ADJECTIVE** *(drier, driest or dryer, dryest)*

**NOT WET**

[A2] describes something that has no water or other liquid in, on, or around it

**Dictionary examples:**
My hat kept my hair dry.  
These plants grow well in a dry climate.  
This cake's a bit dry – I think I overcooked it.

**Learner example:**
So when the clothes were dry, I called a taxi.

**NO RAIN**

[A2] with no or not much rain

**Dictionary example:**
a dry summer

**Learner example:**
It said: "My sweet darling, the weather here in Africa is hot and dry, but the nights are cold and lonely without you."

**VERB** *(I or T)*

[A2] to become dry, or to make something become dry

**Dictionary examples:**
Will this paint dry by tomorrow?  
Hang the clothes up to dry.  
The fruit is dried in the sun.

**Learner example:**
I invited him to come inside and dry his clothes and have a cup of tea.

**duck**  /dʌk/

**NOUN** *(C)*

[A2] a bird that lives by water, has webbed feet, a short neck and a large beak

**Dictionary example:**
We took some bread to feed the ducks.

**Learner example:**
There was a big lake, with a lot of ducks.
**during /ˈdjʊə.rɪŋ/**

**PREPOSITION**

**THROUGH**

[A2] for the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
They work during the night and sleep by day.
There were huge advances in aviation technology during World War Two.

**Learner example:**
We sat together during the lesson.

**AT SOME TIME IN**

[A2] at some time between the beginning and the end of a period

**Dictionary examples:**
I woke up several times during the night.
The programme will be shown on television during the weekend.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to see them during this holiday.

**DVD /ˌdiː.viˈdiː/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] ABBREVIATION FOR digital versatile disc or digital video disc: a disc used for storing and playing music, films or information

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got a DVD of the first series.
Is the film available on DVD?
a DVD drive/player

**Learner example:**
ALL our friends were there and I got a new DVD!
each /iːtʃ/

PRONOUN

[A1] every one in a group of two or more things or people when they are considered separately

Dictionary examples:
There are five different leaflets – please take one of each.
The bill comes to £36, so between four of us that’s £9 each.

Learner example:
I’m selling them for £5 each.

each other

[A2] used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

Dictionary examples:
They kept looking at each other and smiling.
They’re always wearing each other’s clothes.
Why are you always arguing with each other?

Learner example:
We can write to each other once a month.

DETERMINER

[A1] referring to every one in a group of two or more things or people when they are considered separately

Dictionary examples:
Each apartment has its own balcony.
Each of the companies supports a local charity.

Learner example:
I’m free each afternoon after 4.00 p.m.
ear /ɪər/  

NOUN [c]  

ON HEAD  
[A1] one of the two organs on your head that you hear with  

Dictionary examples:  
She leant over and whispered something in his ear.  
The hearing in my left ear's not so good.  

Learner example:  
My friend Maria [gave] me a dog. It's a cocker and has long ears.  

early /ˈɜː.li/ (earlier, earliest)  

ADVERB  

BEGINNING  
[A1] near the beginning of a period of time, process, etc.  

Dictionary examples:  
I get up early during the week.  
She starts work fairly early.  

Learner example:  
Martin get[s] up early - [at] 5.00 am.  

BEFORE  
[A2] before the usual time or the time that was arranged  

Dictionary examples:  
If you finish early, you can go home.  
The plane arrived ten minutes early.  

Learner example:  
We'll finish it early.  

ADJECTIVE  

BEGINNING  
[A2] near the beginning of a period of time, process, etc.  

Dictionary examples:  
the early 1980s  
This was in the early days of car design.  
My earliest memory is of being shown around our new house.
Learner example:
Tomorrow please come in the early morning.

**earn /ɜːn/**

Word family:
Nouns: earnings
Verbs: earn

**VERB**

GET MONEY

[A2] [ɪ ɔr ɪ] to get money for doing work

Dictionary examples:
She earns more than £50,000 a year.
How much do you earn, if you don't mind me asking?

Learner example:
We can wash cars to earn some money for the necessary materials.

**earring /ˈɪə.rɪŋ/**

NOUN [c]

[A2] a piece of jewellery that you wear on or through your ear

Dictionary examples:
gold/silver earrings
a pair of earrings
He was wearing an earring in his left ear.

Learner example:
It is a gold earring and it is on the table I think.

**easily /ˈiː.zɪ.li/**

Word family:
Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

**ADVERB**

NO DIFFICULTY

[A2] with no difficulty or effort
Dictionary examples:
I can easily get some food on the way home tonight, if you'd like.
She makes friends very easily.

Learner example:
I think you can find it very easily, because it is [in the] centre of my home town.

east (also East) /iːst/

Word family:
Nouns: east
Adjectives: east, eastern

NOUN [u]

DIRECTION
[A2] the direction that you face to see the sun rise, opposite to the west

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
Which way is east?

the east
[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the east than the rest

Dictionary examples:
Her home is in the east of France.
Most of the country, except the east, is rural.

Learner example:
You can visit the east of the town.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] in or forming the east part of something

Dictionary examples:
New York is east of Chicago.
The east wall of the mosque is covered with a beautiful mosaic.

Learner example:
I'll visit the romantic Robin Hood's Bay on the east coast of England.

ADVERB
[A2] towards the east

Dictionary example:
They sailed further east.

Learner example:
We went [e]ast to Oslo.
easy /ˈiː.zi/  

Word family:  
Nouns: ease  
Adjectives: easy, uneasy  
Adverbs: easily, easy

ADJECTIVE  
[A1] not difficult

Dictionary examples:  
an easy exam  
Would a ten o'clock appointment be easier for you?  
It's easy to see why he's so popular.  
She's very easy to talk to.  
The easiest thing to do would be for us to take the train home.

Learner example:  
It's very easy.

eat /iːt/ (ate, eaten)  

VERB  
SWALLOW FOOD  
[A1] [i or t] to put food into your mouth and then swallow it

Dictionary examples:  
Who ate all the cake?  
I haven't eaten since breakfast.  
Let's have something to eat.

Learner example:  
I want [to] go to the river and eat a big chocolate cake.

HAVE MEAL  
[A1] [i] to have a meal

Dictionary example:  
We usually eat at about 7 o'clock.

Learner example:  
I go there to eat whenever I have time.
egg /eg/

NOUN

FOOD

[A1] [c or u] an oval object with a hard shell which is produced by female birds, especially chickens, and which is eaten as food

Dictionary examples:
a hard–boiled/soft–boiled egg
How do you like your eggs – fried or scrambled?

Learner example:
I like to eat soup, eggs, meat and salad, and drink orange juice.

eight /eɪt/

NUMBER

[A1] the number 8

Dictionary examples:
She was eight years old when her family moved here.
We’ve got eight people coming to dinner.

Learner example:
I will arrive at eight in the morning.

eighteen /eɪˈtiːn/

NUMBER

[A1] the number 18

Dictionary examples:
seventeen, eighteen, nineteen
an eighteen–storey building

Learner example:
I want to sell a bike. It is eighteen years old.

eighth /eɪtθ/

ORDINAL NUMBER

[A2] 8th written as a word
Dictionary examples:
He finished eighth in the race.
Bob's birthday is on the eighth (of June).

Learner example:
I'm free on the eighth of June.

eighty /ˈeɪ.ti/

NUMBER
[A2] the number 80

Dictionary examples:
seventy, eighty, ninety
They've invited eighty (guests) to the wedding.

Learner example:
The film is a fantasy novel and it [was] written by Tolkien about eighty years ago.

electric /rˈlek.trɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

ADJECTIVE

EQUIPMENT
[A2] Electric lights, tools, etc. work using electricity.

Dictionary example:
an electric car/heater

Learner example:
I like rock music so if you want I can play my electric guitar [at] your concert.

electricity /eˌlekˈtrɪs.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: electrician, electricity
Adjectives: electric, electrical

NOUN [U]
[A2] a type of energy that can produce light and heat, or make machines work
Dictionary examples:
The electricity has been **turned off**.
an electricity **bill**

**Learner example:**
You can also see how life is in our African villages, where there is no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

elephant  /ˈel.ɪ.fənt/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] a very large, grey animal with big ears and a very long nose with which it picks things up

**Learner example:**
We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, monkeys... and in the afternoon we visited the museums.

eleven  /ɪˈlev.ən/

**NUMBER**
[A1] the number 11

**Dictionary examples:**
nine, ten, eleven, twelve
There are eleven girls in my class and fifteen boys.

**Learner example:**
I invited ten or eleven friends.

else  /els/

**ADVERB**

**IN ADDITION**
[A2] in addition to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like anything else to eat?
What else did he say?
The book definitely isn't here. Where else should I look?

**Learner example:**
If you need anything else, you'll find it in the classroom.
DIFFERENT
[A2] different from someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't like it here. Let’s go somewhere else.
If it doesn't work, try something else.
It's not my bag. It must be someone else's.

**Learner example:**
I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

OTHER
[A2] other things or people

**Dictionary examples:**
I forgot my toothbrush, but I remembered everything else.
I turned up in my jeans and everyone else was dressed really smartly.

**Learner example:**
As this year I turned 12 my mum and dad gave me 12 gifts and everyone else gave me clothes or money.

---

**email** (also e-mail) /ˈiː.meɪl/

**NOUN**

**SYSTEM**
[A1] [u] the system for using computers to send messages over the Internet

**Dictionary examples:**
You can contact me by email.
What's your email address?

**Learner example:**
If you like, I can send you this information by email.

**MESSAGE**
[A1] [c] a message or document sent electronically

**Dictionary example:**
I got an email from Danielle last week.

**Learner example:**
Please answer this email, don't forget.

**VERB** [t]
[A2] to send a message using email
Dictionary examples:
Email me when you've got time.
Has he emailed you that list of addresses yet?

Learner example:
I am emailing you to ask you if I could borrow your bike.

empty /ˈemp.ti/  
ADJECTIVE  
NOTHING INSIDE  
[A2] If something is empty, it does not contain any things or people.

Dictionary examples:
an empty house/street  
Shall I take the empty bottles for recycling?  
The train was empty by the time it reached London.

Learner example:
So I haven't got any empty space for the computer.

end /end/  

Word family:  
Nouns: end, ending  
Verbs: end  
Adjectives: endless  

NOUN  
FINAL PART  
[A1] [c] the final part of something such as a period of time, activity, or story  

Dictionary examples:  
I'll pay you at the end of next month.  
The end of the film was much more exciting than I'd expected.

Learner example:  
At the end of the party we ate cake.

FURTHEST PART  
[A2] [c] the furthest part or final part of a place or thing  

Dictionary examples:  
Our house is the third from the end on the left.  
They were standing at opposite ends of the room.
**Learner example:**
Go up until you get to the end of the road.

**VERB**  
[i or ɪ]  
[A2] to finish or stop, or to make something finish or stop

**Dictionary examples:**
When is your meeting due to end?  
Their marriage ended in 1991.  
The match ended in a draw.  
I’d like to end with a song from my first album.  
The talks were aimed at ending the war between the two countries.

**Learner example:**
The course ends on 30th September.

---

engine /ˈen.dʒɪn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** engine, engineer, engineering

**NOUN [C]**  
[A2] the part of a vehicle that uses energy from oil, electricity or steam to make it move

**Dictionary example:**
a jet/diesel engine

**Learner example:**  
When we left there, I started my car but the engine didn’t work.

---

engineer /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** engine, engineer, engineering

**NOUN [C]**  
[A2] someone whose job is to design, build or repair machines, engines, roads, bridges, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
a civil engineer  
a mechanical/structural engineer  
a software engineer

**Learner example:**  
I can help with the concert, because I’m a sound engineer!
enjoy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: enjoyment
Verbs: enjoy
Adjectives: enjoyable

VERB [T]

PLEASURE
[A1] to get pleasure from something

Dictionary examples:
I really enjoyed that film/book/concert/party/meal.
I enjoy meeting people and seeing new places.

Learner example:
I really enjoyed my party!

enjoy yourself
[A2] to get pleasure from something that you are doing

Dictionary examples:
I think the party went well – people seemed to be enjoying themselves.
Did you enjoy yourself at Lucy’s last night?

Learner example:
I’m sure you will enjoy yourself and will never regret visiting me and Azerbaijan.

enough /ɪˈnʌf/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

NECESSARY AMOUNT
[A2] as much as is necessary

Dictionary examples:
Is there enough cake for everyone?
Have you had enough to eat?
There are 25 textbooks for the class – that should be enough.
I know enough about art to realise that this painting is special.

Learner example:
My favourite present is the concert tickets because I wanted to go the concert but I didn't have enough money.
ADVERB

NECESSARY AMOUNT

[A2] as much as is necessary

Dictionary examples:
Are you old enough to vote?
You’re not driving fast enough.

Learner example:
He didn’t study enough.

enter /ˈen.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

VERB

PLACE

[A2] [i or ð] to come or go into a place

Dictionary examples:
The police entered through/by the back door.
She is accused of entering the country illegally.

Learner example:
Without that [identity card] I can’t enter my school.

entrance /ˈen.trəns/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

NOUN

DOOR

[A2] [c] a door, gate, etc. by which you can enter a building or place

Dictionary examples:
There are two entrances – one at the front and one round the back.
They must have used the back entrance to the building.
I’ll meet you at the main entrance.
Learner example:
From my house you can get there by bus. There's a special one, and it'll take you up to the entrance of the park.

envelope /ˈen.və.ləʊ/
NOUN [c]
[A2] a flat paper container for a letter

Dictionary example:
She ripped open the envelope.

Learner example:
Last night I left an envelope in your house.

especially /ɪˈspeʃ.ə.l.i/
ADVERB

VERY MUCH
[A2] very much or particularly

Dictionary examples:
She's not especially interested in sport.
I chose this especially for your new house.
I loved the show, especially the dancing.

Learner example:
I like sports, especially playing basketball.

euro (also Euro) /ˈjʊə.roʊ/
NOUN [c]
[A2] the unit of money used in most European Union countries; €

Dictionary example:
Most hotels are priced between a hundred and two hundred euros a night.

Learner example:
The price is 50 euro.
**even** /ˈIːvən/

**ADVERB**

**SURPRISE**

[A2] used to emphasize something that is surprising

**Dictionary examples:**
Everyone danced – even Mick.
It’s a very difficult job – it might even take a year to finish it.

**Learner example:**
You were the only one who wasn't there, even Marcelo was there!

**evening** /ˈiːv.nɪŋ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the part of the day between the afternoon and the night

**Dictionary examples:**
I’m working late **this** evening.
In the **evenings**, I like to relax.
What are you doing **tomorrow** evening?
We usually go to the cinema **on** Friday evenings.
I work in a restaurant and only get one evening off a week.

**Learner example:**
She watch[es] TV every evening.

**ever** /ˈev.ər/

**ADVERB**

**AT ANY TIME**

[A2] at any time

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you ever been to London?
If you're ever in Cambridge, do give me a ring.
Nothing ever happens here in the evenings.
The smell is worse **than** ever.

**Learner example:**
[It] is the most beautiful place I've ever seen.
every /ˈev.ri/  

DETERMINER

EACH

[A1] each one of a group of people or things

Dictionary examples:
Every time I go to London I get caught in a traffic jam.
Ten pence is donated to charity for every bottle sold.
She ate up every bit of her fish.

Learner example:
Every shop say[s] M[e]rry Xmas in front of the shop.

HOW OFTEN

[A1] used to show that something is repeated regularly

Dictionary examples:
He goes to Ireland every summer.
Computers can perform millions of calculations every second.
Every four minutes a car is stolen in this city.
Every few kilometres we passed a burnt out truck at the side of the road.
The conference takes place every other/second year.

Learner example:
She cooks every afternoon.

everybody /ˈev.riˌbɒd.i/ (also everyone)  

PRONOUN

[A2] every person

Dictionary examples:
Everybody thought it was a good idea.
I've received replies from everybody but Jane.
Goodbye, everybody – see you next week.
I'm sorry, but you'll just have to wait your turn like everybody else.

Learner example:
I was so happy, [because] everybody had a good time.
**everyone /ˈev.rɪ.wʌn/ (also everybody)**

**PRONOUN**

[A2] every person

**Dictionary examples:**
Everyone agreed with me.
Everyone involved in the accident has been questioned by the police.
Would everyone who wishes to attend the dinner let me know by Friday afternoon?
I had dressed up but everyone else was wearing jeans.

**Learner example:**
Almost everyone went to the party.

**everything /ˈev.rɪ.θɪŋ/**

**PRONOUN**

[A2] all things

**Dictionary examples:**
The thieves took everything.
You can’t blame him for everything.
Everything looks so much nicer in the sunshine.
Is everything all right, Angela?
The fish wasn’t very fresh, but everything else tasted good.

**Learner example:**
We have to bring a pencil, they’ll give us everything else we need.

**everywhere /ˈev.rɪ.wər/**

**ADVERB**

[A2] in or to every place

**Dictionary examples:**
I looked everywhere for my keys.
Everywhere I look I see things that remind me of Brendan.
We had to stay in a hotel outside the town as everywhere else was fully booked.

**Learner example:**
I love the teddy bear because it’s soft and I can take it with me everywhere.
**exactly** /ɪgˈzækt.li/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** exact
- **Adverbs:** exactly

**ADVERB**

**COMPLETELY CORRECT**

[A2] used when you are giving or asking for information that is completely correct

**Dictionary examples:**
The journey took exactly three hours.
Where are you staying exactly?

**Learner example:**
I don’t know exactly what time I’ll arrive.

---

**exam** /ɪgˈzæm/ (FORMAL examination)

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner
- **Verbs:** examine

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] an official test of how much you know about something, or how well you can do something

**Dictionary examples:**
How many pupils are sitting/taking the geography exam this term?
I failed my physics exam, but I passed chemistry.
exam papers
exam results

**Learner example:**
I will take my exam on December 8.

---

**examination** /ɪgˌzæm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner
- **Verbs:** examine

**NOUN**

**TEST**

[A2] [c] an exam
Dictionary example:
a written examination

Learner example:
We try to improve our English, because we must pass [the] P.E.T. examination to complete our studies.

example /ɪgˈzaːm.pl/  
Word family: 
Nouns: example  
Verbs: exemplify  

NOUN [C]

TYPICAL CASE
[A1] something which is typical of the group of things that is being talked about

Dictionary examples:  
This painting here is a marvellous example of her work.  
Could you give me an example of the improvements you have mentioned?  
This is a very good/typical example of medieval Chinese architecture.  
Look at the example before you do the exercise.

Learner example:  
I like rap music, one example of that is El Santo.

for example
[A1] used to give an example of the type of thing you mean

Dictionary examples:  
I like soft fruit, for example peaches and plums.  
Some people, students for example, can get cheaper tickets.

Learner example:  
Also he likes to do sports, for example swimming and [ycl]ing.

excellent /ˈek.səl.ənt/  
Word family:  
Verbs: excel  
Adjectives: excellent  

ADJECTIVE  
[A2] extremely good
Dictionary examples:
The food was excellent.
Her car is in excellent condition.
The fall in interest rates is excellent news for borrowers.

Learner example:
I had an excellent supper and danced with Nat.

except /ɪkˈsept/

Word family:
Nouns: exception
Adjectives: exceptional
Adverbs: exceptionally

PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION

NOT INCLUDING
[A2] not including a particular fact, thing or person

Dictionary examples:
The museum is open daily except Mondays.
It's cool and quiet everywhere except in the kitchen.
Everyone was there except for Sally.

Learner example:
All of my friends came except you.

excited /ɪkˈsaɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: excitement
Adjectives: excited, exciting
Adverbs: excitedly

ADJECTIVE
[A1] feeling very happy and enthusiastic

Dictionary examples:
Are you getting excited about your holiday?
An excited crowd waited for the singer to arrive.

Learner example:
I am very excited!
**exciting /ɪkˈsær.tɪŋ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** excitement

**Adjectives:** excited, exciting

**Adverbs:** excitedly

**ADJECTIVE**

[A1] making you feel very happy and enthusiastic

**Dictionary examples:**
an exciting film/match
You're going to Africa? How exciting!

**Learner example:**
I enjoyed [the game] very much, because it was very exciting.

**excuse**

**VERB [T] /ɪkˈskjuːz/**

**Excuse me**

[A1] used to politely get someone's attention

**Dictionary example:**
Excuse me, does this bus go to Oxford Street?

**Learner example:**
While I was waiting for my fast food, someone knocked my shoulder. I turned and saw a girl about my age. I asked: - Excuse me, did you call me?

**Excuse me**

[A2] used to say sorry for something that you do without intending to

**Dictionary example:**
Oh, excuse me, did I take your seat?

**Learner example:**
Excuse me, I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow.

**exercise /ˈek.səˌsærz/**

**NOUN**

**PHYSICAL ACTIVITY**

[A2] [c or u] physical activity that you do to make your body strong and healthy
**Dictionary examples:**
You really should **take** more exercise.
Swimming is my favourite **form of** exercise.
I **do** stomach exercises most days.

**Learner example:**
I can also [take some] exercise with the bicycle.

**PRACTICE**

[A2] [c] a short piece of written work which you do to practise something you are learning

**Dictionary example:**
The book has exercises at the end of every chapter.

**Learner example:**
It's a new book and it has all [the nece[s]sary exercises for secondary school.

---

**exit /ˈek.sɪt/**

**NOUN [c]**

**WAY OUT**

[A2] the door or gate which you use to leave a public building or place

**Dictionary examples:**
a **fire** exit
an **emergency** exit
the **main** exit

**Learner example:**
I'll meet you tonight [at] the exit of Wood Green station.

**ROAD**

[A2] a road which you use to leave a motorway or roundabout

**Dictionary example:**
Take the third exit at the next roundabout.

**Learner example:**
You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

---

**expensive /ɪkˈspen.tɪv/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** expense, expenditure, expenses

**Adjectives:** expensive, inexpensive
ADJECTIVE

[A1] costing a lot of money

Dictionary examples:
expensive jewellery
He buys very expensive clothes.
It's expensive to run a car.
She has expensive tastes.

Learner example:
My mother bought the glass for me last year and it's very expensive.

explain /ɪkˈspleɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: explanation
Verbs: explain
Adjectives: inexplicable

VERB [I or T]

[A2] to make something clear or easy to understand by giving reasons for it or details about it

Dictionary examples:
If there's anything you don't understand, I'll be happy to explain.
The teacher explained the rules to the children.
Our guide explained where the cathedral was.
He explained how the machine worked.
Please could you explain why you're so late.
She explained that she was going to stay with her sister.
No one has been able to explain the accident.

Learner example:
We have to explain [the information] to our friends.

extra /ˈek.strə/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] more, or more than usual

Dictionary examples:
She babysits to earn a bit of extra cash.
He needs extra help with his English.
The price includes travel and accommodation but meals are extra.
**Learner example:**
You only have to bring an extra t-shirt.

**eye /aɪ/**

**NOUN [C]**

**BODY PART**

[A1] one of the two organs in your face, which you use to see with

**Dictionary examples:**
He has no sight in his left/right eye.
She's got beautiful green eyes.
He closed his eyes and went to sleep.

**Learner example:**
I like her long brown hair and blue eyes.
**face**  /feɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: face
Verbs: face
Adjectives: facial

**NOUN**

HEAD
[A1] [c] the front part of the head, where the eyes, nose and mouth are, or the expression on this part

Dictionary examples:
She's got a long, thin face.
She had a worried expression on her face.

Learner example:
She has got brown [e]yes, [a] round face and wh[ite] s[k]in.

**fact**  /fækt/

**NOUN**

TRUE THING
[A2] [c] something that you know is true, exists, or has happened

Dictionary examples:
I don't know all the facts about what happened.
I'm not angry that you took my car – it's just the fact that you didn't ask me first.
I knew for a fact that she was lying.

Learner example:
I love this book, because it's about history facts and it's very interestin[g].
factory /ˈfæk.təri/  

NOUN [c]  
[A1] a building or set of buildings where large amounts of goods are made using machines  

Dictionary examples:  
a car/shoe factory  
He works in a paint factory.  
a factory worker/manager  

Learner example:  
My friend Martin works at a factory.

fail /feɪl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: failure  
Verbs: fail  

VERB  

EXAM  
[A2] [ɪ or ɹ] to not pass a test or exam  

Dictionary examples:  
A lot of people fail their driving test the first time.  
If she doesn't work she'll fail all her exams.  
"How was your chemistry exam?" "Awful! I think I've failed."

Learner example:  
I was told most people fail the exam two or three times.

fair /feər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fairness  
Adjectives: fair, unfair  
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly  

ADJECTIVE  

HAIR/SKIN  
[A2] having pale skin or a light colour of hair
**Dictionary examples:**
She’s got fair *hair* and blue eyes.
He’s fair-**haired**.

**Learner example:**
She is a pretty girl with long fair hair and she has beautiful eyes.

---

**fall** /fɔːl/

**VERB [i] (fell, fallen)**

MOVE DOWN

[A2] to move down towards the ground, sometimes by accident

**Dictionary examples:**
The path’s very steep, so be careful you don’t fall.
He fell badly and broke his leg.
I fell **down** the stairs and injured my back.
He fell **to** his **death** climbing the Matterhorn.
By winter, all the leaves had fallen off the trees.
The snow had been falling steadily all day.

**Learner example:**
You[’d] better wear your cheap clothes as paint may fall on you.

---

**family** /ˈfæm.əli/

**NOUN**

RELATED PEOPLE

[A1] [C U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of people who are related to each other, such as a mother, a father, and their children

**Dictionary examples:**
A new family has/have moved in next door.
I come from a **large** family – I have three brothers and two sisters.
He hasn’t any family.
He’s American but his family come/comes from Ireland.
This film is good family **entertainment**.
How does family **life** suit you?

**Learner example:**
I will come with my family.
famous /ˈfeɪ.məs/

Word family:
Nouns: fame
Adjectives: famous

ADJECTIVE
[A1] known and recognized by many people

Dictionary examples:
a famous actor
New York is a city famous for its theaters and nightlife.

Learner example:
It is the most famous place in Edinburgh.

fan /fæn/

NOUN [C]

PERSON
[A2] someone who admires and supports a person, sport, sports team, etc.

Dictionary examples:
More than 15,000 Liverpool fans attended Saturday's game.
He's a big fan of country music.

Learner example:
I'm a fan of rock music.

fantastic /fænˈtæs.tɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: fantastic
Adverbs: fantastically

ADJECTIVE
[A2] INFORMAL extremely good

Dictionary examples:
You look fantastic in that dress.
We had a fantastic time.
They've won a holiday? How fantastic!

Learner example:
The beaches here are fantastic!
far /fɑːr/

**ADVERB** (farther, farthest or further, furthest)

**DISTANCE**

[A2] at, to or from a great distance in space or time

**Dictionary examples:**
Is the station far away?
She doesn't live far from here.
How far away does your mother live?
How far is it from Australia to New Zealand?
Bournemouth is not far from Poole.
One day, perhaps far in/into the future, you'll regret what you've done.

**Learner example:**
It isn't so far from my house so we can go [on foot].

farm /fɑːm/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** farm, farmer, farming

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] an area of land with fields and buildings, used for growing crops and/or keeping animals as a business

**Dictionary example:**
farm animals

**Learner example:**
It's very important because I'm going to a farm this weekend and there's nothing to do.

farmer /ˈfɑː.mər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** farm, farmer, farming

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] someone who owns or looks after a farm

**Dictionary example:**
a sheep farmer

**Learner example:**
The farmer was very friendly and we [spent] the day with him.
**fashion** /ˈfæʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fashion  
**Adjectives:** fashionable

**NOUN**

**POPULAR STYLE**

[A2] [c or u] a style that is popular at a particular time, especially in clothes, hair, make-up, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Long hair is back in fashion for men.  
Fur coats have gone out of fashion.  
She always wears the latest fashions.

**Learner example:**  
I like this present because I love clothes and fashion.

---

**fast** /fɑːst/

**ADJECTIVE**

[A1] moving or happening quickly, or able to move or happen quickly

**Dictionary examples:**
fast cars  
a fast swimmer  
Computers are getting faster all the time.  
The fast train to London takes less than an hour.

**Learner example:**  
I like fast music very much.

**ADVERB**

[A2] moving or happening quickly

**Dictionary examples:**
We ran as fast as we could.  
The accident was caused by people driving too fast in bad conditions.

**Learner example:**  
I rode my bike home as fast as I could.
fast food /ˌfɑːstˈfuːd/  

NOUN [u]  
[A2] hot food that can be served very quickly because it is already prepared  

Dictionary example:  
fast food restaurants  

Learner example:  
We don’t eat lots of fast food, usu[al]ly I cook every day.

fat /fæt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fat  
Adjectives: fat, fatty  

ADJECTIVE (fatter, fattest)  
[A1] Someone who is fat weighs too much.  

Dictionary example:  
He eats all the time but he never gets fat.  

Learner example:  
She is tall and [a] little b[i]t fat.

father /ˈfɑːθər/  

NOUN [c]  
[A1] your male parent  

Dictionary example:  
My father took me to watch the football every Saturday.  

Learner example:  
I got it from my father and mother.

favourite /ˈfeɪ.vərət/  

Word family:  
Nouns: favour, favourite  
Verbs: favour  
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[A1] best liked or most enjoyed

Dictionary examples:
"What's your favourite colour?" "Green."
My favourite food is pasta.
my favourite band/book/film

Learner example:
My favourite food is rice and curry.

February /ˈfeb.rər.i/

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] the second month of the year, after January and before March

Dictionary examples:
28(th) February/February 28(th)
I was born on the fifth of February/February the fifth.
We moved house last February.
We are moving house next February.
Building work is expected to start in February.

Learner example:
The class is 27th February at 7:30 p.m.

feel /fiːl/

Word family:
Nouns: feeling
Verbs: feel

VERB (felt, felt)

EXPERIENCE

[A1] [I or T] to experience something physical or emotional

Dictionary examples:
"How are you feeling?" "Not too bad, but I've still got a headache."
My eyes feel really sore.
I'm feeling really happy today!
I feel embarrassed about making so many mistakes.

Learner example:
I like Prague, because it is place where I feel good.
few /fjuː/

DETERMINER, ADJECTIVE, PRONOUN

a few
[A2] some, or a small number of

Dictionary examples:
I'll be ready in a few minutes.
I need to get a few things in town.
We've been having a few problems with the new computer.
"How many potatoes do you want?" – "Oh, just a few, please."
I've met a few of his friends.

Learner example:
I invited a few of my friends and relatives.

quite a few
[A2] quite a large number of

Dictionary example:
I know quite a few people who've had the same problem.

Learner example:
We played quite a few games and we had prizes for the winner of each of the games.

field /fiːld/

NOUN

LAND

[A2] [c] an area of land used for growing crops or keeping animals

Dictionary examples:
corn fields
The cows were all standing in one corner of the field.

Learner example:
You could spend hours walking in wonderful forests and fields.

fifteen /ˌfɪfˈtiːn/

NUMBER

[A1] the number 15
Dictionary examples:
thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen
"How many books were returned?" "Fifteen."
She's invited fifteen children to her party.

Learner example:
It is fifteen years old and it is in good condition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fifth</th>
<th>/fɪfθ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORDINAL NUMBER</td>
<td>[A2] 5th written as a word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>the fifth floor of the building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomorrow is the fifth of September.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>This is [the] fifth Harry Potter book.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fifty</th>
<th>/ˈfɪf.ti/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUMBER</td>
<td>[A2] the number 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>forty, fifty, sixty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They were travelling at fifty miles an hour.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>There were fifty guests at my party.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>file</th>
<th>/faɪl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [c]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPUTER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] a collection of information such as text, pictures or computer programs stored together electronically with a single name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>What's the file name?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm going to copy/save this file.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
I need the computer to save all my file[s].

INFORMATION
[A2] a collection of information and documents about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a study file
The school keeps files on all its students.

Learner example:
I think I've left the file near the table in the drawing room.

fill /fɪl/

VERB

MAKE FULL
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to make a container or space full, or to become full

Dictionary examples:
I filled the bucket with water.
I drank my tea while the bath was filling.

Learner example:
It was really hot, even for a summer day, but we were refreshed by a beautiful waterfall that we stopped [at] to fill our water bottle.

film /fɪlm/

NOUN

MOVING PICTURES
[A1] [c] a story shown in moving pictures, shown at the cinema or on television

Dictionary examples:
What's your favourite film?
We took the children to see a film.
I hate people talking while I'm watching a film.
He made over thirty films.
a film critic/director/producer
the film industry

Learner example:
She likes watching cricket, films, [and] drama. She likes music very much.
## final /ˈfaɪ.nəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** final

**Adjectives:** final

**Adverbs:** finally

### ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

**LAST**

[A2] last in a series or coming at the end of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- a final warning/offer
- the final paragraph
- West Ham scored in the final minute.
- The game is in its final stages.

**Learner example:**
I need them immediately as my final exam is [the] day after tomorrow.

## finally /ˈfaɪ.nə.li/ 

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** final

**Adjectives:** final

**Adverbs:** finally

### ADVERB

**AFTER A LONG TIME**

[A2] after a long time or some difficulty

**Dictionary examples:**
- We finally got home at midnight.
- After months of looking he finally found a job.

**Learner example:**
Well, I have finally decided that I will paint my room blue.

## find /faind/

**VERB [T] (found, found)**

**DISCOVER WHEN SEARCHING**

[A1] to discover something or someone that you have been searching for
Dictionary examples:
I couldn't find Andrew's telephone number.
Police found the missing girl at a London railway station.
Has Mick found himself a place to live yet?

Learner example:
I can't find my cd, can you bring some music please?

**DISCOVER BY CHANCE**
[A2] to discover something by chance

**Dictionary examples:**
I found some money in my coat pocket.
The body was found by a man walking his dog.

**Learner example:**
Miss Murphy said that she had found my diary in a street near the airport.

---

**fine /fain/**

Word family:
**Adjectives:** fine
**Adverbs:** finely

**ADJECTIVE**

**WELL**
[A1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] well, healthy, or happy

**Dictionary examples:**
"How are you?" "I'm fine, thanks."
I felt terrible last night but I feel fine this morning.

**Learner example:**
I'm fine.

**(that's) fine**
[A1] used to agree with a suggestion, idea, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
"Shall we meet at 8 o'clock?" "Yes, that's fine."

**Learner example:**
OK that's fine. We'll meet at 8pm.

**GOOD ENOUGH**
[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] good or good enough

**Dictionary example:**
"Is this soup hot enough?" "Yes, it's fine."
finger /ˈfɪŋɡər/

NOUN [C]

ON HAND
[A2] one of the long thin separate parts of the hand, including your thumb

Dictionary examples:
He noticed her long delicate fingers.
I cut my finger chopping vegetables last night.

Learner example:
Then my mother brought the cake and while she was lighting the candles she burnt her finger.

finish /ˈfɪn.iʃ/

VERB

COMPLETE
[A1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to complete something, or come to the end of an activity

Dictionary examples:
I'll call you when I've finished my homework.
Please place your questionnaire in the box when you've finished.
She finished the concert with a song from her first album.
Have you finished reading that magazine?

Learner example:
I have finished my course.

END
[A1] [ɪ] to end

Dictionary examples:
The meeting should finish around four o'clock.
The play finishes with a song.

Learner example:
He goes to college at 9 am and finishes [at] 1 pm.
**fire** /ˈfaɪər/  

**NOUN**  

**FLAMES**  
[A2] [c or u] heat, light, and flames that are produced when something burns  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The library was badly damaged in the fire.  
It is thought that the fire was started deliberately.  
It took the firefighters three hours to put out the fire.  
How many historic buildings are damaged by fire each year?  

**Learner example:**  
Yesterday I bought very cool clothes. [...] I bought them because yesterday all my shoes and T-shirts were burned in a fire.

**first** /fɜːst/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** first  
**Adjectives:** first  
**Adverbs:** first, firstly

**ADJECTIVE**  
[A1] coming before all others  

**Dictionary examples:**  
This is my first trip to New York.  
Karen was the first person to arrive.  
We met for the first time yesterday.  

**Learner example:**  
My first day in college is Monday.

**IMPORTANT**  
[A2] most important, top  

**Dictionary example:**  
Sheila won first prize in the photo competition.

**Learner example:**  
It was good because my cousin played and won the first prize.
ADVERB

BEFORE
[A1] before everything or everyone else

Dictionary example:
I can come out tonight, but I've got to do my homework first.

Learner example:
I have to go to [the] dentist first!

first of all
[A2] before doing anything else

Dictionary example:
First of all, we swam 200 metres in the pool.

Learner example:
First of all, I bought a new t-shirt, [a] cool jacket and jeans. After that, I went to the athletic[s] store.

first of all
[A2] used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:
First of all, I'd like to ask you a few questions about your childhood.

Learner example:
First of all, thanks for your letter.

BEGINNING A SERIES
[A2] used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

Dictionary example:
First, I want to thank my parents.

Learner example:
First, I want to say "Thank you!"

first name  /ˈfɜːstˌneɪm/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the personal name that was given to you when you were born and that is not your family's name

Dictionary example:
It can be rude to call someone by their first name if they are much older or more important than you.
Learner example:
After that he asked the students to introduce themselves, and he easily learned the first name[s] of the student[s] and addressed them [by] their first name except me and it really annoyed me.

fish  /fɪʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: fish, fishing
Verbs: fish

NOUN (plural fish or fishes)

ANIMAL
[A1] [c] an animal that lives only in water and swims using its tail and fins

Dictionary examples:
Several large fish live in the pond.
Sanjay caught the biggest fish I've ever seen.

Learner example:
We are going to go to an even larger (no, the largest) river to catch fish next week!!

FOOD
[A1] [u] fish eaten as food

Dictionary examples:
fried fish
I don't eat fish or meat.

Learner example:
My favourite food is fish.

fishing  /ˈfɪʃ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: fish, fishing
Verbs: fish

NOUN [u]
[A2] the sport or job of catching fish

Dictionary examples:
My dad loves to go fishing.
salmon fishing
Fishing is still their main source of income.

Learner example:
We can go fishing or hunting.
**fit /fɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fitness

**Adjectives:** fit

**ADJECTIVE (fitter, fittest)**

[A2] healthy and strong, especially as a result of exercise

**Dictionary examples:**
- I joined a gym to **get** fit.
- I jog to **keep** fit.
- You need to be very fit to go mountain climbing.

**Learner example:**
- I'm on holiday in Miami [and] I've seen a lot of very fit people.

---

**five /faɪv/**

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 5

**Dictionary examples:**
- Five, four, three, two, one, blast-off!
- I work five days a week.

**Learner example:**
- I will finish work at five o'clock.

---

**flat /flæt/**

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** flatten

**Adjectives:** flat

**Adverbs:** flat

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a set of rooms for living in which are part of a larger building and are usually all on one floor

**Dictionary examples:**
- a furnished/unfurnished flat
- a block of flats
- to buy/rent/move into/move out of a flat

They have a house in the country and a flat in London.
**flight /flaɪt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** flight
- **Verbs:** fly

**NOUN [c]**

**JOURNEY**

[A2] a journey through air or space in an aircraft or other vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'll never forget my first flight.
- How was your flight?
- All flights to New York today are delayed because of bad weather.
- My flight was cancelled/delayed.

**Learner example:**
- I would like to rest because the flight will be very boring.

**floor /flɔːr/**

**NOUN [c]**

**SURFACE**

[A1] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] a surface that you walk on inside a building

**Dictionary examples:**
- a wooden/tiled floor
  - The bathroom floor needs cleaning.
  - The children sat playing on the floor.

**Learner example:**
- Lily gave me a small toy cat. It can walk on the floor.

**BUILDING**

[A2] a particular level of a building

**Dictionary examples:**
- This building has five floors.
- Take the elevator to the 51st floor.
- We live on the third floor.
- a ground floor/first-floor apartment
Learner example:
The new art class is on Tuesday on the first floor with Mrs. Keller.

flower /ˈflaʊ.ə/

NOUN [c]
[A1] the attractive, coloured part of a plant where the seeds grow

Dictionary examples:
- wild flowers
- to pick/cut flowers
- a bunch of flowers

Learner example:
You know I like flowers a lot.

fly /flaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: flight
Verbs: fly

VERB (flew, flown)

TRAVEL
[A1] [i] to travel through the air in an aircraft

Dictionary examples:
- I'm flying to Mumbai tomorrow.
- We fly from/out from Heathrow, but fly back into Gatwick.

Learner example:
I'm flying to Poland with my daughter.

MOVE THROUGH AIR
[A2] [i] When a bird, insect or aircraft flies, it moves through the air.

Dictionary examples:
- The plane was flying at 5000 feet.
- The poor bird couldn't fly because it had a broken wing.
- As soon as it saw us, the bird flew away/off.

Learner example:
The birds fly [i]n the sky.
fog /fɒɡ/

Word family:
Nouns: fog
Adjectives: foggy

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] thick cloud just above the ground or sea that makes it difficult to see

Dictionary examples:
Thick/Heavy fog has made driving conditions dangerous.
It took several hours for the fog to clear/lift.

Learner example:
Imagine, in the morning there was fog, and it was a cold day.

foggy /ˈfɒɡ.i/

Word family:
Nouns: fog
Adjectives: foggy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] with fog

Dictionary example:
a foggy day

Learner example:
It was a foggy afternoon and I was at home.

folder /ˈfəʊl.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: folder
Verbs: fold

NOUN [C]

FOR PAPERS
[A2] a piece of plastic or thick paper folded down the middle and used to hold loose papers

Dictionary example:
I keep all my bank statements in this folder.

Learner example:
I think I forgot my folder in your house.
follow /ˈfɒl.əʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: following, follower
Verbs: follow
Adjectives: following

VERB

[VERB] [I or T] to move behind someone or something and go where they go

Dictionary examples:
A dog followed us home.
She followed me into the kitchen.
He had the feeling he was being followed.

Learner example:
I'll wait for you in the central square and you [can] follow me.

follow a road/path, etc.

[VERB] to travel along a road, path, etc.

Dictionary example:
Follow the main road down to the traffic lights.

Learner example:
You can get to my house by following the road [from] the corner which is next to the playground.

food /fuːd/

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] something that people and animals eat, or plants absorb, to keep them alive

Dictionary examples:
baby food
Thai food
to cook/prepare food
There was lots of food at the party.

Learner example:
I'd like to eat Italian food, maybe lasagne.
foot /fʊt/ (plural feet)

NOUN [c]

BODY PART
[A1] one of the two flat parts on the ends of your legs that you stand on

Dictionary examples:
I've hurt my left foot.
bare feet

Learner example:
Then, in just a few minutes, we are going to put our feet in the hot sand.

on foot
[A2] walking

Dictionary example:
Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

Learner example:
It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

football /ˈfʊt.bɔːl/

Word family:
Nouns: football, footballer

NOUN

GAME
[A1] [u] (also soccer) a game in which two teams of players kick a round ball and try to score goals

Dictionary examples:
a football player/team/club/shirt
He's playing football.
Are you coming to the football match?
I'm a big football fan.

Learner example:
I got two tickets for [the] football match.

BALL
[A1] [c] a large ball made of leather or plastic and filled with air, used in games of football

Dictionary example:
They were kicking around a football.
Learner example:
I'll get a new football for you.

footballer /ˈfʊt.bɔːl.aɪr/

Word family:
Nouns: football, footballer

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who plays football, especially as their job

Dictionary example:
Her cousin is a professional footballer.

Learner example:
I want to be a footballer like Beckham one day.

for /foː/ 

PREPOSITION 

GIVEN/USED

[A1] intended to be given to or used by someone or something

Dictionary examples:
There's a phone message for you.
I'd better buy something for the new baby.

Learner example:
This is my information for you.

TIME/DISTANCE

[A1] used to show an amount of time or distance

Dictionary examples:
She's out of the office for a few days next week.
I'm just going to rest for an hour or so.
I haven't played tennis for years.
We drove for miles without seeing anyone.

Learner example:
I had a break for 20 minutes.

for example

[A1] used to give an example of the type of thing you mean
Dictionary examples:
I like soft fruit, for example, peaches and plums.
Some people, students for example, can get cheaper tickets.

Learner example:
Also he likes to do sports, for example swimming and cycling.

PURPOSE
[A2] having a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
There's a sign there saying 'boats for hire'.
Which vitamins should you take for skin problems?

Learner example:
You need to bring your exercise book for art.

GET
[A2] in order to get or achieve something

Dictionary examples:
I hate waiting for public transport.
I had to run for the bus.
Did you send off for details of the competition?
I've applied for a job with another computer company.

Learner example:
It's important to me because I'm going to study for an exam.

PAYMENT
[A2] in exchange for something, especially an amount of money

Dictionary examples:
How much did you pay for your glasses?
She sold the house for quite a lot of money.
They've said they'll repair my car for £300.

Learner example:
I'm selling it for 100 Euro.

OCCASION
[A2] on the occasion of

Dictionary examples:
What did you buy him for Christmas?
We're having a party for Jim's 60th birthday.

Learner example:
I'm tired because I had a party yesterday for my birthday.

AT A TIME
[A2] at a particular time
Dictionary examples:
I've booked a table at the restaurant for nine o'clock.
We can give you an appointment for 10.15.

Learner example:
Can we rearrange the time for five o'clock?

BECAUSE OF

[A2] because of or as a result of something

Dictionary examples:
He got fined for travelling without a ticket.
The things you do for love!
Scotland is famous for its beautiful countryside.
He's best remembered for his novels.

Learner example:
It is famous for "paella" but we have many different kinds of food.

MEANING

[A2] showing meaning

Dictionary examples:
What's the Czech word for 'book'?
"What does J.L. stand for?" "José Luis."

TOWARDS

[A2] towards or in the direction of

Dictionary examples:
They looked as if they were heading for the train station.
Just follow signs for the town centre.
This time tomorrow we'll be setting off for the States.
It says this train is for Birmingham and Coventry only.

for sale

[A2] available to buy

Dictionary examples:
Is this painting for sale?
Our neighbours put their house up for sale last week.

Learner example:
For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

foreign /'fɔr.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: foreigner
Adjectives: foreign
**ADJECTIVE**

**FROM ANOTHER COUNTRY**

[A2] belonging or connected to a country which is not your own

**Dictionary examples:**
Spain was the first foreign country she had visited.
foreign **languages**
His work provided him with the opportunity for a lot of foreign **travel**.

**Learner example:**
You know I have got a friend in Germany, but I want to meet more foreign people.

---

**forest /ˈfɔː.ɪst/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a large area of trees growing closely together

**Dictionary examples:**
the Black Forest
The children got lost in the forest.

**Learner example:**
I would like [to] go for a walk in the forest.

---

**forget /fəˈget/ (forgetting, forgot, forgotten)**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** forget
**Adjectives:** unforgettable

**VERB**

**Don't forget...**

[A1] remember

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't forget your homework!
Don't forget to lock the door.
Don't forget that classes start at 2.0 this afternoon.

**Learner example:**
And please don't forget the desert!

**NOT BRING**

[A2] [ɪ] to not bring something with you because you did not remember it
Dictionary example:
I've forgotten my keys.

Learner example:
I forgot my wallet yesterday.

**fork  /fɔːk/**

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a small object with three or four points and a handle, that you use to pick up
food and eat with

Dictionary example:
a knife and fork.

Learner example:
I like a clean fork and knife.

**form  /fɔːm/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** form, formation, transformation
**Verbs:** form, transform

**NOUN [C]**

**DOCUMENT**
[A2] a document with spaces for you to write information

Dictionary examples:
an application form
an entry form
Please fill in/out the form with black ink.
When you have completed the form, hand it in at the desk.

Learner example:
My job application form is in that file.

**forty  /ˈfɔː.ti/**

**NUMBER**

**NUMBER**
[A2] the number 40
Dictionary examples:
thirty, forty, fifty
He looks about forty.

Learner example:
There were about forty people.

four /fɔː/  

NUMBER
[A1] the number 4

Dictionary examples:
Most animals have four legs.
We need four people to make up a team.

Learner example:
He works four days and has four days off.

fourteen /ˌfɔːˈtiːn/  

NUMBER
[A1] the number 14

Dictionary examples:
twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen
Her baby is fourteen months old.

Learner example:
Several days ago I had my birthday and I am now fourteen.

fourth /fɔːθ/  

ORDINAL NUMBER  
[A2] 4th written as a word

Dictionary examples:
My birthday is on the fourth of December.
Daniel finished fourth in the race.

Learner example:
The new art class is in classroom A on the fourth floor.
free  /friː/

Word family:
Nouns: freedom
Adjectives: free
Adverbs: freely

ADJECTIVE

NOT BUSY
[A2] not busy doing anything

Dictionary examples:
Are you free this evening?
I don't have much free time.

Learner example:
I am free this afternoon.

NO COST
[A2] not costing any money

Dictionary examples:
I got some free cinema tickets.
Members all receive a free copy of the monthly newsletter.
We will install your washing machine free of charge.

Learner example:
You don't have to bring any money because it is free.

ADVERB

NO COST
[A2] without cost or payment

Dictionary examples:
Children under five travel free.
He offered to do it for free.

Learner example:
I get tickets for free.

fresh  /freʃ/

ADJECTIVE

NOT OLD
[A2] Fresh food has been produced or collected recently and has not been frozen, dried, etc.
Dictionary example:
fresh fruit/vegetables/fish/bread

Learner example:
Sometimes they go to the sea to get really fresh fish.

Friday /ˈfraɪ.dər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the day of the week after Thursday and before Saturday

Dictionary examples:
Do you want to go to the theatre on Friday?
I love Fridays because I leave work early.

Learner example:
The class is on Friday, from 2 to 4 p.m.

fridge /frɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a large container that uses electricity to keep food cold

Dictionary example:
Don't forget to put the milk back in the fridge.

Learner example:
I think they are in the kitchen, near the fridge.

fried /fraɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: fry
Adjectives: fried

ADJECTIVE
[A2] cooked in hot oil or fat

Dictionary example:
a fried egg

Learner example:
My favourite food is fried pork.
friend /ˈfrend/  

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship  
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly  

NOUN [c]  

PERSON YOU LIKE  
[A1] someone who you know well and like  

Dictionary examples:  
She's my best/closest friend – we've known each other since we were five.  
He's a family friend/friend of the family.  
This restaurant was recommended to me by a friend of mine.  
Bob is an old friend of mine.  

Learner example:  
[At the] weekend she is free [so] she goes out with friends.  

INTERNET  
[A2] a person you write to on an Internet site  

Dictionary example:  
I've just added Adam as a friend on Facebook.  

friendly /ˈfrend.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: friend, friendliness, friendship  
Adjectives: friendly, unfriendly  

ADJECTIVE  
[A2] behaving in a pleasant, kind way towards someone  

Dictionary examples:  
a friendly face/smile  
Our neighbours have always been very friendly to/towards us.  

Learner example:  
I think I'd prefer a pen–friend from America, because they are very friendly, aren't they?
from /frɒm/

PREPOSITION

STARTING PLACE
[A1] used to show the place where someone or something starts

Dictionary examples:
What time does the flight from Amsterdam arrive?
The wind is coming from the north.
She sent me a postcard from Majorca.
She took her hairbrush from her handbag and began to brush her hair.
So did you really walk all the way from Bond Street?

Learner example:
My favourite one is the present from Lily.

ORIGIN
[A1] used to show the origin of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
"Where are you from?" "I'm from Italy."
I come from Spain.
I wonder who this card is from.

Learner example:
She comes from Poland.

TIME
[A1] used to show the time when something starts or the time when it was made or first existed

Dictionary examples:
Drinks will be served from seven o'clock.
The price of petrol will rise by 5p a gallon from tomorrow.
Most of the paintings in this room date from the seventeenth century.
The museum is open from 9.30 to 6.00 Tuesday to Sunday.

Learner example:
It's from 5:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m.

DISTANCE
[A1] used to show the distance between two places

Dictionary examples:
It's about two kilometres from the airport to your hotel.
We're about a mile from home.

Learner example:
It's about 3 kilometres from the city centre.
MATERIAL
[A2] used to show the material of which something is made

Dictionary example:
juice made from oranges and mangoes

Learner example:
The present I love[d] the most was a cute little cat that [is] made from glass.

front /frʌnt/

NOUN
the front
[A2] the side of something that is most important or most often seen because it faces forward

Dictionary examples:
The front of the museum is very impressive.
You need to write the address clearly on the front of the envelope.
There was coffee on the front of his shirt.

Learner example:
If you want to come with me, call me or come [to] the front of the Rialto [at] 8:45 am – I will be there.

the front
[A2] the part of something that is furthest forward

Dictionary examples:
He was standing right at the front.
Do you want to sit in the front, next to me?

Learner example:
Thomas plays in the front. He makes nearly all the goals [for] our team.

in front of sth/sb
[A2] close to the front part of something, or where someone can see or hear you

Dictionary examples:
There's parking space in front of the hotel.
Please don't use bad language in front of the children.

Learner example:
There are four villas in front of our building.
fruit /fruːt/

Word family:
Nouns: fruit
Adjectives: fruitful

NOUN [C or U]

[FOOD]
[A1] something such as an apple or orange that grows on a tree or a bush, contains seeds, and can be eaten as food

Dictionary examples:
fresh fruit
dried fruit
fruit juice
I eat three or four pieces of fruit a day.
I like exotic fruit, like mangoes and papayas.
He runs a fruit and vegetable stall in the market.

Learner example:
After those, maybe some fresh fruit salad with fruit juice.

full /fʊl/

Word family:
Adjectives: full
Adverbs: fully

ADJECTIVE

[NO MORE POSSIBLE]
[A2] If a container or a space is full, it contains as many things or people as possible, or as much of something as possible.

Dictionary examples:
We couldn't get in – the cinema was full.
The shelves were full of books.
The theatre was only half full.
Be careful, that's a full cup of coffee I've given you.

Learner example:
I'm selling it, because I haven't enough free time to ride it and my garage is full!

COMPLETE
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete and including every part
Dictionary examples:
Please give your full name and address.
Today’s my last full day in Paris.

Learner example:
I have Diwali holiday [which] means I will [have a] full day free.

A LOT

[A2] containing a lot of things or people or a lot of something

Dictionary examples:
This sweater is full of holes.
His essay was full of spelling errors.
You’re always so full of energy.

Learner example:
You could go to Venice because it is a [special] place full of art.

fun /fʌn/

NOUN [u]

PLEASURE
[A1] enjoyment or pleasure, or something that gives you enjoyment or pleasure

Dictionary examples:
She’s great fun to be with.
Have fun!
They’re having lots of fun in the pool.
I really enjoyed your party – it was such good fun.
It’s no fun/not much fun having to work at the weekends.

Learner example:
I hope we have a great meal and a lot of fun.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[A2] informal enjoyable or entertaining

Dictionary example:
There are lots of fun things to do here.

Learner example:
I can remember my birthday party and all the fun things we did.
funny /ˈfʌn.i/

ADJECTIVE

MAKING YOU LAUGH

[A1] making you smile or laugh

Dictionary examples:
Do you know any funny stories/jokes?
I've never found Charlie Chaplin very funny.
It's a really funny film.
It's not funny – don't laugh!
No matter how serious the situation there always seems to be a funny side to it.

Learner example:
We dance[d], dr[a]nk coca–cola, and watch[ed] a very funny film.

furniture /ˈfɜː.nɪ.tʃər/

NOUN [u]

[A2] objects such as chairs, tables, and beds that you put into a room or building

Dictionary examples:
They have a lot of antique furniture.
The only piece/item of furniture he has in his bedroom is a bed.

Learner example:
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can install chairs and the [other] furniture.

further /ˈfɜː.ðər/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

MORE

[A2] more or extra

Dictionary examples:
For further details of the offer, call this number.
Further information can be found on our website.
We'll let you know if there's any further news about the competition.

Learner example:
For further information, contact Joey Hung.
future /ˈfjuː.tʃər/

NOUN

the future

[A2] in grammar, the form of the verb used when talking about something that will happen or exist

Dictionary example:
In the sentence 'Who will look after the dog?' the verb phrase 'will look' is in the future.
**game /geɪm/**

**NOUN [C]**

**ACTIVITY/SPORT**
[A1] an entertaining activity or sport that people play

- **Dictionary examples:**
  - computer games
  - Do you want to play a different game?

- **Learner example:**
  - Martin likes [to] play games on [his] Xbox every day.

**OCCASION**
[A2] a particular competition, match or occasion when people play a game

- **Dictionary examples:**
  - We had a game of volleyball.
  - Who won yesterday's game?

- **Learner example:**
  - I also saw a basketball game between the Rockets and the Knicks.

**garage /ˈɡær.ɑːʒ/**

**NOUN [C]**

**BUILDING**
[A2] a small building, often next to a house, that you can put a car in

- **Dictionary example:**
  - Did you put the car in the garage?

- **Learner example:**
  - My house has got [a] garden but it hasn't got [a] garage.
garden /ˈɡɑː.dən/

Word family:
Nouns: garden, gardener, gardening

NOUN [C]

BY HOUSE
[A1] a piece of land belonging to a house, where flowers and other plants are grown

Dictionary examples:
garden furniture
The house has a large back garden, and a small front garden.

Learner example:
I dropped it when we were playing with your dog in the garden.

garlic /ˈgaː.lɪk/

NOUN [U]
[A2] a vegetable like a small onion with a very strong taste and smell

Dictionary example:
a clove of garlic

gas /gæs/

NOUN

FUEL
[A2] [u] a substance in a form like air that is used as a fuel for heating and cooking

Dictionary examples:
a gas cooker
Do you prefer cooking with electricity or gas?

Learner example:
You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.
gate /geɪt/

NOUN [c]

STRUCTURE
[A2] the part of a fence or outside wall that opens and closes like a door

Dictionary example:
Please shut the gate.

Learner example:
Let’s meet at the school gate.

geography /dʒiˈɒɡ.rəˌfi/ 

NOUN [u]

[A2] the study of the physical surface of the Earth and all regions of the world

Dictionary example:
a degree in geography and economics

Learner example:
I left my geography book at your house yesterday.

get /get/

VERB (getting, got, got)

OBTAIN
[A1] [ɪ] to obtain or buy something

Dictionary examples:
I’ll get some bread on the way home.
Did you get the tickets for the concert?

Learner example:
We could get the afternoon ticket.

RECEIVE
[A1] [ɪ] to receive or be given something

Dictionary examples:
I got some lovely presents on my birthday.
I got a letter from Stefano.
Did you get my email?
Learner example:
I got your note.

**get here/there/home/to work, etc.**
[A1] to reach or arrive at a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
We got home later than usual.
I didn't get to work till nine o'clock.

**Learner example:**
I had a good time at your house last night but when I got home I realized I had forgotten my bag!

**get a bus/train/taxi, etc.**
[A1] to travel somewhere in a bus, train, taxi or other vehicle

**Dictionary example:**
Shall we get a taxi to the station?

**Learner example:**
You can get the train.

**BRING**
[A2] to go somewhere and bring back someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Wait here while I get the car.
I'll go and get Sophie from the station.
Could you get me my keys from upstairs?

**Learner example:**
I decided [to] go on with my plan and get my father's car.

**get married**
[A2] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

**Dictionary example:**
They got married in April.

**Learner example:**
She was going to get married, and I was invited to the wedding.

gift /gift/

**NOUN [C]**

**THING GIVEN**
[A2] a present or something which is given
Dictionary example:
a wedding gift

Learner example:
The guitar was my father's gift. It is the best gift I've ever received.

girl /gɜːl/

NOUN [C]

FEMALE CHILD
[A1] a female child or young woman

Dictionary examples:
Two girls showed us round the classrooms.
We have three children – a boy and two girls.

Learner example:
She has one girl.

girlfriend /ˈgɜːl.frend/

NOUN [C]

ROMANCE
[A2] a woman or girl who someone is having a romantic relationship with

Dictionary example:
I've never met his girlfriend.

Learner example:
I danced with my mother and my girlfriend Maria.

give /gɪv/

VERB [T] (gave, given)

PROVIDE
[A1] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to provide someone with something

Dictionary examples:
Her parents gave her a car for her birthday.
Can you give me a date for another appointment?
Can you give this book to Andrea?
Learner example:
Yesterday was my birthday and my mother gave me a small dictionary.

**PUT NEAR**

[A2] [+ TWO OBJECTS] to put something near someone or in their hand so that they can use it or look at it

Dictionary examples:
Can you give me that pen?
He poured a cup of coffee and gave it to Isabel.

Learner example:
We gave the monkeys some bananas to eat and played with them.

give sb a call/ring

[A2] to telephone someone

Dictionary example:
Why don't you just give him a call?

Learner example:
[If] you have other questions, you can give me a call.

**TELL**

[A2] to tell someone something

Dictionary examples:
Can you give Jo a message?
The woman refused to give her name.
She gave me some really useful advice.

Learner example:
I really hope you can give me some advice.

give a party

[A2] to have a party

Dictionary example:
They’re always giving parties.

Learner example:
He’s a very nice guy, and I would like to give him a surprise party.

---

**glad** /glaːd/ (gladder, gladdest)

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**HAPPY**

[A2] pleased and happy
Dictionary examples:
I'm glad that you came.
I'm so glad to see you.

Learner example:
I'm very glad to hear that.

glass /glɑːs/

NOUN

SUBSTANCE
[A1] [u] a hard transparent substance that objects such as windows and bottles are made of

Dictionary examples:
broken glass
a glass jar/vase

Learner example:
The present I love[d] the most was a cute little cat made from glass.

CONTAINER
[A1] [c] a container made of glass that is used for drinking

Dictionary example:
Would you like a glass of water?

Learner example:
After the film we can visit [a] restaurant for [a] glass of wine.

glasses /ˈglɑːs.ɪz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A1] a piece of equipment with two transparent parts that you wear in front of your eyes to help you see better

Dictionary examples:
a pair of glasses
She was wearing glasses.

Learner example:
Roger, I think I have left my glasses in the kitchen.
glove /glʌv/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a piece of clothing which covers your fingers and hand

Dictionary example:
a pair of gloves

Learner example:
Remember to bring gloves as well.

go /gəʊ/

VERB (going, went, gone)

MOVE/TRAVEL
[A1] [I] to move or travel somewhere

Dictionary examples:
I'd like to go to Japan.
He went into the house.
Are you going by train?
Does this train go to Newcastle?
Where did Helena go?

Learner example:
I'd like to go to Hawaii.

DO SOMETHING
[A1] [I] to move or travel somewhere in order to do something

Dictionary examples:
Let's go for a walk.
I have to go and pick the kids up now.

Learner example:
I also have a dog and I like to go for a walk with [him].

go shopping
[A1] to visit shops in order to buy things

Dictionary example:
We went shopping in town last Saturday.

Learner example:
We often go shopping.
go running/swimming, etc.
[A2] to go somewhere to do a particular activity

Dictionary examples:
We went skating yesterday.
We're going camping on Friday.

Learner example:
I'd like to go swimming.

be going to do/be sth
[A2] to intend to do or be something

Dictionary examples:
I'm going to call her tonight.
I'm going to be a dancer when I grow up.

Learner example:
I'm going to paint my bedroom yellow.

be going to do sth
[A2] used to say that something is expected to happen in the future

Dictionary examples:
It's going to snow tonight.
They're going to have their first baby in June.

Learner example:
I think it's going to rain [tomorrow].

go to the toilet
[A2] to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

Dictionary example:
It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

Learner example:
I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

goal /gəʊl/  
NOUN [C]

POINT
[A2] a point scored in sports such as soccer, when a player sends a ball or other object into a particular area, such as between two posts
Dictionary examples:
He scored two goals in the second half.
We won by three goals to one.
Brinkworth scored the winning goal.

Learner example:
I scored ten goals.

AREA
[A2] in some sports, the area between two posts, where players try to send the ball

Dictionary example:
Terry headed the ball towards the goal.

Learner example:
I usually play in goal, but sometimes I play in attack too.

god /gɔd/

NOUN [C]
God
[A2] I in Jewish, Christian, or Muslim belief, the spirit who created the universe and everything in it

Dictionary example:
Do you believe in God?

Learner example:
The book talks about God's love.

gold /gəʊld/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden

NOUN [U]
[A2] a valuable, shiny, yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.

Dictionary example:
The bracelet was made of solid gold.

Learner example:
It's made of gold and very expensive.
ADJECTIVE

METAL

[A2] made of gold

Dictionary example:
gold jewellery

Learner example:
Sammy gave me a gold ring.

COLOUR

[A2] being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:
gold paint

Learner example:
I need a gold colour to paint the bedroom.

golden /ˈgəʊldən/

Word family:
Nouns: gold
Adjectives: golden

ADJECTIVE

METAL

[A2] LITERARY made of gold

Dictionary example:
a golden ring

Learner example:
Marinella, I have left my golden ring at your house.

COLOUR

[A2] being the bright yellow colour of gold

Dictionary example:
her golden hair

Learner example:
It is a mermaid Barbie with long golden hair.
golf /gɒlf/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a game on grass where players try to hit a small ball into a series of holes, using a long, thin stick

Dictionary examples:
Do you play golf?
We often have a round of golf at the weekend.
a golf course

Learner example:
We could go to a golf course and play golf.

good /gʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: good, goodness
Adjectives: good

ADJECTIVE (better, best)

PLEASANT
[A1] enjoyable, pleasant or interesting

Dictionary examples:
a good book/film
Did you have a good time at the party?

Learner example:
I think we [will] have [a] good time.

HIGH QUALITY
[A1] of a high quality or level

Dictionary examples:
She speaks good French.
The food at this restaurant is very good.

Learner example:
She likes eat[ing] good food from Argentina, for example barbecue[d meat] and salad.

PLEASED
[A1] something you say when you are pleased about what someone has said

Dictionary examples:
"I'm coming on Saturday." "Oh, good!"
"She's really making progress." "Good!"
HEALTHY

[A1] something that you say when a person asks how you are or how someone you know is

Dictionary examples:
"How are you, Amelia?" "I'm good, thanks!"
"How's Joshua doing?" "He's good, thank you."

Learner example:
Hi, Jo Is your family good?

SUCCESSFUL

[A1] successful, or able to do something well

Dictionary examples:
Kate's a good cook.
She's very good at geography.
He's very good with children.

Learner example:
He's [a] good football player.

KIND

[A1] kind or helpful

Dictionary examples:
a good friend
He's very good to his mother.

Learner example:
He is a good friend.

good for you

[A1] making you healthy or happy

Dictionary examples:
Swimming is really good for you.
It's good for you to eat plenty of vegetables.

Learner example:
I think playing basketball is good for you.

SUITABLE

[A2] suitable or satisfactory

Dictionary examples:
When would be a good time to phone?
Is this a good moment to talk?
How about Friday – is that good for you?

Learner example:
Saturday is good for me, I hope that [it] is good for you.
BEHAVIOUR

[A2] A good child or animal behaves well.

Dictionary example:
If you're a good boy at the doctor's I'll take you swimming afterwards.

Learner example:
I made a promise, I'll be the good child for two months, later I'll return to being the devil child you know!

good afternoon /ˌgʊd.əˈfɛtəˈnuːn/

EXCLAMATION

[A1] something you say to someone when you meet them in the afternoon

Dictionary example:
Good afternoon, Cara.

goodbye /ˈgʊd.baɪ/ (INFORMAL also bye)

EXCLAMATION

[A1] something you say when you leave someone or when they leave you

Dictionary example:
Goodbye Marcos! See you next week.

Learner example:
Goodbye for now.

good evening /ˌgʊdˈiːv.nɪŋ/

EXCLAMATION

[A1] something you say to greet someone in the evening

Dictionary example:
Good evening, everyone.

good-looking /gʊdˈlʊk.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] If someone is good-looking, they have an attractive face.
Dictionary example:
He's very good-looking.

Learner example:
The teacher is a very young and good-looking woman.

good morning /ˌgʊdˈmɔː.nɪŋ/

EXCLAMATION
[A1] something you say to greet someone when you meet them in the morning

Dictionary example:
Good morning, Joe – how are you today?

Learner example:
When you come in clas[s] he say[s] hi good morning every body.

good night /ˌgʊdˈnaɪt/ (goodnight)

EXCLAMATION
[A1] something you say when you leave someone or they leave you in the evening, or when you are going to bed

Dictionary example:
Good night, everyone – I’m off to bed.

gram (UK also gramme) /græm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a unit of mass equal to 0.001 kilograms

Dictionary example:
Measure out 200 grams of butter.

grammar /ˈgræm.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: grammar
Adjectives: grammatical
NOUN [u]

[A2] the way words combine and change their form and position in a sentence, or the rules or study of this

Dictionary example:
This course will cover basic English grammar.

Learner example:
You can learn grammar and vocabulary [with] this book.

grandchild    /ˈgrænd.tʃaɪld/ (PLURAL grandchildren)

NOUN [c]

[A2] the child of a person’s son or daughter

Dictionary example:
They spend a lot of time with their grandchildren.

Learner example:
My grandchildren will wear [a] fish-like suit 100 years from now.

granddad (also grandad) /ˈgrænd.dæd/

NOUN [c] INFORMAL

[A2] grandfather

Dictionary example:
Isn’t that your granddad over there?

Learner example:
When I arrived, my granddad was waiting [for] me.

granddaughter    /ˈgrænd.dɔː.tə/
grandfather /ˈgrænd.fɑː.ðə/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the father of a person's mother or father

Dictionary example:
My grandfather died before I was born.

Learner example:
It is important because it was from my grandfather.

grandma /ˈgrænd.mɑː/

NOUN [C] INFORMAL
[A2] grandmother

Dictionary example:
My grandma is a very good cook.

Learner example:
On Sunday I have to go to my grandma's house.

grandmother /ˈgrænd.mʌð.ə/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the mother of a person's father or mother

Dictionary example:
My grandmother lives in Argentina.

Learner example:
My 4 brothers, dad, grandmother, sister and my friends w[ere] there.

grandpa /ˈgrænd.pa: /

NOUN [C] INFORMAL
[A2] grandfather

Dictionary example:
I usually see my grandpa twice a week.

Learner example:
It's very important to me because my favourite grandpa gave it to me.
grandparent /ˈgrænd.peə.rənt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the father or mother of a person's father or mother

Dictionary example:
We can learn a lot from our grandparents.

Learner example:
I invited my grandparents, friends, aunt and uncles.

grandson /ˈgrænd.sʌn/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the son of a person’s son or daughter

Dictionary example:
Nicholas was her first grandson.

Learner example:
Francisco's sons and grandsons came to meet us at Havana Airport and then we had lunch together.

granny /ˈgræn.i/

NOUN [c] INFORMAL
[A2] grandmother

Dictionary example:
Our granny used to tell us funny stories.

Learner example:
That watch was very important, because my granny gave it to me before she died.

grape /greɪp/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small round purple or pale green fruit that you can eat or make into wine

Dictionary example:
a bunch of grapes
Learner example:
In the countryside there many grapes and beautiful winer[ie]s, that is why my country has great wine.

grass /grɑːs/

NOUN [u]
[A1] a common plant with narrow green leaves that grows close to the ground

Dictionary examples:
I've cut the grass.
We lay on the grass in the sunshine.

Learner example:
This house is bigger than the other one because [it] has a garden with grass and flowers.

great /greɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: greatness
Adjectives: great
Adverbs: greatly

ADJECTIVE

EXCELLENT
[A1] INFORMAL very good

Dictionary examples:
We had a great time at the party.
It was great fun.
I think it's a great idea.

Learner example:
I hope we have a great meal and a lot of fun.

LARGE
[A2] large in amount, size or degree

Dictionary examples:
A great crowd had gathered outside the President's palace.
A great noise came from outside the building.

Learner example:
It's a great pleasure to give [you some] advi[c]e.
green /grɪːn/

**ADJECTIVE**

**COLOUR**

[A1] being the same colour as grass

Dictionary examples:
green vegetables
The traffic lights turned green.

Learner example:
I'll use purple and green paint.

**NOUN** [C or U]

[A2] the colour of grass

Dictionary example:
dark/light green

Learner example:
I am going to use green for my bedroom.

---

grey /greɪ/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**COLOUR**

[A1] being a colour that is a mixture of black and white

Dictionary example:
grey clouds

Learner example:
I got a surprise present: a cat, [that is] grey and black.

**NOUN** [C or U]

[A2] the colour that is a mixture of black and white

Dictionary example:
She was dressed in grey.

Learner example:
I'd like some trainers [in] the colour[s] grey and blue, please.
**grilled** /grɪld/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** grill
**Adjectives:** grilled

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] cooked on or under a grill

**Dictionary example:**
grilled steak/fish

**Learner example:**
The grilled fish was delicious and spicy.

**group** /gruːp/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

**SET**

[A1] a number of people or things that are together in one place or are connected

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm meeting a group of friends for dinner tonight.
The group meet(s) every month.
The children are taught in different age groups.

**Learner example:**
All our group of friends were there.

**MUSIC**

[A1] a number of people who play music together, especially pop music

**Dictionary example:**
a pop/rock group

**Learner example:**
I like reggae and ska music, especially NSK, a very good ska group.

**grow** /grəʊ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** growth
**Verbs:** grow
**Adjectives:** growing
VERB (grew, grown)

DEVELOP
[A2] I to develop and become bigger or taller as time passes

Dictionary example:
Children grow so quickly.

Learner example:
I’ve grown and the dress is too tight for me.

PLANT
[A2] I or T If a plant grows, or you grow it, it develops from a seed to a full plant.

Dictionary examples:
Tomatoes grow well in full sun.
The villagers grow coffee and maize to sell in the market.

Learner example:
I will grow many new trees.

guess /ges/

VERB [I or T]

Guess what? INFORMAL
[A2] used before telling someone something interesting or surprising

Dictionary example:
Guess what? We won the match 4–0.

Learner example:
Guess what? Jessica gave me a teddy bear.

ANSWER/OPINION
[A2] to give an answer or opinion about something without having all the facts

Dictionary examples:
Guess how old he is.
You’ll never guess who I saw in town.
“You’ve got a promotion!” “How did you guess?”

Learner example:
You will never guess who I ran into at the club.
guest /gest/

NOUN [c]

VISITOR
[A2] someone who comes to visit you in your home, at a party, etc.

Dictionary examples:
We've got some guests coming this weekend.
There were 90 guests at their wedding.

Learner example:
There were fifty guests at my party.

HOTEL
[A2] a person who is staying in a hotel

Dictionary example:
We would like to remind all our guests to leave their keys at reception before they depart.

Learner example:
And if you are a guest of the hotel, they'll give you a beautiful flower.

guide /ˈgaɪd/ 

Word family:
Nouns: guidance, guide
Verbs: guide

NOUN [c]

PERSON
[A2] someone whose job is to show interesting places to visitors, or to help people get somewhere

Dictionary examples:
a tour guide
The guide at the museum gave us a very interesting talk.

Learner example:
Yesterday I visited the "White House" and the guide was very friendly.

guidebook /ˈgaɪd.bʊk/ 

NOUN [c]

[A2] a book that gives visitors information about a particular place
Dictionary example:
a guidebook to/about Venice

Learner example:
The rest of the holiday I'll dedicate to tourism with my guidebook, [getting to] know the best places on the island.

**guitar** /ɡɪˈtaːr/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** guitar, guitarist  

**NOUN [c]**  
[A1] a musical instrument with six strings and a long neck which is usually made of wood, and which is played by pulling or hitting the strings with the fingers

**Dictionary examples:**  
an acoustic/electric guitar  
Do you play the guitar?

**Learner example:**  
I can play the guitar quite well.

**guy** /gaɪ/  

**NOUN [c]**  

[**MAN**]  
[A2] informal a man

**Dictionary example:**  
Do you mean the guy with the blonde hair and glasses?

**Learner example:**  
Last night, I met a wonderful guy!
**Hair**

**Hair /haːr/**

**Noun**

*On head*

[A1] [u] the thin, thread-like parts that grow on your head

**Dictionary examples:**
- curly/straight hair
- blonde/dark/fair/grey/red hair
  
  She's got long/short/shoulder-length brown hair.
  
  I'm going to have/get my hair cut.
  
  **Learner example:**
  She has got long black hair.

**Half /haːf/**

**Noun; Pronoun; Determiner (plural halves)**

**Half past one/two/three, etc.**

[A1] 30 minutes past one o'clock/two o'clock/three o'clock, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
We got back to our hotel at half past seven.

**Learner example:**
I start college at half past nine.

**Part**

[A2] one of two equal parts of something

**Dictionary examples:**
Rice is eaten by half of the world's population.
It'll take half an hour to get there.
Jenny lived in Beijing for a year and a half.
He cut up the apple and gave me half.

**Learner example:**
It takes an hour and a half.
half-price  /ˌhɑːfˈpraɪs/  
ADJECTIVE; ADVERB  
[A2] costing half the usual price  

Dictionary examples:  
I got some half-price pizzas at the supermarket.  
The railcard allows students and young people to travel half-price on most trains.  

Learner example:  
It will cost £215, [which is] almost half-price.  

hall  /hɔːl/  
NOUN [C]  
BUILDING  
[A2] a large room or building where meetings, concerts, etc. are held  

Dictionary examples:  
the Royal Albert Hall  
a concert hall  
I'm playing in a concert at the village/church hall.  

Learner example:  
Dear Jo, You can find the information [in the] school hall.  

ENTRANCE  
[A2] a room or passage near the main door of a building, which leads to other rooms  

Dictionary example:  
I've left my bags in the hall.  

Learner example:  
I think I left it in the hall.  

ham  /hæm/  
NOUN [u]  
[A2] meat from a pig's back or upper leg  

Dictionary example:  
a ham sandwich
Learner example:
Every day for bre[a]kfast we have bread with ham.

**hand** /hænd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hand, handful

**NOUN [c]**

**BODY PART**

[A1] the part of your body on the end of your arm that has fingers and a thumb

**Dictionary examples:**
Take your hands out of your pockets!
You have to hold my hand when we cross the road.
They walked by, holding hands.
Hold your fork in your left hand and your knife in your right hand.
"Congratulations!" she said and shook my hand/shook hands with me.

**Learner example:**
Hi Sabrina The party was good. I forgot my phone in your house – I had it in my pocket, then it was in my hand and then I put [it] on [a] table in the kitchen.

**handbag** /ˈhænd.bæg/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a small bag for money, keys, make-up, etc. carried especially by women

**Dictionary example:**
I left my handbag on the train.

**Learner example:**
I received a lovely handbag and a blue scarf.

**happen** /ˈhæp.ən/

**VERB [i]**

**HAVE EXISTENCE**

[A2] If an event or situation happens, it exists or starts to be done, usually by chance.
Dictionary examples:
Were you there when the accident happened?
We can't let a mistake like this happen again.

Learner example:
I think it happened in his bedroom because I saw some sports clothes and we know he plays basketball.

RESULT
[A2] to be the result of an action, situation, or event that someone or something experiences

Dictionary examples:
Did you hear what happened to us last night?
What happens if we can't get enough tickets?

Learner example:
In most Czech families dinner [is the] only meal when everybody eat[s] together and talk[s] about everything [t]hat happened to them [during] that day.

happy /ˈhæp.i/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

ADJECTIVE

PLEASING
[A1] feeling, showing or causing pleasure

Dictionary examples:
She looks so/very happy.
I'm glad you've found someone who makes you happy.
a happy marriage/childhood
Nicky seems a lot happier since she met Steve.
I'm so happy (that) everything is working out for you.

Learner example:
I am very happy that I can go [to] college every day and I can see my friends every day.

Happy Birthday/New Year, etc.
[A1] something friendly that you say to someone on a special day or holiday

Dictionary examples:
Happy Christmas!
Happy Anniversary!
Learner example:
Happy Halloween!

happy to do *sth*
[A2] willing to do something

Dictionary example:
I’d be very happy to help, if you need a hand.

Learner example:
I would be very happy to help you with the concert.

SATISFIED
[A2] satisfied and not worried

Dictionary examples:
Are you happy with your exam results?
I’m not very happy about you travelling alone at night.

Learner example:
I am very happy with my computer.

| hard /hɑːd/ |

ADJECTIVE

DIFFICULT
[A1] difficult to understand or do

Dictionary examples:
There were some really hard questions in the exam.
It’s hard being a single mother.
Her handwriting is very hard to read.
The topics get harder later in the course.

Learner example:
I don’t like grammar. English grammar is hard for me.

SOLID
[A2] firm and stiff, and not easy to press or bend

Dictionary examples:
a hard surface
There was a heavy frost last night and the ground is still hard.

Learner example:
We have to bring with us three pencils, two hard pencils and one soft.
ADVERB

USING EFFORT

[A1] with a lot of physical or mental effort

Dictionary examples:
She tried very hard but she wasn't quite fast enough.
You'll have to work harder, if you want to pass this exam.

Learner example:
I don't like to work very hard and very late in [the] classroom and I don't like computer[s].

hat /hæt/

NOUN [C]

[A1] something you wear to cover your head, for fashion or protection

Dictionary examples:
a straw hat
a woolly hat

Learner example:
I want to wear this hat when I go to [my] grandmother's house.

hate /heɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: hate, hatred
Verbs: hate

VERB [T]

[A2] to dislike someone or something very much

Dictionary examples:
Kelly hates her teacher.
She hated the winter.
I hate it when you do that.
I have always hated speaking in public.

Learner example:
I love rock and techno but I hate rap.
have /hæv/ (had, had)

**AUXILIARY VERB**

[A2] used with the past participle of another verb to form the present and past perfect tenses

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you seen Roz?
I've passed my test.
He hasn't visited London yet.
I'd met his wife before.
It would have been better to tell the truth.
He's been working in France for two years now.

**Learner example:**
I haven't seen you for ages.

**MODAL VERB**

**have (got) to do sth**

[A2] to need to do something or be forced to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got to go to Manchester tomorrow.
Do we have to finish this today?
They've had to change their plans.

**Learner example:**
Dear Mr Miller, Unfortunately I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow because I'm ill. Yest[e]rday I went to the doctor and he said that I've got to stay at home for three days.

**have (got) to do sth**

[A2] used when you are telling someone how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
You have to wait for the green light and then record your voice.
You've got to type in your name, then your password.

**Learner example:**
To get to my house, you have to get bus [number] 30 to town, [and] there you have to get bus [number] 15 to Spring Bank.

**VERB [T]**

**POSSESS**

[A1] (also 've/'s) (UK also, mainly have got) to own or possess

285
Dictionary examples:
They have a big house.
He has blue eyes.
I've got two brothers.
He's got a degree.
She has a lot of experience.
Have you got time to finish the report today?

Learner example:
I had [a] big house in Somalia, now I hav[e] [a] small house.

BE ILL
[A1] (also have got) If you have a particular illness, you suffer from it.

Dictionary examples:
I've got a cold.
Have you ever had measles?

Learner example:
I know you had [the] flu.

EAT/DRINK
[A1] to eat or drink something

Dictionary examples:
I had prawns and rice for lunch.
Can I have a drink of water?
Let's have a coffee before the film.
When are we having dinner?

Learner example:
I have dinner [at] 5 pm.

BABY
[A2] to give birth to a baby

Dictionary example:
Elaine had a baby girl yesterday.

Learner example:
She had got married and had had a baby without telling me!

have fun/a nice time/a problem, etc.
[A2] to experience something

Dictionary examples:
Have a nice day!
We had a great time in Venice.
We had a few problems finding the house.
Did you have any luck finding a present for Annie?
Learner example:
We played a lot of games and had fun.

**have a rest/shower/walk, etc.**
[A2] used with nouns to say that someone does something

**Dictionary examples:**
Can I have a quick shower?
Let's have a walk along the river.

Learner example:
If you want you can have a shower after play[ing] tennis.

---

**he** /hi:/

**PRONOUN**
[A1] used to refer to a man, boy or male animal that has already been mentioned

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't ask Andrew, he won't know.
There's no need to be frightened – he's a very friendly dog.

Learner example:
He is from Hungary.

---

**head** /hed/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** head, heading
**Verbs:** head

**NOUN [C]**

**BODY**
[A1] the part of the body above the neck which contains your brain, eyes, nose, mouth, ears, etc. and on which your hair grows

**Dictionary examples:**
Put this hat on to keep your head warm.
He fell and hit his head on the table.
She nodded/shook her head.

Learner example:
You must wear a cap [on] your head.

**SCHOOL**
[A2] (also headteacher) the person in charge of a school
Dictionary example:
You'll have to ask the head for permission.

Learner example:
If I can't do my homework, my teacher will send me to the head teacher.

headache /ˈhed.eɪk/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a pain you feel inside your head

Dictionary example:
I've got a splitting headache.

Learner example:
He said he feels sick and has a headache.

headteacher /ˌhedˈtiː.tʃər/

NOUN [C]

[A2] the person in charge of a school

Dictionary example:
He was sent to the headteacher.

Learner example:
My headteacher had already put up a notice: Lost at school.

health /helθ/

Word family:
Nouns: health
Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy

NOUN [U]

[A2] the condition of your body

Dictionary examples:
to be in good/poor health
Regular exercise is good for your health.
I had to stop eating salty foods for health reasons.

Learner example:
I like it very much because I think playing football is good for my health.
healthy /ˈhel.θi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** health

**Adjectives:** healthy, unhealthy

**ADJECTIVE**

**WELL**

[A2] physically strong and well

**Dictionary examples:**
She's a normal, healthy child.
He looks healthy enough.

**Learner example:**
Hope you [are] fine and healthy!

**GOOD**

[A2] good for your health

**Dictionary example:**
a healthy diet

**Learner example:**
Lithuanian people eat natural (but not healthy) food.

**hear /hɪə/ (heard, heard)**

**VERB**

**RECEIVE SOUND**

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to be aware of a sound through your ears

**Dictionary examples:**
She heard a noise outside.
My grandfather is getting old and can't hear very well.
You'll have to speak up, I can't hear you.
I could hear someone calling my name.

**Learner example:**
I can hear birds sing[ing] there.

**LISTEN**

[A2] [ɪ] to listen to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I heard a programme about tigers on the radio.
I heard her sing in New York.
Learner example:
I like soft rock music, and I would like to hear it [at] the concert.

heart /haːt/

NOUN

ORGAN
[A2] [c] the organ in your chest that sends the blood around your body

Dictionary examples:
heart disease/failure
He's got a weak/bad heart.

Learner example:
My father [is] going to have heart s[u]rgery.

heating /ˈhiː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: heat, heater, heating
Verbs: heat

NOUN [u]
[A2] the system that keeps a building warm

Dictionary example:
Is the heating on?

Learner example:
If you didn’t have a[ny] heating you w[ould] be cold.

heavy /ˈhev.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: heavy
Adverbs: heavily

ADJECTIVE

WEIGHING A LOT
[A2] Heavy objects weigh a lot.

Dictionary examples:
heavy equipment
heavy bags/suitcases
Learner example:
My phone is awesome. It is very small and I like it because it isn’t heavy and I can listen to music with it.

HOW MUCH
[A2] used to ask how much someone or something weighs

Dictionary example:
How heavy is your backpack?

helicopter /ˈhel.ɪˌkɒp.tə/

NOUN [C]
[A2] an aircraft which flies using long, thin parts on top of it that turn round and round very fast

Dictionary examples:
The injured were flown to hospital by helicopter.
a helicopter pilot

Learner example:
I got here by boat because it do[es]n’t have [an] airport and it’s too difficult for helicopters to land.

hello /helˈəʊ/

EXCLAMATION

GREETING
[A1] used to greet someone

Dictionary examples:
Hello, Paul. I haven’t seen you for ages.
I just thought I’d call by and say hello.

Learner example:
Hello Fatima, how are you?

ON PHONE
[A1] used to start a conversation on the phone

Dictionary example:
"Hello, I’d like some information about your flights to the USA, please."
help /help/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

VERB [I or T]

DO PART OF WORK
[A1] to make it easier for someone to do something by doing part of the work yourself

Dictionary examples:
Thank you for helping.
Shall I help you to cook tonight?
Dad always helps me with my homework.

Learner example:
But the people help me and it’s okay.

PROVIDE WHAT IS NEEDED
[A2] to provide advice, money, support, etc. to make it possible or easier for someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
I wonder if you could help me – I’d like some information about flights to New Zealand.
My dad said he would help with the costs of buying a house.
I feel that learning English will help my chances of promotion at work.

Learner example:
I [hope] that my information helps you to plan your trip.

NOUN

WHEN SOMEONE HELPS
[A2] [u] when someone helps another person

Dictionary examples:
I was too embarrassed to ask for help.
Do you need any help with those boxes?
Her parents gave her some help with her bank loan.

Learner example:
If you need any help, I can bring food and drinks, but I can [only] come on Sundays.

EXCLAMATION

Help!
[A2] something that you shout when you are in danger
**Dictionary example:**
Help! I'm drowning!

**Learner example:**
She was really shocked and she screamed "Help!"

---

**her** /hɜː/  
**PRONOUN**  
[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to someone female who has already been talked about

**Dictionary example:**
Where's Kath – have you seen her?

**Learner example:**
She can learn many English words because she is working with people, and then I [learn] th[ese] words from her.

**DETERMINER**  
[A1] belonging to or relating to someone female who has already been talked about

**Dictionary examples:**
That's her house on the corner.  
It's not her fault.

**Learner example:**
Ev[e]ry Sunday, she [goes] to see her mother.

---

**here** /hɪə/  
**ADVERB**  
**THIS PLACE**  
[A1] in the place where you are

**Dictionary examples:**
Does Jane live near here?  
Come here!  
I've lived here for about two years.  
London is only 50 miles from here.  
Come here – I've got something to show you.  
It says here that she was born in 1984.

**Learner example:**
He live[s] in Galicia, but now he's here in Cambridge to study English.
ON THE PHONE

[A1] used when saying who you are on the phone

**Dictionary example:**
Hello, it's Tim here.

GIVING

[A2] used when you are giving someone something

**Dictionary examples:**
Here's a present for you.
"Have you got the paper?" "Yes. Here you are."

**Learner example:**
Dear Jo, Here is some information about the art class.

here you are/here it is, etc.

[A2] used when you see someone or something you have been looking for or waiting for

**Dictionary examples:**
Here she is at last.
Here's our bus.
I've lost my watch – oh, here it is.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hers</th>
<th>/hɜːz/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRONOUN

[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with a woman, girl, or female animal that has just been mentioned

**Dictionary examples:**
Jenny and I both have red hair, but hers is lighter than mine.
I just met a cousin of hers.

**Learner example:**
The CD is important to me because I have to give [it back] to my sister. It is hers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>herself</th>
<th>/hɜːˈself/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'she'
Dictionary examples:
She kept telling herself that nothing was wrong.
My mother would worry herself to death if she knew what I was doing.

Learner example:
She wanted to kill herself!

(by) herself

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
She lives by herself in an enormous house.
Holly's only three but she wrote her name all by herself.
She couldn't manage to lift it herself.
She decorated the cake herself.

Learner example:
It's my favourite present because my sister made it by herself.

hey /heɪ/

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

[A2] used as a way of attracting someone's attention, or as a greeting

Dictionary examples:
Hey! What are you doing with my car?
Hey, are you guys coming to Angela's party?

Learner example:
Jesse: Hey, how are you?

hi /haɪ/

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

[A1] hello

Dictionary examples:
Hi, there!
Hi, how're you doing?

Learner example:
Hi Ramesh.
high /haɪ/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** height  
**Adjectives:** high  
**Adverbs:** highly  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**TALL**  
[A2] having a large distance from the bottom to the top  

**Dictionary example:**  
a high building/mountain  

**Learner example:**  
And also you can see high mount[a]ins [and] beautiful lakes.

hill /hɪl/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[A2] a raised area of land, smaller than a mountain  

**Dictionary examples:**  
We walked up/down the hill to the village.  
They climbed the hill to get a better view.  
Their house is on the top of a hill.  

**Learner example:**  
We can travel to Sierra de la Fentene, it is a nice village, [and] there are a lot of hills and streams.

him /hɪm/  

**PRONOUN**  
[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to someone male who has already been talked about  

**Dictionary examples:**  
If you see Kevin give him my love.  
What's Terry up to – I haven't seen him for ages.  
We've just got a new cat, but we haven't named him yet.  

**Learner example:**  
His name is Christopher but we all call him Hóby.
himself /hɪmˈself/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'he'

Dictionary examples:
He'd cut himself shaving.
Most nights he would cry himself to sleep.

Learner example:
He woke up and the suitcase wasn't there... that day he thr[e]w himself from the 10th floor of a building.

(by) himself

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
He built the house all by himself.
He lives by himself in a remote village.
Did he do all this work himself?

Learner example:
And Ramundo gave me one special T-shirt, because he made that by himself!

hip-hop /ˈhɪp.hɒp/

NOUN [u]

[A2] a kind of music that originally developed among African Americans, where the words to songs are spoken and not sung

Dictionary example:
The station plays mainly hip-hop and R&B music.

Learner example:
Nick, I like hip hop and rock very much and most of the students agree with me.

his /hɪs/

DETERMINER

[A1] belonging to or relating to someone male who has already been talked about
**Dictionary examples:**
Alex is sitting over there with his daughter.
It's not his fault.
"Jo's got a new boyfriend." "Oh really? What's his name?"

**Learner example:**
I like his cooking [very much].

**PRONOUN**

[A2] the things that belong or relate to someone male who has already been talked about

**Dictionary examples:**
That's Frank's coat over there – at least I think it's his.
I borrowed them from a friend of his.

**Learner example:**
When he looked at the suitcase carefully, he realised it wasn't his.

---

**history /ˈhɪs.tər.i/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** history, historian

**Adjectives:** historic, historical

**Adverbs:** historically

**NOUN**

**PAST**

[A2] [c or u] the whole series of events in the past which relate to the development of a country, subject, or person

**Dictionary examples:**
The Civil War was a terrible time in American history.
What do you know about the history of jazz?

**Learner example:**
I liked it very much because it [was] about Chinese history.

**SUBJECT**

[A2] [u] the study of events in the past

**Dictionary examples:**
He's very interested in modern European history.
a history book

**Learner example:**
Dear Nicolas, I think I left my history book in your house.
hit /hɪt/

VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)

WITH HAND/OBJECT

[A2] to touch someone or something quickly and with force using your hand or an object in your hand

Dictionary examples:
She hit him on the head with her tennis racket.
Teachers are not allowed to hit their pupils.

Learner example:
When I went in, somebody hit me with a pan!

hobby /ˈhɒb.i/

NOUN [C]

[A2] an activity that you enjoy and do regularly when you are not working

Dictionary example:
Ben's hobby is restoring old motorcycles.

Learner example:
My hobby is playing the guitar.

hockey /ˈhɒk.i/

NOUN [U]

[A2] a team game played on grass where you hit a small ball with a long, curved stick

Dictionary example:
I play hockey every Saturday.

Learner example:
We played hockey and fo[o]tball.
**hold** /həʊld/

**VERB [T] (held, held)**

**IN HAND**

[A2] to have something in your hand or arms

**Dictionary examples:**
- He was holding a glass of wine.
- She held the baby in her arms.
- They were holding hands and kissing.
- Can you hold the bag while I open the door?

**Learner example:**
- I like to hold [the cat] tightly because her [fur] is so soft and lovely.

---

**holiday** /ˈhɒl.ɪ.deɪ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**NO WORK/SCHOOL**

[A1] a time when you do not have to go to work or school

**Dictionary examples:**
- a public holiday
- I'll be on holiday from Monday for two weeks.
- My aunt looks after us during the school holidays.

**Learner example:**
- Yes, I w[ould] like to go with you, because it is our school holiday.

**VISIT**

[A1] a long visit to a place away from where you live, for pleasure

**Dictionary examples:**
- Let's book a skiing/walking holiday.
- Are you going on holiday this year?

**Learner example:**
- We [are] going to Greece this summer for [a] holiday.
**home  /ˈhəʊm/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** home, homeless, homelessness

**Adjectives:** homeless

**Adverbs:** home

**NOUN**

[A1] [c or u] the place where you live or feel you belong

**Dictionary examples:**
- I tried to ring him, but he wasn't at home.
- We sold our home in London and moved to Scotland.
- He left home when he was eighteen.
- I was actually born in New Zealand, but I've lived in England for so long that it feels like home now.

**Learner example:**
That's why I love my home.

**ADVERB**

**TO PLACE**

[A2] to the place where you live

**Dictionary examples:**
- He didn't come home until midnight.
- I went home to visit my parents.

**Learner example:**
I must go home at midnight because I have to travel tomorrow.

**homework  /ˈhəʊm.ˈwɜːk/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A1] work which teachers give students to do at home

**Dictionary examples:**
- Have you done your homework yet?
- history/maths/science homework

**Learner example:**
I like doing my homework.
honey  /ˈhʌn.i/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees

**Dictionary example:**
We had a mug of tea and toast spread with honey.

**Learner example:**
For breakfast they eat bread with butter, jam or honey.

---

hope  /həʊp/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hope
**Verbs:** hope
**Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless
**Adverbs:** hopefully, hopelessly

**VERB [I or T]**

**WANT TO HAPPEN**

[A2] to want something to happen or be true

**Dictionary examples:**
I hope (that) the bus won't be late.
We had hoped for better weather than this.
"Do you think it's going to rain?" "I hope not!"
"Is he coming?" "I hope so."

**Learner example:**
I hope you can come next time.

---

horrible  /ˈhɜr.bl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] very unpleasant or bad

**Dictionary examples:**
He's got a horrible cold.
What's that horrible smell?
That was a horrible thing to say!

**Learner example:**
I got a really nice T-shirt from Janeth, and a horrible pair of socks from Simon.
horse /hɔːs/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a large animal with four legs, which people ride on or use for carrying things or pulling vehicles

**Dictionary examples:**
to *ride* a horse
a horse and cart

**Learner example:**
I also like to be with horses.

hospital /ˈhɒs.pɪ.təl/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] a place where ill or injured people go to be treated by doctors and nurses

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got to go (in)to hospital to have an operation.
She spent a week in hospital last year.

**Learner example:**
She works in a hospital.

hot /hɒt/

**ADJECTIVE (hotter, hottest)**

**VERY WARM**

[A1] having a high temperature

**Dictionary examples:**
a hot sunny day
hot *weather*
a hot *drink/meal*
It's too hot in here, can we turn down the heating?
Bake the cake in a hot oven, about 220°C, for 30 minutes.

**Learner example:**
I like this place because in the summer [it] is very hot.
**hotel /həʊˈtel/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a place where you pay to stay when you are away from home

**Dictionary examples:**
- a 4-star hotel
- We stayed in/at a hotel on the seafront.
- hotel guests

**Learner example:**
- Cracow offer[s] a lot of very nice hotels, restaurant[s] and pubs.

---

**hour /aʊə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hour

**Adjectives:** hourly

**Adverbs:** hourly

**NOUN [c]**

60 MINUTES

[A1] a period of 60 minutes

**Dictionary examples:**
- The exam lasted an hour and a half.
- The journey took about three hours.
- There are 24 hours in a day.
- How many hours’ sleep do you need?
- I’ll be back in an hour’s/two hours’ time.
- Trains leave every hour on the hour.

**Learner example:**
- I study English [for] four hours per week.

---

**house**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** house, housing

**Verbs:** house

**NOUN [c] /haʊs/ (plural houses)**

[A1] a building where people live, usually one family or group
Dictionary examples:
a three-bedroomed house
to buy/rent a house
We went to my aunt's house for dinner.

Learner example:
Come to my house for dinner tomorrow.

**housewife /ˈhaʊs.waɪf/**

**NOUN [c] (PLURAL housewives)**

[A2] a woman whose work is inside the home, doing the cleaning, cooking, etc., and who usually does not have any other job

**Dictionary example:**
My grandmother was the perfect housewife.

**Learner example:**
I have also enjoyed "Desperate housewives", "the O.C" and of course "the Oprah show" recently.

**how /hau/**

**ADVERB**

**How are you?**

[A1] used to ask someone if they are well and happy

**Dictionary example:**
"Hi, Lucy, how are you?" "Fine, thanks, how are you?"

**Learner example:**
Dear Ramesh, How are you?

**QUANTITY**

[A1] used to ask or talk about quantity, size, or age

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you know how many people are coming?
How much was that dress?
How big is the house?
How old are they?

**Learner example:**
How much does it cost?

**How about...?**

[A2] used to make a suggestion
Dictionary examples:
How about a drink?
How about going to the cinema?

Learner example:
How about going on Monday evening?

WAY

[A2] used to ask or talk about the way something happens or is done

Dictionary examples:
How do we get to the town from here?
How did you hear about the concert?
How does this machine work?
Roz doesn't know how to ride a bicycle.
How can/could he be so stupid?
I don't know how anyone could think that way.

Learner example:
How did you know I liked skateboards?

HEALTH

[A2] used to ask about someone's health

Dictionary examples:
How is your mother?
How are you feeling this morning?

Learner example:
How are you feeling? I hope you are feeling better.

How do you do?

[A2] a formal greeting for someone that you have not met before

Dictionary example:
"I'm Jack Stewart." "How do you do? I'm Angela Black."

however /ˈhauvər/  

ADVERB

DESPITE THIS

[A2] used when you are about to say something which is surprising compared with what you have just said

Dictionary examples:
This is one possible solution to the problem. However, there are others.
There may, however, be other reasons that we don't know about.
Learner example:
I will be very happy to go fishing and swimming in the lake like the last time. However, if you don't want to do it, it's not a problem for me.

**hundred /ˈhʌn.dred/**

**NUMBER**

**PLURAL hundred or hundreds**

**NUMBER**

[A2] the number 100

**Dictionary examples:**
We've driven a/one hundred miles in the last two hours.
"How many children are there in the school?" "About three hundred."
That dress costs hundreds of pounds.

**Learner example:**
It cost nine hundred yuan at least.

**hungry /ˈhʌŋ.gri/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hunger

**Adjectives:** hungry

**ADJECTIVE**

[A1] wanting or needing food

**Dictionary examples:**
By four o'clock I felt/was really hungry.
The boys are always hungry when they get home from school.
She often goes hungry herself so that her children can have enough to eat.

**Learner example:**
I'm very happy [about] this dinner, because after w[or]k I'm so hungry.

**hurry /ˈhʌr.i/**

**VERB**

[I or T]

[A2] to move or do things more quickly than normal, or to make someone do this
**Dictionary examples:**
Hurry or you’ll be late.
She hurried to answer the telephone.
I hate to hurry you, but I have to leave in a few minutes.
After spending her lunch hour shopping, she hurried back to work.

**Learner example:**
I will start painting at 3.45 pm [but] you don't have to hurry.

---

**hurt /hɜːt/**

**VERB (hurt, hurt)**

**CAUSE PAIN**

[A2] [ɪ] to cause pain

**Dictionary examples:**
Simon hurt his knee playing football.
Emma hurt herself when she fell off her horse.

**Learner example:**
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can [put out] chairs and the [other] furniture.

**BE PAINFUL**

[A2] [ɪ] If a part of your body hurts, it feels painful.

**Dictionary examples:**
My eyes really hurt.
It hurts to walk on it.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to see the dentist, because my tooth is hurting and I really need to go.

---

**husband /ˈhʌz.bənd/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] the man a woman is married to

**Dictionary example:**
I've never met Fiona's husband.

**Learner example:**
On Sunday afternoon[s], she goes with her husband and her son to the swimming pool.
I /aɪ/

PRONOUN
[A1] used when the person speaking or writing is the subject of the verb

Dictionary examples:
I love you.
Did I tell you about my holiday?
I'm not late, am I?
I'd like a coffee.

Learner example:
I don't understand much English.

ice /aɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: ice
Adjectives: icy
Adverbs: icily

NOUN [U]
[A2] water that has frozen and become solid

Dictionary examples:
Gerry slipped on the ice and broke his arm.
The pond was covered in ice all winter.
Would you like ice in your juice?

Learner example:
[It's fun] when you slide on the ice.

ice cream /ˌaɪsˈkriːm/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a sweet food made from frozen milk or cream, sugar and a flavour

Dictionary example:
chocolate/vanilla ice cream
Learner example:
I like chocolate and ice cream with fruit.

ID /ˌaɪˈdiː/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] an official document that shows or proves who you are

Dictionary example:
Make sure you carry some ID with you.

Learner example:
Please could you check if you [have] it because it contains my ID.

ID card /ˌaɪˈdiːˌkɑːd/

NOUN [C]
[A2] an identity card

Dictionary example:
You will need a passport or an ID card.

Learner example:
Last night I left my ID card in your house.

idea /aɪˈdɪə/

NOUN

SUGGESTION
[A2] [c] a suggestion or plan

Dictionary examples:
a bad/brilliant/great/stupid idea
"Let's go swimming." "That's a good idea!"
If you have any ideas for what I could buy Jack, let me know.
It was Kate's idea to hire a car.
I've had an idea – why don't we go to the coast?

Learner example:
Nick, it's a wonderful idea!
identification /ɪˌden.tɪ.fɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: identification, identity
Verbs: identify

NOUN [U]

DOCUMENT
[A2] (also ID) an official document that shows or proves who you are

Dictionary example:
We were asked to show some identification before the security guards would let us in.

Learner example:
It's important to send my wallet back as I can't withdraw money from my account without any proof of identification.

if /ɪf/

CONJUNCTION

DEPENDING
[A2] used to say that something will happen only after something else happens or is true

Dictionary examples:
We'll have the party in the garden if the weather's good.
If anyone rings for me, please tell them I'll be back in the office at 4 o'clock.
We'll deal with that problem if and when it arises.

Learner example:
If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

if not
[A2] used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:
I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

Learner example:
I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

if you like
[A2] used when you offer someone something

Dictionary example:
If you like, I could drive you there.
Learner example:
If you like, we can go to a night club.

**ill /ɪl/**

Word family:
Nouns: illness
Adjectives: ill

ADJECTIVE

HEALTH

[A2] not feeling well, or suffering from a disease

Dictionary examples:
I felt ill so I went home.
He’s been ill with meningitis.
Sophia fell ill/was taken ill while on holiday.
He is critically ill in hospital.

Learner example:
It is important because my sister Sarah is ill and she lives in Manchester.

**immediately /ɪˈmiː.dɪ.ət.li/**

Word family:
Adjectives: immediate
Adverbs: immediately

ADVERB

NOW

[A2] now or without waiting or thinking about something

Dictionary examples:
We really ought to leave immediately.
The purpose of the meeting wasn’t immediately obvious.

Learner example:
Can you send me it immediately?
**important** /ɪmˈpɔː.tənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** importance  
**Adjectives:** important, unimportant  
**Adverbs:** importantly

**ADJECTIVE**

**VALUABLE**

[A1] valuable, useful or necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
I think his career is more important to him than I am.  
What are the most important ideas in this text?  
It's important for children to learn to get on with each other.  
The important thing is to keep the heat low or the sugar will burn.

**Learner example:**
This is not important for me.

**improve** /ɪmˈpruːv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** improvement  
**Verbs:** improve  
**Adjectives:** improved

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to get better or to make something better

**Dictionary examples:**
I thought the best way to improve my French was to live in France.  
Her health has improved dramatically since she started on this new diet.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to have a pen-friend in Scotland, because it is very important for me to improve my English.

**in** /ɪn/

**PREPOSITION**

**INSIDE**

[A1] inside or towards the inside of a container, place or area
**Dictionary examples:**
There's milk in the fridge.
Is Mark still in bed?
They live in an old cottage.
How much is that coat in the window?
What's that in your hand?
They used to live in Paris, but now they're somewhere in Italy.
My daughter's in hospital overnight.

**Learner example:**
He works in Austria now.

**DURING**
[A1] during part or all of a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
We're going to Italy in April.
I started working here in 2007.
Life in the 19th century was very different from what it is now.
She was a brilliant gymnast in her youth.
I haven't had a decent night's sleep in years/ages.

**Learner example:**
I like my country in March because spring is coming.

**USING TIME**
[A2] needing or using no more time than a particular amount of time

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you finish the job in two weeks?
Dinner will be ready in ten minutes.
She could get that essay done in a couple of hours if she really tried.

**Learner example:**
My bedroom isn't too big, so we will finish in 1 hour.

**PART OF**
[A2] forming a part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
He used to be the lead singer in a rock band.
There are too many spelling mistakes in this essay.
I've been waiting in this queue for ages.

**Learner example:**
My sister sings in a pop group.

**in front of sb/sth**
[A2] close to the front part of something or where someone can see or hear you
**Dictionary example:**
He parked the car in front of the house.

**Learner example:**
We can meet in front of the museum.

**ADVERB**

**INTO A SPACE**

[A2] into an area or space from the outside of it

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you bring the clothes in for me?
Cut the pastry into a square and turn in the corners.

**Learner example:**
First I brought in the big cake that my father had [bought].

---

**Include /ɪnˈkluːd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** inclusion
**Verbs:** include
**Adjectives:** inclusive

**VERB [T]**

[A2] to contain something or someone as a part of something else, or to make someone or something part of something else

**Dictionary examples:**
The bill includes tax and service.
Tax and service are included in the bill.
Your responsibilities will include making appointments on my behalf.
The group includes many ex-soldiers.

**Learner example:**
It includes the latest technology with all the [extras].

---

**Including /ɪnˈkluː.dɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** inclusion
**Verbs:** include
**Adjectives:** inclusive
PREPOSITION

[A2] used to show that a person or thing is part of a larger group, amount or process

Dictionary examples:
Eight people, including two children, were injured in the explosion.
It's £24.99, including postage.

Learner example:
[At] my party we danced a lot and everybody was there, including Amanda, Bruna, and Paola.

Indoor ˈɪn.dɔːr/

Word family:
Adjectives: indoor
Adverbs: indoors

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[A2] happening, used or situated inside a building

Dictionary examples:
indoor sports/activities
an indoor swimming pool

Learner example:
We played a lot of indoor games at the party.

Information ˈɪn.fəˈmeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative

NOUN [u]

[A2] facts about a situation, person, event, etc.

Dictionary examples:
to find out/get information
Do you have any information about/on train times?
I read an interesting bit/piece of information in the newspaper.
For further information, please contact your local library.
We have reliable information that a strike is planned next month.

Learner example:
For other information call me on 753784
**insect** ˈɪn.sekt/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a small creature with six legs, for example a bee or a fly

**Dictionary examples:**
Ants, beetles, butterflies and flies are all insects.
I've got some sort of insect bite on my leg.

**Learner example:**
[T]here are a lot of butterflies in the park, [and] they are beautiful insects.

**inside**

**PREPOSITION  /ɪnˈsaɪd/**

**CONTAINER**

[A1] in or into a room, building, container, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
There were some keys inside the box.

**Learner example:**
I kept it inside the jewel box.

**ADVERB  /ɪnˈsaɪd/**

**CONTAINER**

[A2] in or into a room, building, container, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
I'm freezing, let's go back inside.

**Learner example:**
We can stay inside and play with the computer.

**instead  /ɪnˈsted/**

**ADVERB**

[A2] in place of someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**
There's no coffee – would you like a cup of tea instead?

**Learner example:**
I don't want to use the dark blue paint. I am going to use the sky–blue paint instead.
instructions

[A2] information that explains how to do or use something

Dictionary examples:
You obviously didn’t read the instructions properly.
They need simple/clear instructions on what to do next.

Learner example:
Please read these instructions.

instrument

[NOUN] [C]

MUSIC

[A2] an object that is used for playing music, such as a piano, guitar or drum

Dictionary examples:
They all brought musical instruments with them.
Which instrument do you play?

Learner example:
I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.

interested

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

[A2] wanting to give your attention to something and discover more about it
Dictionary examples:
He didn't seem very interested in what I was saying.
Sara's at that age where she's starting to get interested in boys.
I'd be interested to hear more about your work.
"Really?" he said, with an interested look on his face.
Yes, I'd be very interested in knowing more about the services your firm offers.

Learner example:
I'm very interested in sports.

interesting  /ˈɪn.trəstiŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly

ADJECTIVE

[A1] Someone or something that is interesting keeps your attention because they are unusual, exciting, or have a lot of ideas.

Dictionary examples:
She's quite an interesting woman.
She's got some very interesting things to say on the subject.
It is always interesting to hear other people's point of view.

Learner example:
I like reading interesting books in [the] Library.

international  /ˌɪn.təˈnæʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: international
Adverbs: internationally

ADJECTIVE

[A2] relating to or involving two or more countries

Dictionary examples:
international politics
an international team of scientists

Learner example:
Go to the international museum, it's wonderful.
into /ˈɪn.tuː/

PREPOSITION

IN

[A1] towards the inside or middle of something

Dictionary examples:
He’s gone into a shop across the road.
Shall we go into the garden?
Stop running around and get into bed!

Learner example:
I will sweep the floor and clean around my bed, [and] put the waste into the bin.

CHANGE

[A2] used to show when a person or thing changes from one form or condition to another

Dictionary examples:
Peel the cucumber and chop it into small cubes.
Her novels have been translated into nineteen languages.
We're planning to turn the smallest bedroom into an office.

Learner example:
I like it very much because now I can convert any language into Bengali.

invitation /ˌɪn.vɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: invitation
Verbs: invite

NOUN

SOCIAL

[A2] [c or u] when someone invites you to do something or go somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Thanks for the invitation to your birthday party.
I'm happy to accept your invitation.

Learner example:
Thank you for your invitation.
**invite** /ɪnˈvaɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invitation

**Verbs:** invite

**VERB [T]**

**SOCIAL**

[A1] to ask someone to come to a social event or to spend time with you socially

**Dictionary examples:**
We're invited to Lola's party.
Her family invited me to stay with them for a few weeks.

**Learner example:**
I'm really happy you invited me for dinner.

**island** /ˈaɪ.lənd/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a piece of land completely surrounded by water

**Dictionary examples:**
a desert island
a Pacific island
They live on the large Japanese island of Hokkaido.

**Learner example:**
I'm on the island [of] Aruba.

**IT** /ˌaɪˈtiː/

**NOUN [U]**

[A2] ABBREVIATION FOR information technology: the use of computers and other electronic equipment to store and send information

**Dictionary example:**
He's a project manager for a large IT company.

**Learner example:**
I want to study I.T. because it is very useful.
it /ɪt/

PRONOUN

THING
[A1] used to refer to the thing, situation, or idea that has already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
"Where's my pen?" "You left it by the phone."
The argument was upsetting for us all – I don't want to talk about it.
Children who stay away from school do it for different reasons.

Learner example:
This is a very beautiful place and I like it.

SUBJECT/OBJECT
[A1] used as the subject or object of a verb to represent a phrase at the end of the sentence

Dictionary examples:
I liked it in Scotland.
It's unlikely that she'll arrive on time.
It costs less if you travel at the weekend.

Learner example:
It's [a] nice place.

TIME/WEATHER
[A2] used to talk about the time, date, weather or distances

Dictionary examples:
What time is it?
It was October, so it was quite cold.
It rained all day.

Learner example:
It rained and rained and rained and it really didn't want to stop raining.

its /ɪts/

DETERMINER
[A1] belonging to or relating to something that has already been mentioned

Dictionary examples:
The dog hurt its paw.
Their house has its own swimming pool.
The company increased its profits.
I prefer the second option – its advantages are simplicity and cheapness.
Learner example:
When you touch it, a light bulb appears on its screen.

**itself** /ɪtˈself/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'it'

Dictionary example:
The cat licked itself all over.
jacket  /ˈdʒæk.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a short coat

Dictionary examples:
a leather/denim jacket
The keys are in my jacket pocket.

Learner example:
I need [to] buy a jacket.

jam  /dʒæm/

NOUN

SWEET FOOD
[A2] [u] a sweet food made with fruit and sugar that you can put on bread

Dictionary examples:
strawberry/raspberry jam
a jar of apricot jam

Learner example:
First we [can] eat some snacks: cheese, jam, toast...

January  /ˈdʒæn.jʊə.ri/

NOUN [c or u]
[A1] the first month of the year, after December and before February

Dictionary examples:
Her father died in January.
His birthday is January 25th.
We go skiing in Germany every January.

Learner example:
Are you free on 2nd January?
jazz /dʒæz/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a type of music first developed by African Americans, which often includes parts played without written music

Dictionary examples:
Paul has a lot of jazz on his iPod.
I’ve been a fan of jazz ever since I was a teenager, when I used to go to clubs in Nottingham.

Learner example:
I like pop music and jazz.

jeans /dʒiːnz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A1] trousers made of denim, a strong cotton material, which are worn informally

Dictionary examples:
jeans and a T-shirt
I never wear jeans for work.

Learner example:
Come to my house tomorrow wearing jeans and a white T-shirt.

jewellery /ˈdʒuː.əl.ri/

NOUN [u]
[A2] objects made from gold, silver, and valuable stones that you wear for decoration

Dictionary examples:
a jewellery box
a piece of gold/silver jewellery

Learner example:
They gave me a lot of sweets and presents like books, jewellery, [and] clothes.
job /dʒɒb/

NOUN

PAID EMPLOYMENT
[A1] [c] the regular work that you do in order to earn money

Dictionary examples:
a full-time/part-time/temporary/permanent job
a badly-paid/well-paid job
When she left college, she got a job as an editor in a publishing company.
She's applied for a job with an insurance company.
Hundreds of workers could lose their jobs.

Learner example:
I'm going to do a part-time job on Saturday[s].

PIECE OF WORK
[A2] [c] a particular piece of work

Dictionary examples:
The builders are aiming to get the job done by the end of the month.
He spent the afternoon doing jobs around the house.

Learner example:
It will be a messy job so wear something old.

join /dʒɔɪn/

Word family:
Verbs: join
Adjectives: joint
Adverbs: jointly

VERB

BECOME A MEMBER
[A2] [I or T] to become a member of a club, group, or organization

Dictionary examples:
I felt so unfit after Christmas that I decided to join a gym.
It's a great club. Why don't you join?

Learner example:
It will be great if you join the new art class.

DO TOGETHER
[A2] [T] to do something or go somewhere with someone
Dictionary examples:
I don’t have time for a drink now, but I’ll join you later.
Why don’t you ask your sister if she would like to join us for supper?

Learner example:
I’m going to Wandsworth Cinema with my friends tonight. Would you like to join us?

journey /ˈdʒɜː.ni/

NOUN [C]
[A2] when you travel from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
It’s a two–hour train journey from York to London.
I love going on long journeys.
Did you have a good journey?
Have a safe journey!

Learner example:
The journey takes about half an hour from Paris.

juice /dʒuːs/

Word family:
Nouns: juice
Adjectives: juicy

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the liquid that comes from fruit or vegetables

Dictionary examples:
orange/lemon/grapefruit/tomato juice
a carton of apple juice

Learner example:
I danced, ate cakes, drank juice and spoke with friends.

July /dʒʊˈlaɪ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the seventh month of the year, after June and before August
Dictionary examples:
22(nd) July/July 22(nd)
Ben’s birthday is the eleventh of July.
next/last July
The film festival is in/during July.

Learner example:
The art class after school is on Wednesday[s] until the end of July.

Jump  /dʒʌmp/  

VERB

INTO AIR

[A2] [ı] to push your body up and away from the ground using your feet and legs

Dictionary examples:
The children were jumping up and down with excitement.
She ran across the grass and jumped into the water.
He had to jump out of an upstairs window to escape.

Learner example:
We jumped naked in[to] the swimming pool!

GO OVER

[A2] [ı] or [ı] to go over something by moving up into the air

Dictionary examples:
Can you jump over/across this stream?
All the horses are finding it difficult to jump the last fence.

Learner example:
It’s a lot of fun to jump streams of water that are formed [by] the rain.

Jumper  /ˈdʒʌmpə/  

NOUN [c]

[A2] (also sweater) a piece of clothing usually made of wool which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary example:
a warm jumper

Learner example:
I left my red jumper at your party last night.
June /dʒuːn/  

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the sixth month of the year, after May and before July

Dictionary examples:
Her birthday is 24th June.
He arrived on the fifth of June / June the fifth.
last / next June
I went to visit my father in June.

Learner example:
The class will be on Saturday, 16 June.

just /dʒʌst/  

Word family:
Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

ADVERB

RECENTLY
[A2] a very short time ago

Dictionary examples:
I've just been on a trip to France.
We've only just begun.

Learner example:
I've just had my birthday. It was [on] Friday.

ALMOST NOW
[A2] now or very soon

Dictionary examples:
I'm just coming!
The doctor will be with you in just a minute / moment / second.
keep /kiːp/

Word family:
Nouns: keeper
Verbs: keep

VERB (kept, kept)

HAVE
[A2] [ɪ] to have something permanently or for the whole of a period of time

Dictionary example:
Do you want this photograph back or can I keep it?

Learner example:
I can’t keep the sofa because [it] is too big.

keep sth in/on, etc.
[A2] to regularly store something in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
Keep medicines in a locked cupboard.
We’ll keep your application on file.

Learner example:
All my homework sheets were kept in that file.

STAY
[A2] [ɪ] to (cause to) stay in a particular place or condition

Dictionary examples:
I wish you’d keep quiet.
I like to keep busy.
Keep left/right at the traffic lights.
It was difficult for us to keep warm, as the house had no heating.
He goes jogging twice a week to keep fit.
John keeps the car spotlessly clean.
The noise from their party kept me awake half the night.

Learner example:
I love swimming because it keeps me fit.
key /ˈkiː/

NOUN [C]

FOR LOCKS
[A1] a piece of metal cut into a particular shape that is used for opening or closing the lock of a door, starting a car engine, etc.

Dictionary example:
car/door/house keys

Learner example:
I left my keys at your house.

ANSWERS
[A2] a list of answers to an exercise or game

Dictionary example:
See key to Test 3 on page 176.

keyboard /ˈkiː.bɔːd/

NOUN [C]

COMPUTER
[A2] a set of keys that you press to use a computer

Dictionary example:
I got a new keyboard and mouse for my computer.

Learner example:
COMPUTER [FOR SALE] It's one year old so I [will] give you the monitor and keyboard.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENT
[A2] an electrical musical instrument similar to a piano, or the set of keys on a piano or similar musical instrument

Dictionary example:
Steve plays keyboards, drums, and saxophone.

Learner example:
I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.
**kick** /kɪk/

VERB [I or T]

HIT

[A1] to hit someone or something with the foot, or to move the feet and legs suddenly and violently

**Dictionary examples:**
I kicked the ball as hard as I could.
He was accused of kicking a man in the face.

**Learner example:**
I picked up a ball and kicked it, [and] the dog ran after it with the phone still in his mouth.

NOUN [C]

HIT

[A2] the action of kicking something

**Dictionary example:**
She gave him a kick under the table to shut him up.

**Learner example:**
We [practiced] shooting, passing the ball to each other, and [taking a] corner kick.

**kid** /kɪd/

NOUN [C]

[A2] INFORMAL a child

**Dictionary example:**
He took the kids to the park while I was working.

**Learner example:**
Even small kids came and had fun.

**kill** /kɪl/

**Word family:**
Nouns: killer, killing
Verbs: kill

VERB [T]

[A2] to cause someone or something to die
Dictionary examples:
Her parents were killed in a plane crash.  
Smoking can kill.  
Food must be heated to a high temperature to kill harmful bacteria.

Learner example:
I like it because you must kill a lot of monsters.

**sb will kill sb** INFORMAL
[A2] used to say that someone will be very angry with someone else

Dictionary example:
Dad will kill me for being late.

Learner example:
It's very important to find it because if not my mother will kill me!

---

**kilo** /ˈkiː.ləʊ/ (PLURAL **kilos**)

NOUN [c]
[A2] a kilogram

Dictionary example:
a 200 kilo block of concrete

Learner example:
We danced a lot, and I think everybody has lost 2 kilos.

---

**kilogram** /ˈkɪl.ə.ɡræm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a unit of mass equal to 1000 grams, or 2.2 pounds

---

**kilometre** /ˈkɪl.ə.mɪ.tə/  

NOUN [c]
[A2] a unit of measurement equal to 1000 metres

Learner example:
It's five kilometres [from] my house.
kind /kaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: kindness
Adjectives: kind, unkind
Adverbs: kindly

NOUN [C]
[A1] a type of thing or person

Dictionary examples:
What kind of music do you like?
Today's vehicles use two kinds of fuel – petrol and diesel.
Her travel company was the first of its kind.

Learner example:
My favourite kind of music is rock.

all kinds of sth
[A2] many different types of something

Dictionary example:
The cupboard contained all kinds of strange things.

Learner example:
To help, I could bring all kinds of CDs.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] generous, helpful and thinking about other people's feelings

Dictionary examples:
She's a very kind and thoughtful person.
It's really kind of you to help us.
Please be kind to your sister!

Learner example:
[i]t's very kind of you to find an Australian pen–friend for me!

king /kɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

RULER
[A2] (the title of) a male ruler of a country, who holds this position because of his royal birth

Dictionary examples:
King Richard II
the kings and queens of England
Learner example:
The French kings lived at Versailles.

**kiss /kɪs/**

VERB [ɪ or ɻ]
[A2] to press your lips against another person's lips or skin to show love or affection

Dictionary examples:
She kissed him on the mouth.
He kissed the children **good night/goodbye**.

Learner example:
I danced, drank a lot and kissed a girl.

**kit /kɪt/**

NOUN
[A2] an act of kissing someone

Dictionary examples:
Give your granny a big kiss.
a kiss on the lips

Learner example:
Then she gave me her address and gave me a sweet kiss.

**kitchen /ˈkɪtʃ.ɪn/**

NOUN [c]
[A1] a room where food is kept, prepared and cooked and where the dishes are washed
Dictionary examples:
We usually eat breakfast in the kitchen.
the kitchen table
a new fitted kitchen

Learner example:
I think my bag is in your kitchen.

kite /kaɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a toy made from paper or cloth which flies in the air on a long string

Dictionary example:
We spent the morning flying a kite in the local park.

Learner example:
I got a lot of presents: a kite, a ball, shoes, a T-shirt, trousers, jeans, and a dog.

knife /naɪf/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL knives)
[A1] a sharp tool, usually with a metal blade and a handle, used for cutting and spreading food or other substances, or as a weapon

Dictionary examples:
a fish/butter/steak knife
I prefer to use a knife and fork.
He drew/pulled a knife and stabbed her.

Learner example:
I want to sell a beautiful old knife, because it doesn't cut anything.

know /nəʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly
VERB (knew, known)

HAVE INFORMATION
[A1] [I or T] to have knowledge or information about something in your mind

Dictionary examples:
"Where did he go?" – "I don’t know."
"What does it cost?" – "Ask Kate. She’ll know."
She knows the name of every kid in the school.
I don’t know anything about this.
We don’t know when he’s arriving.
I don’t know what all the fuss is about.
I just knew (that) it was going to be a disaster.

Learner example:
I don’t know how long it is.

ASK FOR INFORMATION
[A1] [T] used to ask someone to tell you a piece of information

Dictionary examples:
Do you know the time?
Do you know where the Post Office is?

Learner example:
Do you know why?

BE ABLE
[A2] [T] to be able to do something

Dictionary examples:
Do you know how to ski?
I only know a little Spanish.

Learner example:
Some people know how to play the guitar.

BE CERTAIN
[A2] [I or T] to be certain

Dictionary examples:
I know (that) she’ll be really pleased to hear the news.
I don’t know whether I should tell her or not.

Learner example:
I can’t find the information, but I know the class is on Tuesday.

let sb know
[A2] to tell someone something

Dictionary example:
Let me know if you’re coming to the party.
Learner example:
I just want to let you know that we are going to use blue paint because I really like blue.
lake /lɛrk/  
NOUN [c]  
[A2] a large area of water which has land all around it  
Dictionary examples:  
We used to go boating on that lake.  
Lake Windermere  
Learner example:  
Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

lamp /læmp/  
NOUN [c]  
[A2] a piece of equipment that produces light  
Dictionary examples:  
a table/bedside lamp  
an oil lamp  
Learner example:  
I think it is next to the lamp.

language /ˈlæŋ.gwɪdʒ/  
NOUN  
ENGLISH/SPANISH/JAPANESE, ETC.  
[A1] [c] a type of communication used by the people of a particular country  
Dictionary examples:  
How many languages do you speak?  
I'm hopeless at learning languages.  
the English language  
Learner example:  
I'm learning a new language.
laptop /ˈlæp.tɒp/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a computer that is small enough to be carried around and used where you are sitting

Dictionary example:
A laptop would be really useful for when I'm working on the train.

Learner example:
I think the laptop is in your bedroom.

large /lɑː:dʒ/

Word family:
Adjectives: large
Adverbs: largely

ADJECTIVE

BIG

[A2] big in size or amount

Dictionary examples:
a large house
the world's largest computer manufacturer
We need a larger car.
We didn't expect such a large number of people to attend the concert.
We've made good progress, but there's still a large amount of work to be done.
Researchers have just completed the largest-ever survey of criminal behaviour in the UK.

Learner example:
It's the new Nokia 380S. I like its large screen and its video camera.

last /lɑːst/

Word family:
Nouns: last
Adjectives: last
Adverbs: last, lastly

ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER

last week/year/Monday, etc.
[A1] the week/year/Monday, etc. before the present one
Dictionary examples:
I went to Barcelona last month.
Where were you last Thursday?

Learner example:
Last month I [went] to college every day.

last night

[A1] the evening or night that has just passed

Dictionary examples:
I didn’t sleep well last night.
Did you go out last night?

Learner example:
I think I left my coat in your house last night.

MOST RECENT

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] the most recent

Dictionary examples:
What was the last film you saw?
It’s rained for the last three days.

Learner example:
Thank you for your last letter.

ONE BEFORE PRESENT

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] The last book, house, job, etc. is the one before the present one.

Dictionary examples:
My last house was half this size.
I liked his last book but I’m not so keen on this latest one.

Learner example:
I like it because my last watch was broken.

FINAL

[A2] happening or coming at the end

Dictionary examples:
It’s the last room on the left.
That’s the last programme of the series.
I was the last one to arrive.
“How did she get on in her race?” “She was last.”

Learner example:
I live op[p]osite the last bus-stop.
late /lɛɪt/  

Word family:
Adjectives: late, latest  
Adverbs: lately, later  

ADJECTIVE  
AFTER  
[A1] happening or arriving after the planned, expected, usual or necessary time  

Dictionary examples:  
This train is always late.  
You'll be late for your flight if you don't hurry up.  
Sorry I'm late. I was held up in the traffic.  
We always have a late breakfast on Sunday mornings.  

Learner example:  
I hope I am not late.  

NEAR THE END  
[A1] happening or being near the end of a period of time  

Dictionary examples:  
It was late at night.  
Is that the time? I'd no idea it was so late.  
It was late summer when it happened.  
It was built in the late nineteenth century.  
He's probably in his late twenties.  

Learner example:  
I don't like the time the class finish[es]. It's too late!  

ADVERB  
AFTER  
[A2] after the planned, expected, usual or necessary time  

Dictionary examples:  
Kathryn's just phoned to say she's working late this evening.  
The rains came late this year.  

Learner example:  
The party finished late.
**later** /ˈleɪ.tə/

Word family:
- **Adjectives:** late, latest
- **Adverbs:** lately, later

**ADVERB**

**see you later**

[A1] used for saying goodbye to someone you are going to meet again soon, especially during the same day

**Dictionary example:**
See you later!

**Learner example:**
See you later!

**IN THE FUTURE**

[A2] at a time in the future or after the time you have mentioned

**Dictionary examples:**
He'll be back later.
We could always go later in the year.

**Learner example:**
I will show you [the picture] later when I come to college.

**latest** /ˈleɪ.tɪst/

Word family:
- **Adjectives:** late, latest
- **Adverbs:** lately, later

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[A2] being the newest or most recent or modern

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you seen her latest movie?
the latest fashions

**Learner example:**
I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school ha[s] it.
laugh /lɑːf/

Word family:
Nouns: laugh, laughter
Verbs: laugh

VERB [i]
[A2] to smile while making sounds with your voice that show you are happy or think something is funny

Dictionary examples:
They laughed at her jokes.
I couldn't stop laughing.
I said he'd have to give a talk and he laughs nervously.
She's so funny - she really makes me laugh.
It's very rare that a book is so good you actually laugh out loud.
It was so funny, I burst out laughing.

Learner example:
We laughed all the time.

lazy /ˈleɪ.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: laziness
Adjectives: lazy

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[A2] Someone who is lazy does not like working or using any effort.

Dictionary examples:
Get out of bed you lazy thing!
He's too lazy to walk to work.

Learner example:
If you like drawing and if you aren't a lazy boy, attend the new art class!

learn /lɜːn/ (learned or learnt, learned or learnt)

Word family:
Nouns: learner, learning
Verbs: learn
GET KNOWLEDGE

[A1] [I or T] to get knowledge or skill in a new subject or activity

Dictionary examples:
They learn Russian at school.
“Can you drive?” “I’m learning.”
I’ve learned a lot about computers since I started work here.
I’m learning to play the piano.
First you’ll learn to use this machine.

Learner example:
Every day at college I learn new words and new things in my life.

least /liːst/

ADVERB

at least
[A2] as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

Dictionary examples:
It will cost at least £500.
You’ll have to wait at least an hour.

Learner example:
I can write at least once a week.

leather /ˈleð.ər/

NOUN [U]
[A2] the skin of animals that is used to make things such as shoes and bags

Dictionary example:
a leather jacket/belt/handbag

Learner example:
And I got teddy bears, a cool leather jacket, and a pretty bag.
leave /liːv/

VERB (left, left)

GO AWAY

[A1] [i or ɪ] to go away from a place or a situation, either permanently or for a temporary period

Dictionary examples:
The bus leaves in five minutes.
I'll be leaving at seven o'clock tomorrow.
He left the house by the back door.
She left the group of people she was with and came over to speak to us.
"Does Trevor still work there?" "No, he left last month."
She left school at 16.

Learner example:
I leave home at 7.30.

FORGET

[A2] [ɪ] to put something in a place and forget to take it with you when you go

Dictionary examples:
Hey, you've left your keys on the table.
That's the second umbrella I've left on the train!

Learner example:
I think I have left my umbrella in the bathroom.

PUT

[A2] [ɪ] to put something in a place where it will stay

Dictionary examples:
You can leave your bags at reception.
Why don't you leave the kids with me on Friday?

Learner example:
Can you take my sunglasses and leave [them] in my house today?

FOR SOMEONE

[A2] [ɪ] to put something somewhere for another person to have later

Dictionary examples:
I left some sandwiches for them to have later.
Can I leave a message for Sue?

Learner example:
I will leave a short message for you.
### NOT USE ALL

[A2] [tr] to not use all of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- They'd eaten all the cake but they'd left some biscuits.
- Are there any sandwiches left?
- If you're having a bath, make sure you leave enough hot water for the rest of us.

**Learner example:**
Could you please help me to find out if there [are] any place[s] left [on the course].

### left /left/

#### ADJECTIVE

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the west when you are facing north

**Dictionary example:**
His left eye was heavily bandaged.

**Learner example:**
Tomorrow I must go to the doctor because of my left leg, I can’t walk any more.

#### ADVERB

[A2] to the side of your body that is west when you are facing north

**Dictionary example:**
Turn left at the lights.

**Learner example:**
When you go out of Kilburn station, you turn left and you go straight.

#### NOUN

**LEFT SIDE**

[A2] [NO PLURAL] the left side of your body, or the direction towards this side

**Dictionary examples:**
- First I’ll introduce the speaker sitting on my left.
- Take the first/second/third on the left.
- It's the shop to the left of the pub.

**Learner example:**
It's on the left.
### left-hand /ˈleft.hænd/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[A2] on or to the left of something

**Dictionary example:**
There's a sign on the left-hand side.

**Learner example:**
When the bus arrives at City Hall, you can jump out, and my house is [on the] left-hand side by City Hall.

### leg /leg/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] one of the parts of the body of a human or animal that is used for standing and walking

**Dictionary examples:**
My legs were tired after so much walking.
He broke his leg skiing.
The horse broke its front leg in the fall.

**Learner example:**
He has broken his leg and I must look after him.

### lemon /ˈlem.ən/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] an oval, yellow fruit that has sour juice

**Dictionary examples:**
lemon juice
For this recipe you need the juice of two lemons.
Would you like a slice of lemon in your tea?

**Learner example:**
We drink juice and tea with lemon.

### lemonade /ˈlem.aˈneɪd/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a cold drink with a lemon flavour that is sweet and has bubbles
Dictionary example:
I'd like a glass of lemonade, please.

Learner example:
We drank lemonade and talked about you.

lend /lend/ (lent, lent)

VERB

GIVE

[A2] [T] to give something to someone for a short period of time, expecting it to be given back

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't like lending her books.
If you need a coat I can lend you one/lend one to you.

Learner example:
I like pop music, and I can lend you some pop music cds.

less /les/

Word family:
Verbs: lessen
Adverbs: less

ADVERB

[A2] not as much

Dictionary examples:
Exercise more and eat less.
Getting out of bed in summer is less difficult than in winter.

Learner example:
I prefer summer [clothes] because they're less heavy than the winter ones.

DETERMINER

[A2] not as much

Dictionary examples:
We must try to spend less money.
I drink less coffee than I used to.

Learner example:
All the clothes cost me £60.50 so now I have less money.
PRONOUN

[A2] not as much

Dictionary example:
I earn less than my brother.

Learner example:
My books cost less than the regular price.

lesson /ˈles.ən/

NOUN [C]

TEACHING PERIOD

[A1] a period of time when a teacher teaches people

Dictionary examples:
How can we make science lessons more interesting?
She has never had/taken any acting lessons.
He gives French lessons.

Learner example:
One lesson take[s] 45 minutes.

let /let/

VERB (letting, let, let)

let’s

[A2] something that you say when you are making a suggestion

Dictionary examples:
After the film, let’s go out to dinner.
Let’s not argue.

Learner example:
Let’s go shopping.

let sb know (sth)

[A2] to tell someone something

Dictionary examples:
Can you still come on Friday? Please let me know.
I’ll let you know when we’ve fixed a date for the meeting.

Learner example:
Please let me know as soon as possible.
letter /ˈlet.ə/

NOUN [c]

MESSAGE
[A1] a written message that you send to someone, usually by post

Dictionary example:
I got a letter from the bank this morning.

Learner example:
I got your letter yesterday.

SYMBOL
[A2] a symbol that is used in written language and that represents a sound in that language

Dictionary example:
the letter D

Learner example:
My favourite T-shirt is pink with a picture of a silver rose, another one is blue with gold letters.

level /ˈlev.əl/

NOUN [c]

ABILITY
[A2] someone's ability compared to other people

Dictionary examples:
a course for beginner/elementary/intermediate/advanced level students
Students at this level require a lot of help.

Learner example:
The level is elementary.

library /ˈlaɪ.brəri/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a room or building that contains a collection of books and other written material that you can read or borrow

Dictionary examples:
a public/university library
a library book
Learner example:
It's important because I want some books from the library, [and] without [a] library card [I] can't take any [out].

licence  /ˈlaɪ.snəs/

NOUN [C]
[A2] an official document that allows you to do or have something

Dictionary examples:
a driving licence
He lost his licence for a year due to dangerous driving.

Learner example:
I left my driving licence [there].

lie1  /laɪ/

VERB [i] (lying, lay, lain)

BODY
[A2] to be in or move your body into a horizontal position

Dictionary examples:
to lie in bed
to lie on a beach
to lie on your side/back
A cat lay in front of the fire.
He lies awake at night, worrying.

Learner example:
I think Marmaris is the best place for you because you always want to lie on a beach.

life  /laɪf/ (plural lives)

NOUN

TIME
[A1] [C or U] the time between a person's birth and their death
Dictionary examples:
Life's too short to worry about money!
I'm not sure I want to spend the rest of my life with him.
Unfortunately, accidents are part of life.
He doesn't know what he really wants in/out of life.
He lost his life in the Great War.

Learner example:
The College is helping me to improve my language, and to make my life very good.

lift /lɪft/

NOUN
MACHINE
[A2] [c] a machine that carries people up and down in tall buildings

Dictionary example:
Take the lift to the sixth floor.

Learner example:
I'm living in a flat. Sometimes my lift is not working so I must use the stairs and it's difficult for me.

RIDE
[A2] a free ride somewhere, usually in a car

Dictionary example:
Can you give me a lift to the airport?

Learner example:
My mum can give us a lift.

light /laɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: light, lighter, lighting
Verbs: light
Adjectives: light
Adverbs: lightly

NOUN
EQUIPMENT
[A2] [c] a piece of equipment which produces light, such as a lamp or a light bulb

353
Dictionary examples:
Could you switch/turn the light on/off, please?
She could see the city lights in the distance.
As the lights went down, the audience grew quiet.
My front bike light isn't working.

Learner example:
Dear Nick I'm writing about the concert at school. [...] I can help you on Saturday morning to [set up] the light[s] and equipment.

ADJECTIVE

PALE

[A1] Light colours are pale.

Dictionary example:
light blue/green

Learner example:
I am going to paint it light blue.

NOT HEAVY

[A2] not heavy

Dictionary examples:
a light summer dress
Here, take this bag – it's quite light.
He's a few pounds lighter than he used to be.

Learner example:
This mobile is very small and is very light.

like /laɪk/

Word family:
Verbs: dislike, like

PREPOSITION

SIMILAR

[A2] similar to or in the same way as someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She's very much like her mother.
Is Japanese food anything like Chinese?
I've got a sweater just like that.
Her hair was so soft it was like silk.
**Learner example:**
After the game, we had a barbecue and I met Theresa, a very good-looking girl who is interested in politics, just like me.

**What is sb/sth like?**
[A2] something you say when you want someone to describe someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
I haven't met him – what's he like?
So what's your new dress like?

**Learner example:**
What is she like?

**VERB**

**ENJOY**
[A1] [ɪ] to enjoy something or feel that someone or something is pleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
I like your new haircut.
Do you like fish?
I like it when a book is so good that you can't put it down.
I don't like upsetting people.
He's very well-liked at work.
He likes to spend his evenings in front of the television.
He likes his steak well-done.

**Learner example:**
I like reading and writing.

**would like sth/to do sth**
[A1] used to say that you want something

**Dictionary examples:**
I think I'd like the soup for my starter.
I'd like to go to Moscow.
I would like to say a big thankyou to everyone who's helped to make our wedding such a special occasion!
I'd like to book a seat for tonight's performance.

**Learner example:**
I would like to talk with people to practise my English.

**Would you like...?**
[A1] used to ask someone if they want something

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like a drink?
Would you like to eat now?
Learner example:
Would you like to come?

**if you like**

[A2] used when you offer someone something

**Dictionary example:**
If you like, I could drive you there.

**Learner example:**
If you like, we can go to a night club.

---

**line** /lain/  

**NOUN [c]**

**LONG MARK**

[A2] a long, thin mark

**Dictionary examples:**
a straight line  
Sign your name on the dotted line.

**Learner example:**
If you come, you have to bring with you [a] pencil, [a] rubber, a blo[ck] without lines, only white pages, and water colours.

---

**lion** /ˈlaɪ.ən/  

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large, wild animal of the cat family, with light brown fur

**Dictionary example:**
The lions came down to the water hole at sunset.

**Learner example:**
My favorite present is a lion.

---

**list** /lɪst/  

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a series of names, numbers, or items that are written one below the other
Dictionary examples:
a **shopping** list
Is your name on the list?
I've made a list of places I'd like to visit while we're in Paris.

Learner example:
[Our] class teacher will give us a list of thing[s] we must buy.

listen /ˈlɪs.ən/

**VERB [ɪ]**

HEAR

[A1] to give attention to someone or something in order to hear them

Dictionary examples:
What kind of music do you listen to?
She does all the talking – I just sit and listen.
You haven't listened to a word I've said!
We listened in silence as their names were read out.
Listen, if you need money, I'm happy to lend you some.
Listen to this! You can win a holiday for two in the south of France just by answering three simple questions.

Learner example:
She likes to listen [to] oriental music and Turkish music.

litre /ˈliː.tə/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a unit for measuring the volume of a liquid

Dictionary example:
The tax increase will add 4p to a litre of petrol.

Learner example:
Also, we must drink at least 1 litre of water per day.

little /ˈlɪt.ə/

**ADJECTIVE**

SMALL

[A1] small in size or amount
Dictionary examples:
It came in a little box.
a little dog/nose/room
He gave a little smile.

Learner example:
When I [am] swimming, I can see the little fish.

YOUNG
[A1] young

Dictionary examples:
When you were little your hair was really curly.
She was my little sister and I looked after her.
Her little boy isn't well.

Learner example:
She has a little boy.

ADVERB

a little bit
[A2] SLIGHTLY INFORMAL slightly

Dictionary examples:
I was a little bit worried by what she said.
We'll wait a little bit and then I'll phone them.

Learner example:
It was a little bit expensive, it cost 750 euro!

live

Word family:
Nouns: living
Verbs: live
Adjectives: lively, living

VERB /lɪv/

live in/at, etc.
[A1] to have your home somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Where do you live?
We live in London.
Some students live on the University campus.
He lives with four other people in a shared house.
**Learner example:**
I live in Springfield.

**living room /ˈlɪv.ɪŋˌrʊm/ (UK also sitting room)**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] the room in a house where people sit to relax and, for example, watch television

**Dictionary example:**
We had tea in the living room.

**Learner example:**
My favo[u]rite room is the living room because it's the biggest in my house.

**long /lɒŋ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** longing

**Verbs:** long

**ADJECTIVE**

**TIME**

[A1] continuing for a large amount of time

**Dictionary examples:**
- a long film/meeting
- I've been waiting a long time.
- It's a long time since I worked there.
- Apparently the sessions are an hour long.

**Learner example:**
I want to eat food from Brazil because I [have] live[d] in England for a long time and I [am] missing food from my country.

**DISTANCE**

[A1] having a large distance from one end to the other

**Dictionary examples:**
- long hair
- long legs
- a long dress
- There was a long queue at the post office.
- We're still a long way from the station.
Learner example:
I like [to] go for a long walk.

MANY WORDS
[A2] describes a piece of writing which has a lot of pages or words

Dictionary example:
a long letter/book/report

Learner example:
Thank you for your long letter, it was very interesting.

ADVERB

TIME
[A2] for a long time

Dictionary examples:
I'm just writing a letter but it won't take long.
How long have you been in England?
Don't rush – take as long as you like.
I've known her longer than you have.
I won't be staying much longer.

Learner example:
It doesn't last longer than 45 minutes.

look /lʊk/
Word family:
Nouns: look
Verbs: look, overlook

VERB

SEE
[A1] [i] to turn your eyes in the direction of something or someone so that you can see them

Dictionary examples:
Look! There's grandma.
They looked at the picture and laughed.
Look at all this rubbish on the floor.
She looked up from her book and smiled at me.
I looked out (of) the window.
Look over there – there's a rainbow!

Learner example:
I like walk[ing] around these lakes and look[ing] at [the] ducks and swans.
SEARCH

[A1] [i] to try to find someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I'm looking for my keys.
I've looked everywhere but I can't find my glasses.
I looked down the list but couldn't see his name.

Learner example:

look nice/strange, etc.

[A2] used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

Dictionary examples:
That food looks nice.
You look tired, my love.
Do I look silly in this hat?
She looks Italian or Spanish.

Learner example:
Well, the paint I am going to use is light pink as it will look nice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lose</th>
<th>/luːz/</th>
<th>(lost, lost)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

VERB

NOT FIND

[A2] [r] to not be able to find someone or something

Dictionary examples:
I've lost my passport.
She's always losing her car keys.

Learner example:
I think that I lost my ring.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lost</th>
<th>/lɒst/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

361
ADJECTIVE

PERSON

[A2] not knowing where you are or where you should go

Dictionary examples:
I got lost in the London Underground.
You look lost – can I help you?

Learner example:
I hope you don't get lost!

lot /lɒt/

NOUN

a lot/lots

[A1] a large amount or number of people or things

Dictionary examples:
She eats lots of fruit.
There were a lot of people there.
I've got a lot to do today.
He does lots of travelling in his job.
We met lots of people on holiday.
Do you want some food? There's lots in the fridge.

Learner example:
She has a lot of flowers in her room.

a lot

[A1] very much or very often

Dictionary examples:
Your sister looks a lot like you.
I'm feeling a lot better today.
He looks a lot older than his wife.
We used to go there a lot.

Learner example:
I like to study a lot.

loud /laʊd/

Word family:
Adjectives: loud
Adverbs: aloud, loud, loudly
**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] making a lot of noise

**Dictionary examples:**

a loud explosion/noise/voice

I heard a loud bang and then saw black smoke.

**Learner example:**

We were dancing then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> love, lover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> lovely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB [T]**

**LIKE SOMETHING**

[A1] to like something very much

**Dictionary examples:**

She loves animals.
I absolutely love chocolate.
He really loves his job.
I love swimming.
Love it or hate it, reality TV is here to stay.

**Learner example:**

I love skiing.

**FRIENDS/FAMILY**

[A1] to like a friend or a person in your family very much

**Dictionary example:**

I'm sure he loves his kids.

**Learner example:**

I love my son and my girlfriend.

**ROMANCE/SEX**

[A1] to like someone very much and have romantic or sexual feelings for them

**Dictionary examples:**

Last night he told me he loved me.
I've only ever loved one woman.

**Learner example:**

Stan is from Poland. He is my husband. I love him.
would love *sth/to do sth*
[A2] (USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd love some chocolate right now!
I'd love to be an actor.

**Learner example:**
I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

would love to (*do sth*)
[A2] (USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."
We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

**Learner example:**
Yes, I'd love to come with you.

**NOUN**

love/(with) love from/all my love/lots of love
[A2] something you write at the end of a letter, email, etc. to a friend or someone in your family

**Dictionary examples:**
Love from Mum
All my love, Louise

**Learner example:**
Lots of love,

---

**lovely /ˈlʌv.lɪ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** love, lover
**Verbs:** love
**Adjectives:** lovely

**ADJECTIVE**

**ENJOYABLE**
[A2] pleasant or enjoyable

**Dictionary examples:**
a lovely meal/evening
We had a lovely time in Greece.
Learner example:
It was a lovely day and a nice party.

**BEAUTIFUL**

[A2] beautiful

**Dictionary examples:**
She has lovely eyes.
You look lovely in that dress.
Thank you for the lovely present.

Learner example:
My favourite birthday present was a lovely bag.

---

**low** /ləʊ/

**Word family:**
Verbs: lower
Adjectives: low

**ADJECTIVE**

**AMOUNT/LEVEL**

[A2] small in amount, size or level

**Dictionary examples:**
The temperature is very low for the time of year.
The big supermarket offers the lowest prices in town.
These people are living on relatively low incomes.
a low-fat diet
low-alcohol beer
Vegetables are generally low in calories.
Turn the oven to a low heat.

Learner example:
There were beautiful clothes for low prices.

---

**luck** /lʌk/

**Word family:**
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily
NOUN [u]

CHANCE

[A2] good and bad things caused by chance and not by your own actions

Dictionary examples:
It was just luck that I asked for a job at the right time.
She wears a charm that she thinks brings her good luck.
He seems to have had a lot of bad luck in his life.
So your interview’s tomorrow? Good luck!
The best of luck in/with your exams!

Learner example:
Good luck to you.

lucky /ˈlʌk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

GOOD THINGS

[A2] having good things happen to you by chance

Dictionary examples:
"I'm going on holiday." "Lucky you!"
The lucky winner will be able to choose from three different holidays.
They're lucky to have such a nice office to work in.
He's lucky that he wasn't fired.
It sounds as if you had a lucky escape.
We'll be lucky if we get there by midnight at this rate.

Learner example:
Maybe we will be lucky and have good weather.

luggage /ˈlæɡ.ɪdʒ/

NOUN [u]

[A2] bags and cases that you carry with you when you are travelling

Dictionary examples:
Never leave your luggage unattended.
hand luggage
Learner example:
So I left all my luggage in the hall and went to the toilet.

**lunch** /ˈlʌntʃ/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[A1] a meal that is eaten in the middle of the day

**Dictionary examples:**  
What's for lunch?  
I'm sorry, Joanna isn't here at the moment, she's *(gone)* out to/*gone to* lunch.

**Learner example:**  
We met in Bristol, and we had beer and [a] light lunch.

**lunchtime** /ˈlʌntʃ.taɪm/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[A2] the time when lunch is eaten

**Dictionary example:**  
It'll be lunchtime soon.

**Learner example:**  
Please telephone me at home at lunchtime.
**machine** /ˈməˌʃiːn/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** machine, machinery

**NOUN [c]**  
[A2] a piece of equipment with several moving parts which uses power to do a particular type of work

**Dictionary examples:**  
a washing machine  
a coffee machine  
Eggs are sorted into different sizes by machine.

**Learner example:**  
I want to sell the washing machine.

**mad** /mæd/ (madder, maddest)

**ADJECTIVE**

**ANGRY**

[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] INFORMAL angry

**Dictionary examples:**  
Are you still mad at me?  
Kerry got really mad with Richard for not doing the washing up.  
Dad'll go mad when he finds out you took the car.  
He's always complaining and it makes me so mad.  
My little brother drives me mad sometimes!

**Learner example:**  
I'm not mad because you missed my party.
magazine /ˌmæɡ.əˈziːn/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a thin book published every week or month, that has shiny, colourful pages with articles and pictures

Dictionary examples:
She has written articles for several women’s magazines.
a fashion/celebrity magazine

Learner example:
At the party, Maria, Paula, Marissa and I read magazines, talked about boys [and] played games.

magic /ˈmædʒ.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: magic
Adjectives: magic, magical

NOUN [u]

SPECIAL POWERS
[A2] special powers that can make things happen that seem impossible

Dictionary examples:
Do you believe in magic?
As if by magic, the car changes into a boat when it hits the water.

Learner example:
My favourite was the new Harry Potter book: "Harry Potter and the Philosopher’s Stone". I really like this book because of the magic and because of the adventure that it contains.

ENTERTAINMENT
[A2] tricks that are done to entertain people, such as making things appear and disappear and pretending to cut someone in half

Dictionary example:
He’s a comedian who also does magic.

Learner example:
There is a magic show every day, I think you must [go] there once.

ADJECTIVE

ENTERTAINMENT
[A2] relating to magic
Dictionary examples:
a magic show
I'll show you a magic trick.

Learner example:
After that a magician showed us a lot of magic tricks.

mail /meɪl/

NOUN

LETTERS
[A2] [u] letters and parcels that are brought by post

Dictionary example:
She spent the morning reading and answering her mail.

Learner example:
I check my mail every day and I hope[d] to have a letter from you sooner than this.

POST
[A2] [u] the system by which letters and parcels are taken and brought

Dictionary examples:
All of our customers will be contacted by mail.
The book came in yesterday's mail.

Learner example:
Dear Carol, I've forgot[ten] my palm top at your house, you can send [it to] me by mail.

EMAIL
[A2] [c or u] email

Dictionary example:
You've got mail.

Learner example:
I hope you [are] free. [i]f you want to change [the] time, please send me a mail.

main course /ˌmeɪnˈkɔːs/

NOUN [c]

[A2] the largest or most important part of a meal

Dictionary example:
I had salmon for my main course.
Learner example:
The main course could be fish or meat with vegetables.

**make**  /meɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** maker
**Verbs:** make

**VERB [r] (made, made)**

**PRODUCE**

[A1] to produce or create something

**Dictionary examples:**
Shall I make some coffee?
He made us some lunch.
She makes all her own clothes.
He works for a company that makes garden furniture.
John Huston made some great films.

**Learner example:**
You can make a quick snack, for example a sandwich.

**be made from/(out) of sth**

[A2] to be produced from a substance or material

**Dictionary examples:**
Butter is made from milk.
There were bowls made of pure gold.
They make furniture out of steel.

**Learner example:**
It is made of gold.

**PERFORM**

[A2] to perform an action

**Dictionary examples:**
I must make a telephone call.
Have you made a doctor's appointment?
Have you made a decision about your job yet?
Someone's made a mistake.
Can I make a suggestion?
He's not making any effort.
She made a short speech.
Shall we make a start on the work?
Learner example:
You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

make sure
[A2] to take action so that you are certain that something happens

Dictionary examples:
I'll just make sure I've turned the oven off.
Make sure you're home by midnight.

Learner example:
So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.

make-up /ˈmeɪk.ʌp/

NOUN [U]
[A2] coloured substances used on your face to improve or change your appearance

Dictionary examples:
She wears a lot of make-up.
I put on a little eye make-up.

Learner example:
I g[o]t a dress and some make-up.

man /mæn/

NOUN

MALE
[A1] [C] (plural men) an adult male human being

Dictionary examples:
a young/tall man
men and women
the man in the green jacket
the men's 400 metres champion

Learner example:
He's a very good man.
manager /ˈmæn.ɪ.dʒər/

Word family:
Nouns: management, manager
Verbs: manage

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone in control of an office, shop, team, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a bank manager
the production manager
She's the manager of the local sports club.
May I speak to the manager?

Learner example:
I will be the manager of the group.

mango /ˈmæŋ.gəʊ/

NOUN [c or u] (PLURAL mangos, mangoes)
[A2] a tropical fruit that has a green skin and is orange inside

Dictionary example:
We had ice cream with slices of mango.

Learner example:
So anyway I'm here [at] the beach sunbathing, having a lovely time under the mango trees.

many /ˈmen.i/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN

LARGE NUMBER
[A1] a large number of

Dictionary examples:
We've known them for many years.
I don't have many clothes.
Were there many people at the party?
Not many people have heard of him.
Many people would disagree with your ideas.
I've met him so many times and I still can't remember his name!
There are too many people applying for too few jobs.
Learner example:
We [are] doing so many interesting things at college.

**how many**

[A1] used in questions to ask about the number of something

**Dictionary examples:**
How many people are coming tonight?
How many students are there in each class?
How many hours do you work?

Learner example:
How many friend[s] are coming?

---

**map /mæp/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a picture that shows where countries, towns, roads, rivers, etc. are

**Dictionary examples:**
a map of the world
a map of Paris
a road map
I’m hopeless at map reading.

Learner example:
You can get a map of the city in the train station.

---

**March /mɑːtʃ/**

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A1] the third month of the year, after February and before April

**Dictionary examples:**
26th March/March 26th
My birthday is on the eleventh of March.
He retired last March.
We’re going to Australia next March.
We’ll meet up in March.

Learner example:
Jessica was born on 21 March 1983 in Germany.
mark /mɑːk/

NOUN [C]

SCORE
[A2] a number or letter that is written on a piece of work, saying how good the work is

Dictionary examples:
What mark did you get in the biology exam?
She always gets good marks in English.

Learner example:
My father gave it to me because I had good marks at school last year.

market /ˈmɑːkɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: market, marketing

NOUN [C]

SELLING PLACE
[A2] a place where people go to buy or sell things, often outside

Dictionary examples:
a fish/flower market
Fruit and vegetables are much cheaper from/in the market.
a craft market

Learner example:
Juan, My new house is [in] Balmoral Street, near the market.

married /ˈmær.id/

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

ADJECTIVE

get married
[A2] to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife
Dictionary examples:
When are you **getting** married?
Chris and Debbie **got** married last summer.
Jamie's getting married to Laura.

**Learner example:**
You're getting married!

**WITH WIFE/HUSBAND**

[A2] having a wife or husband

Dictionary examples:
a married **couple**
How long was she married to Nick?
We've been **happily** married for twenty-five years.
She had an affair with a married **man**.

**Learner example:**
So they were boyfriend and girlfriend for 8 years and now they are married.

---

**match**  /mætʃ/

**NOUN**

**COMPETITION**

[A2] [c] a sports competition in which two people or teams compete against each other

Dictionary examples:
a football/tennis match
We **won/lost** the match.

**Learner example:**
I'd like to go with you to see a football match.

---

**maths**  /mæθs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maths

**Adjectives:** mathematical

**NOUN** [u] *(FORMAL mathematics)*

[A2] the study of numbers, shapes and space using reason and usually a special system of symbols and rules for organizing them

**Dictionary example:**
a maths professor
Learner example:
It is my maths course work for my GCSE and I need it tomorrow.

matter  /'mæt.ər/

NOUN

the matter
[A2] the reason for pain, worry or a problem

Dictionary examples:
What's the matter? Why are you crying?
What's the matter with your hand? It's bleeding.
Is anything the matter?

Learner example:
What's the matter?

VERB [i]
[A2] to be important, or to affect what happens

Dictionary examples:
We were late but it didn't seem to matter.
"What did you say?" "Oh, it doesn't matter."
It doesn't matter what you wear – just as long as you come.
I know Charles doesn't think this project is important, but it matters to me.

Learner example:
Dear Ally, It doesn't matter.

may  /meɪ/

MODAL VERB

POSSIBLY HAPPEN
[A2] used to talk about what will possibly happen

Dictionary examples:
We may go to France later this year.
I may see you tomorrow – it depends on when we leave.
The cause of the accident may never be discovered.

Learner example:
Then we may go sightseeing.
May /meɪ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the fifth month of the year, after April and before June

**Dictionary examples:**
30(th) May/May 30(th)  
My mother’s birthday is in May.  
They came over last May.  
We’ll see her next May.

**Learner example:**  
[The] water temp[e]rature [is] 18°C to 26°C all summer (May to end of Sept).

maybe /ˈmeɪ.bi/

**ADVERB**

POSSIBLY

[A2] possibly

**Dictionary examples:**
Maybe we're too early.  
Maybe they’ll come tomorrow.  
Maybe you were right after all.  
It could take a month, or maybe more, to complete.  
"Are you coming to Kelly’s party?" “Maybe.”

**Learner example:**  
Maybe I forgot it [in] your room.

SUGGEST

[A2] used to politely suggest something

**Dictionary examples:**
Maybe Ted would like to go.  
Maybe we should start again.

**Learner example:**  
Maybe we could visit that park you told me about or play at your house.
me /miː/

PRONOUN

[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to the person who is speaking or writing

Dictionary examples:
Is there one for me?
She gave me some money.
Could you pass me that book?
It wasn't me who offered to go, it was Charlotte.
Lydia is three years younger than me.

Learner example:
It is difficult for me.

meal /mɪəl/

NOUN [C]

[A1] an occasion when food is eaten, or the food which is eaten on such an occasion

Dictionary examples:
a hot meal
a three-course meal
a heavy/light meal
I have my main meal at midday.
You must come round for a meal sometime.

Learner example:
I hope we have a great meal and a lot of fun.

mean /miːn/

Word family:
Nouns: meaning
Verbs: mean
Adjectives: meaningful

VERB [T] (meant, meant)

MEANING

[A2] to have a particular meaning
Dictionary examples:
What does 'gather' mean?
The red light means stop.

Learner example:
Because, in my opinion, blue means freedom.

I mean
[A2] something that you say in order to correct yourself

Dictionary example:
We went there in May – I mean June.

Learner example:
If you have time – I mean if you are free.

meat /miːt/

NOUN [u]
[A1] muscles and other soft parts of animals, used as food

Dictionary examples:
I don't eat meat.
raw meat
red/white meat

Learner example:
I don't like meat and fish.

mechanic /məˈkæn.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: mechanic, mechanism
Adjectives: mechanical

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone whose job is repairing the engines of vehicles and other machines

Dictionary example:
a car/garage/motor mechanic

Learner example:
I w[o]rked as [a] mechanic in my country.
medicine  /ˈmed.i.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: medicine, medication
Adjectives: medical
Adverbs: medically

NOUN

SUBSTANCE
[A2] [c or u] a substance used to cure an illness or injury

Dictionary examples:
cough medicine
Take two spoonfuls of medicine at mealtimes.
The government appealed for food and medicines after the earthquake.

Learner example:
Dear Felix, Thank you inviting me last night. I think I have left my asthma medicine at your house.

meet  /miːt/

Word family:
Nouns: meeting
Verbs: meet

VERB (met, met)

INTRODUCE
[A1] [i or ð] to see and speak to someone for the first time

Dictionary examples:
They met at work.
I met her in Hawaii.
Have you met my sister?
Come and meet my friend Laura.
"This is Helen." "Pleased to meet you."

Learner example:
At college you can meet new people.

COME TOGETHER
[A1] [i or ð] to come to the same place as someone else by arrangement or by chance
Dictionary examples:
We met for coffee last Sunday.
We agreed to meet on Tuesday to discuss the project.
I met my old English teacher while trekking in the Alps.
We met our old neighbours in town last Saturday.
Each student meets with an adviser at the start of the school year.

Learner example:
I meet with my friends there.

pleased to meet you
[A2] a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

Dictionary example:
I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

Learner example:
I will be pleased to meet you.

meeting  /ˈmiː.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: meeting
Verbs: meet

NOUN [C]
[A2] an event where people come together for a reason, usually to discuss something

Dictionary examples:
We're having a meeting on Thursday to discuss the problem.
I'm afraid she's in a meeting – I'll ask her to call you back later.

Learner example:
I'm free to come to a meeting about this tomorrow at six o'clock p.m. See you [then]!

melon  /ˈmel.ən/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a large, round, sweet fruit with a thick, green or yellow skin and a lot of seeds

Dictionary example:
a slice of melon

Learner example:
I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.
**member** /ˈmem.bə/

Word family:
Nouns: member, membership

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a person who belongs to a group or an organization

Dictionary examples:
family/staff members
a member of the older generation
He was a member of the university rowing club.

Learner example:
[The living room] provides a huge place for all of my family members.

---

**memory** /ˈmem.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: memory, memorial
Adjectives: memorable

**NOUN**

COMPUTING

[A2] [c or u] the amount of information that can be stored on a computer or other electronic device

Dictionary example:
You need 128 megabytes of memory to run this software.

Learner example:
Don't forget it has 4GB [of] memory.

---

**menu** /ˈmen.juː/

**NOUN [c]**

FOOD

[A2] a list of food and drinks that you can order in a restaurant

Dictionary examples:
a lunch/dinner menu
The waiter brought the menu and the wine list.
I ordered the most expensive thing on the menu.
**Learner example:**
It's for celebrations because it is a very nice menu.

**COMPUTING**

[A2] a list that appears on a computer screen of the choices available in a computer program

**Dictionary example:**
a pop-up menu

**Learner example:**
I like it because it has a big screen and easy menu.

---

**message** /ˈmeːʃ.ɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

**INFORMATION**

[A1] a piece of writing or spoken information which one person gives to another

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you get my message?
I’ve left her several messages, but she hasn’t returned my call.
Could you give Jen a message from me, please?
I got your message that you were going to be late.

**Learner example:**
Thank you for your message.

---

**metre** /ˈmiː.tə/  

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a unit for measuring length, equal to 100 centimetres

**Dictionary examples:**
Our bedroom is five metres wide.
a 15-metre yacht
She won the 100 metres at the Olympics.
He is 1m 75 tall.
The price of water rose to 48p per cubic metre.

**Learner example:**
It is about 100 metres from the school.
midday /ˌmɪdˈdeɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: day, midday
Adjectives: daily
Adverbs: daily

NOUN [u]
[A2] 12 o'clock in the middle of the day, or the period around this time

Dictionary examples:
I just have a sandwich at midday/for my midday meal.
the heat of the midday sun

Learner example:
At midday, we were very hungry so we went to eat a pizza.

middle /ˈmɪd.ˌl/ 

NOUN
the middle
[A2] in the central part, or in a central position

Dictionary examples:
This is my class photo – I'm the one in the middle.
He was standing in the middle of the road.
The middle of the road was covered with weeds.

Learner example:
The mirror is in the middle. There [are] flowers on the left and right of the mirror.

midnight /ˈmɪd.naɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: midnight, night

NOUN [u]
[A2] 12 o'clock at night

Dictionary example:
We didn't get home till midnight.

Learner example:
We stayed until midnight dancing and singing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>might /maɪt/</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MODAL VERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POSSIBLY HAPPEN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] used to talk about what will possibly happen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We might finish the project by Thursday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She might not come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We shou[l]d wear t-shirts to paint the wall because the paint might make our t-shirts dirty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>milk /mɪlk/</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A1] a white liquid produced by women and other female animals, such as cows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a glass/carton of milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cow's/goat's milk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I like [to] drink coffee and tea with milk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>million /ˈmɪl.jən/</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NUMBER [c]</strong> (PLURAL million or millions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NUMBER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] the number 1 000 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She got eight million dollars for appearing in that film.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It costs about three million VietNam dong (VND).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**mind /maɪnd/**

**VERB**

Do you mind ...?

[A2] something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

**Dictionary example:**
Do you mind if I put the television on?

**Learner example:**
Do you mind if I bring a friend?

I don't mind

[A2] used to say the choice is not important when responding to an offer or suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like tea or coffee?" "I don't mind – either."
"Shall we take the train or go by bus?" "I don't mind which, you choose."

**Learner example:**
I don't mind what we do.

never mind

[A2] used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

**Dictionary example:**
"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

**Learner example:**
Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you[ve] been busy.

**mine /main/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mine, miner, mining

**PRONOUN**

[A2] the things that belong or relate to the person who is speaking or writing

**Dictionary examples:**
"Whose bag is this?" "It's mine."
Your son is the same age as mine.
She's an old friend of mine.
Can I use your pen? Mine's not working.
Learner example:
A friend of mine gave me a present on my birthday.

**mineral water /ˈmɪn.ərəˌwɔːt.ər/**

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] water which is taken from the ground and contains natural chemical substances

**Dictionary example:**
still/carbonated/fizzy mineral water

**Learner example:**
P.S. You can bring a bottle of mineral water.

**minus /ˈmaɪ.nəs/**

**PREPOSITION**

[A2] reduced by a stated number

**Dictionary examples:**
Five minus three is two.
That will be £1500, minus the deposit of £150 that you have already paid.
The temperature fell to minus 20 overnight.

**Learner example:**
It's cold in winter: minus ten degrees!

**minute /ˈmɪn.ɪt/**

**NOUN [c]**

**60 SECONDS**

[A1] a period of time equal to 60 seconds

**Dictionary examples:**
a ten-minute bus ride
It takes me twenty minutes to get to work.
The train leaves at three minutes to eight, so we'd better get there a few minutes before then.

**Learner example:**
I had a break for 20 minutes.
**SHORT TIME**

[A2] INFORMAL a very short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll be with you in a minute.
It'll only take a minute to call him.
When you've got a minute, I'd like a brief word with you.
Hang on a minute – I'll be with you as soon as I can!
Can you hold on a minute – he's at the end of the garden.

**Learner example:**
When I saw all these things, without wasting a minute I left the toilet with th[e] suitcase in search of that person.

---

**mirror /ˈmɪr.ər/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a piece of glass with a shiny metallic material on one side which produces an image of anything that is in front of it

**Dictionary examples:**
the bathroom mirror
She was looking at her reflection in the mirror.

**Learner example:**
The mirror was given to me by Jenny.

---

**Miss /mɪs/**

**NOUN**

[A1] a title for a girl or woman who is not married, used before her family name or full name

**Dictionary examples:**
Dr White will see you now, Miss Carter.
Miss Helena Lewis

**Learner example:**
Dear Miss Timson, How are you?
miss /mɪs/

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing

VERB

NOT GO

[A2] [ɪ] to not go to something

Dictionary examples:
You'll fall behind in your studies if you keep missing school.
I missed my class this morning.
He missed the office party.

Learner example:
You only missed the best party of the year!

FEEL SAD

[A2] [ɪ] to feel sad about someone that you do not see now or something that you do not have or do now

Dictionary examples:
I really missed her when she went away.
She will be sadly missed by all who knew her.
I still miss my old car.
What did you miss most about England when you were living in France?
I really miss cycling.

Learner example:
I miss you a lot.

TOO LATE

[A2] [ɪ] to arrive too late to get on a bus, train, aircraft, etc.

Dictionary example:
You'll miss your train if you don't hurry up.

Learner example:
Even if we missed the train, I was happy and this was the most important thing.

missing /ˈmɪs.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: miss
Adjectives: missing
**ADJECTIVE**

**LOST**

[A2] If someone or something is missing, you cannot find them because they are not in their usual place.

**Dictionary examples:**
Her father has been missing since September 1992.
The girl went missing during a family outing to Mount Snowdon.
Have you found those missing documents?

**Learner example:**
Yesterday, when I reached home, I found that my note book was missing.

---

**mistake** /mɪˈsterk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mistake
**Adjectives:** mistaken

---

**NOUN [C]**

**WRONG ACTION**

[A2] something that you do or think which is wrong

**Dictionary examples:**
He made a lot of mistakes in his written test.
This letter's full of spelling mistakes.
We shouldn't have come here – it was a mistake.
It would be a big mistake to leave school.
She made the mistake of giving him her phone number.
I've discovered a few mistakes in your calculations.
I'm not blaming you – we all make mistakes.

**Learner example:**
You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

---

**mix** /mɪks/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mix, mixture
**Verbs:** mix
VERB

COMBINE SUBSTANCES

[A2] If two or more substances mix, they combine to make one substance, and if you mix two or more substances, you combine them to make one substance.

Dictionary examples:
Oil and water don’t mix.
Mix the powder with water to form a paste.
In a large bowl, mix together the flour, sugar and raisins.

Learner example:
I can work at the bar mixing drinks.

mobile /ˈməʊ.bərl/

NOUN [C]

[A1] a mobile phone

Dictionary example:
Can I use your mobile?

Learner example:
It’s a very modern mobile, it’s [a] Nokia and it’s made in Finland.

mobile phone /ˌməʊ.bəlˈfəʊn/

NOUN [C]

[A1] a telephone that you can carry everywhere with you

Dictionary example:
I've left my mobile phone at home.

Learner example:
I'm very happy because I bought a new mobile phone.

model /ˈmɒd.əl/

NOUN [C]

DESIGN

[A2] a design of machine or car that is made by a particular company
Dictionary examples:
a luxury/new model
the latest model

Learner example:
I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school ha[s] it.

COPY

[A2] a smaller copy of a real object, often used to show how something works or what it looks like

Dictionary examples:
a model of the railway
By looking at this model you can get a better idea of how the bridge will look.
a plastic model aircraft

Learner example:
I’m good at making models and telling stories.

modern /ˈmɒd.ən/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] using the newest ideas, design, technology, etc. and not traditional

Dictionary examples:
modern architecture/art/medicine
We’re in the very modern-looking building opposite the station.

Learner example:
I am going to use the green [paint]. I think it looks very modern.

moment /ˈməʊ.mənt/

NOUN

at the moment

[A2] now

Dictionary example:
I’m afraid she’s not here at the moment.

Learner example:
Dear Sebastian, At the moment I’m in Spain.
**SHORT TIME**

[A2] [c] a very short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ll be back in a moment.
Can you wait a moment?
For a moment I thought it was Anna.
I’m expecting her to come at any moment.
Have you got a moment?

**Learner example:**
I received your letter just a moment ago and I am happy that you are able to visit my country.

---

**Monday /ˈmʌn.deɪ/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the day of the week after Sunday and before Tuesday

**Dictionary examples:**
I start my new job on Monday.
I saw her last Monday.
We leave next Monday.
The baby was born on a Monday.

**Learner example:**
She goes to college from Monday to Friday.

---

**money /ˈmʌn.i/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** money

**Adjectives:** monetary

**NOUN [u]**

[A1] the coins or banknotes that are used to buy things

**Dictionary examples:**
How much money have you got?
I spent a lot of money.
Roger wanted to buy it but it cost too much money.
The company's not making any money at the moment.
He earns a lot of money.
Try to save some money for your holiday.

**Learner example:**
He is from England and he is very friendly and he works a lot because he likes money.
monkey /ˈmʌŋ.ki/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a hairy animal with a long tail that lives in hot countries and climbs trees

Dictionary example:
Of all the animals at the zoo he liked the monkeys best.

Learner example:
You can see animals like monkeys [and] birds, you can feed the fishes and also have a great meal at the restaurant.

month /mʌnθ/

Word family:
Nouns: month
Adjectives: monthly
Adverbs: monthly

NOUN [c]

PART OF YEAR
[A1] one of the twelve periods of time that a year is divided into

Dictionary example:
February is the shortest month.

Learner example:
I need [to] ask you, if I can star[t] this course next month, [i]n January, and finish in June.

FOUR WEEKS
[A1] a period of approximately four weeks

Dictionary examples:
She’ll be working here for six months.
I saw him about three months ago.
a two-month-old puppy

Learner example:
My boy friend and I visit every winter for 3–4 month[s].
moon /mʊn/

NOUN

the moon
[A2] the round object which moves in the sky around the Earth and can be seen at night

Dictionary example:
We gazed at the moon.

Learner example:
There is a big window [and] from it I can see mountains, the sky, the moon and the sun.

more /mɔːr/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

IN ADDITION
[A1] something in addition to what you already have

Dictionary examples:
Would you like some more food?
There isn't enough milk – I'll have to buy some more.
I need a bit more time.
The doctors can't cope with any more patients.

Learner example:
Now I have more free time, I and my family go to [the] swimming pool.

GREATER AMOUNT
[A1] a greater number or amount of people or things

Dictionary examples:
There are more people here today than yesterday.
He knows more about dogs than I do.

Learner example:
In [the] disco I can meet more new people.

any more
[A2] If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

Dictionary example:
I don't do yoga any more.
Learner example:
I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

ADVERB

more beautiful/difficult/easily, etc.
[A1] used before an adjective or adverb to show that someone or something has a greater amount of a quality than someone or something else

Dictionary examples:
This exercise is more difficult than the last one.
It's more expensive than the others.
Could you read a bit more slowly, please?

Learner example:
This place is more beautiful than Stratford.

morning /ˈmɔː.nɪŋ/

NOUN [C or U]

PART OF DAY
[A1] the first half of the day, from the time when the sun rises or you wake up until the middle of the day

Dictionary examples:
Friday morning
I got up late this morning.
I work three mornings a week at the bookshop.
I'd like an appointment for tomorrow morning, please.
I'll see you on Saturday morning.

Learner example:
I wake up at 8 a.m every morning.

(Good) morning
[A1] used to say hello to someone in the morning

Dictionary example:
Good morning, Sarah!

in the morning
[A1] during the early part of the day

Dictionary example:
I listen to the radio in the morning.

Learner example:
She goes to the college in the morning and [at] night she goes to work.
mosque /mɒsk/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a building for Islamic religious activities and worship

Dictionary example:
They've just built a mosque there.

Learner example:
Dear Wendy, The mosque at the end of town is an interesting place.

most /məʊst/

Word family:
Adverbs: most, mostly

ADVERB

(the) most attractive/import/important/popular, etc.
[A2] used before an adjective to show that someone or something has the greatest amount of a quality

Dictionary examples:
She's the most beautiful girl I've ever seen.
She chose the most expensive coat in the shop.
Of the four, he's the most likely to win.

Learner example:
It is the most famous place in Edinburgh and it is interesting too.

MORE
[A2] more than anything or anyone else

Dictionary examples:
Which subject do you like (the) most?
Sam enjoys the swings most of all.

Learner example:
I love pink the most!

PRONOUN

ALMOST ALL
[A2] almost all

Dictionary examples:
In this school, most of the children are from the Chinese community.
Most of our students walk to school.
Learner example:
I received a lot of presents. Most of them were toys.

DETERMINER

ALMOST ALL
[A2] almost all

Dictionary examples:
I don't eat meat, but I like most types of fish.
Most people think he's guilty.

Learner example:
Most people don't buy fast food.

mother /ˈmʌð.ə/  

NOUN [c]
[A1] a female parent

Dictionary examples:
a single mother
My mother was 21 when she got married.
My mother and father came to England in 1944.

Learner example:
Eduardo is a good boy [...] he help[s] his mother at home.

motorbike /ˈməʊ.tə.bɪk/  

NOUN [c]
[A2] a vehicle with two wheels and an engine

Dictionary example:
She jumped on her motorbike and raced off down the road.

Learner example:
I want to sell my motorbike.

motorway /ˈməʊ.tə.wɛi/  

NOUN [c]
[A2] a long, wide road, usually used by traffic travelling fast over long distances
Dictionary example:
motorway driving

Learner example:
You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

mountain /ˈmaʊn.tɪn/

NOUN [C]

EARTH
[A2] a raised part of the Earth’s surface, much larger than a hill, the top of which might be covered in snow

Dictionary examples:
The Matterhorn is one of the biggest mountains in Europe.
The Rockies are a mountain range in the western USA.
I’d love to go mountain-climbing.

Learner example:
Perhaps we can go to the mountains.

mouse /maʊs/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL mice)

COMPUTER
[A2] a small piece of equipment connected to a computer that you move with your hand to control what the computer does

Dictionary example:
Move your mouse over the screen.

Learner example:
And I had a present! [An] optical mouse for my computer!

ANIMAL
[A2] a small animal with fur and a long, thin tail

Dictionary examples:
a field mouse
a pet mouse

Learner example:
Some students and I put a mouse on the teacher’s chair and he seemed to be afraid, but he accepted the joke.
mouth /maʊθ/

NOUN [c]

FACE
[A1] the part of the face that is used for eating and speaking

Dictionary examples:
Open your mouth wide and say "Ah".
You shouldn't put so much food in your mouth at once.

Learner example:
[The doll] is my favourite birthday present, because it has two big eyes, a small nose and a small mouth.

move /muːv/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

VERB

CHANGE POSITION
[A2] [I or T] to change place or position, or to make something change place or position

Dictionary examples:
I'm so cold I can't move my fingers.
Will you help me move this table to the back room?
Don't move! Stay right where you are.
I thought I could hear someone moving about/around upstairs.
If you move along/over/up a bit, Tess can sit next to me.

Learner example:
When you move the mouse, it [lights up].

movie /ˈmuː.vi/

NOUN [c]

[A1] a film

Dictionary example:
'Casablanca' is my favourite movie.
Learner example:
We played games, had our snacks and then watched a movie.

**MP3 player** /ˈpiːθriːˌpleɪ.ə/  
**NOUN [C]**  
[A2] a piece of electronic equipment for playing music that has been stored as MP3 files  

**Dictionary example:**  
He gave me an MP3 player.  

**Learner example:**  
Dear Sarah, I left my MP3 player at your house last night.

**Mr** /ˈmɪr.tə/  
**NOUN**  
[A1] a title for a man, used before his family name or full name  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Mr Jones/Mr David Jones  
Good afternoon, Mr Dawson.  
This package is addressed to Mr Gordon Harper.  
We're looking for a Mr George Smith.  

**Learner example:**  
I have very nice teacher – Mr Khalid.

**Mrs** /ˈmɪz.ɪz/  
**NOUN**  
[A1] a title for a married woman, used before her family name or full name  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Mrs Wood/Mrs Jean Wood  
Hello, Mrs Grant, how are you today?  
Please send your application to the finance director, Mrs Laura Fox.  

**Learner example:**  
Dear Mrs. Dunn, Could you help me?
Ms /məz/

NOUN
[A2] a title for a woman, used before her family name or full name

Dictionary examples:
Ms Hill/Ms Paula Hill
What can I do for you, Ms Wood?

Learner example:
Dear Ms Knapton, I'd like a pen–friend from Brazil; I can write once a week.

much /mʌtʃ/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN (more, most)

QUESTION
[A1] In questions, 'much' is used to ask about the amount of something.

Dictionary examples:
Was there much food there?
How much money will I need for the taxi?
How much do these shoes cost?

Learner example:
How much did it cost?

NEGATIVE
[A2] In negative sentences, 'much' is used to say that there is not a large amount of something.

Dictionary examples:
She doesn't earn much money.
Peter didn't say much in the meeting.
"Is there any wine left?" "Not much."

Learner example:
I didn't eat much.

too much/so much
[A2] a large amount of something, often more than you want

Dictionary examples:
I'd love to come but I've got too much work.
I've had so much food.

Learner example:
I'll come by plane, because it takes too much time [by] car.
ADVERB (more, most)

**very much**
[A1] a large amount or degree

**Dictionary examples:**
Thank you very much for the flowers!
I like her very much.

**Learner example:**
I like Bradford very much.

---

**mug /mʌg/**

**NOUN [C]**
[A2] a large cup with straight sides used for hot drinks

**Dictionary examples:**
a coffee mug
I made myself a large mug of hot chocolate and went to bed.

**Learner example:**
I got a big mug for my birthday.

---

**mum /mʌm/**

**NOUN [C]**
[A1] informal a mother

**Dictionary examples:**
"Happy birthday, Mum!"
All the mums and dads are invited to the school play at the end of the year.

**Learner example:**
I real[ly] want [to] go there but my mum want[s] [to] be in England.

---

**museum /mjuːˈziː.əm/**

**NOUN [C]**
[A1] a building where you can look at important objects connected with art, history, or science
Dictionary examples:
a museum of modern art
the Natural History Museum

Learner example:
We sometimes go to [a] museum.

mushroom /ˈmʌʃ.rʊm/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a type of fungus with a short stem and a round top, some types of which can be eaten

Dictionary example:
pasta with wild mushrooms

Learner example:
They usually buy wine and prepare a traditional Polish [meal] like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

music /ˈmjuː.zɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically

NOUN [U]

SOUNDS
[A1] a pattern of sounds that is made by playing instruments or singing, or a recording of this

Dictionary examples:
classical/pop/dance/rock music
a beautiful piece of music
What sort of music do you listen to?
He plays really good music.
I just like making music.
Shall I put some music on?

Learner example:
I like to listen [to] music.
**musical** /ˈmjuː.zɪ.kəl/

Word family:

**Nouns:** music, musical, musician

**Adjectives:** musical

**Adverbs:** musically

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** related to music

**Dictionary examples:**

musical instruments
Mozart's musical compositions include symphonies and operas.

**Learner example:**
If you need a musical instrument, I can bring my guitar but unfortunately I won't be able to play it because I have never learnt it.

**must /mʌst/**

**MODAL VERB**

**NECESSARY**

[A2] used to say that it is necessary or important that something happens or is done

**Dictionary examples:**
Meat must be cooked thoroughly.
I must get some sleep.
You mustn't show this letter to anyone else.
Luggage must not be left unattended.

**Learner example:**
We must be there at 7 o'clock in the morning.

**my /maɪ/**

**DETERMINER**

[A1] belonging to or relating to the person who is speaking or writing
Dictionary examples:

my parents
my name
my jacket
Tom's my older son.
It wasn't my fault.

Learner example:
In my class, where [there are] about 15 people, I [am] learning very interesting things.

myself /maɪˈself/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronouns 'me' or 'I'

Dictionary examples:
I've bought myself a new coat.
I caught sight of myself in the mirror.
Yes, I thought to myself, it's time to take a holiday.

Learner example:
I enjoyed myself a lot.

(by) myself

[A2] alone or without anyone's help

Dictionary examples:
I couldn't carry all the luggage by myself.
I spent the night all by myself.
I made this chair myself.

Learner example:
I want to paint my bedroom, but it [is] hard for me to do this by myself.
**name** /ˈneɪm/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** name  
**Verbs:** name  
**Adverbs:** namely  

**NOUN**

**CALL**  
[A1] [c] the word or words that a person, thing or place is known by

**Dictionary examples:**  
"Hi, what's your name?" "My name's Diane."  
Please write your full name and address on the form.  
What's the name of that mountain in the distance?  
That would be a good name for a dog.  
The students were listed by name and by country of origin.  

**Learner example:**  
My friend's name is Martin.

**national** /ˈnæʃ.ən.l/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** nation, nationality  
**Adjectives:** national  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[A2] relating to or typical of a whole country and its people

**Dictionary examples:**  
a national holiday  
Britain has more than ten national newspapers.  
The company's national headquarters is in Rome.  
The children were wearing traditional national costume/dress.  
The government's view is that raising taxes now would not be in the national interest.  

**Learner example:**  
I like the music of [the] national anthem.
**nationality** /ˌnæʃ.ˈnæl.ə.ti/

Word family:

**Nouns:** nation, nationality

**Adjectives:** national

NOUN [C or U]

[A1] If you have American/British/Swiss, etc. nationality, you are legally a member of that country.

**Dictionary examples:**
She has British nationality.
He has dual nationality.
What nationality are you?
At the International School they have pupils of 46 different nationalities.

**Learner example:**
My friend [was] born in Norway, but his nationality is Polish.

---

**nature** /ˈneɪ.tʃər/

Word family:

**Nouns:** nature

**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural

**Adverbs:** naturally

NOUN

LIFE

[A2] [U] all the plants, creatures, substances, and forces that exist in the universe, which are not made by people

**Dictionary examples:**
her love of nature
This new technique of artificially growing cells copies what actually happens in nature.
a nature article/book/programme

**Learner example:**
It's a nice place to relax and enjoy nature.

---

**near** /nɪər/

PREPOSITION

DISTANCE

[A1] close in distance
**Dictionary examples:**
Is there a train station near here?  
We were near the exit.  
The hotel is near the airport.  
Don’t come too near me – you might catch my cold.  
Which bus stop is nearest (to) your house?  
I moved my chair nearer to the fire.

**Learner example:**
The park is near my house, about 10 minutes on foot.

---

nearly /ˈnɪə.li/

**ADVERB**

**ALMOST**

[A2] almost

**Dictionary examples:**
It’s been nearly three months since my last haircut.  
I’ve nearly finished that book you lent me.  
She’s nearly as tall as her father now.  
They’d eaten nearly everything before we arrived.  
It was so funny – we nearly died laughing.

**Learner example:**
It will be nearly two hours.

---

neck /nek/

**NOUN [C]**

**PART OF BODY**

[A2] the part of the body which joins the head to the shoulders

**Dictionary examples:**
He had the thickest neck I’d ever seen.  
She wore a gold chain around her neck.

**Learner example:**
I was really shocked when I noticed it wasn’t on my neck.
**necklace** /ˈnek.ləs/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck

**Dictionary example:**
a gold/silver necklace

**Learner example:**
Dear Elaine, The party was wonderful and I got the necklace which I wanted so much.

---

**need** /niːd/

Word family:

**Nouns:** need

**Verbs:** need

**Adjectives:** needless

VERB [t]

**MUST HAVE**

[A1] If you need something, you must have it.

**Dictionary examples:**
I need some new shoes.
Babies need constant care.
He needs an operation.
I need you to help me choose an outfit.
I badly need a rest from all this.

**Learner example:**
When you need help, everyone give[s] you help.

**need to do sth**

[A1] If you need to do something, it is necessary to do it.

**Dictionary examples:**
I need to do some shopping on my way home from work.
I need to go to the toilet.
Do we need to go with her?

**Learner example:**
I need to [earn] Engl[i]sh.

don't need to do sth/needn't do sth

[A2] used in order to say that someone does not have to do something or should not do something
Dictionary examples:
I can get there myself so you don't need to take me.
You needn't bring any food.

Learner example:
You don't need to bring anything, but if you want, you can bring some pencil[s].

negative /ˈneg.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: negative
Adverbs: negatively

ADJECTIVE

GRAMMAR

[A2] A negative sentence or phrase is one which contains a word such as 'not', 'no', 'never' or 'nothing'.

Dictionary examples:
'I've never seen him in my life' is a negative sentence.
'Don't' and 'do not' are negative forms of 'do'.

neighbour /ˈneɪ.bə/ neighbourhood

Word family:
Nouns: neighbour, neighbourhood
Adjectives: neighbouring

NOUN [C]

LIVING NEAR

[A2] someone who lives very near you, especially in the next house

Dictionary examples:
Some of the neighbours complained about the noise from our party.
Have you met Pat, my next-door neighbour?

Learner example:
My friends, neighbours and parents were there. I got a t-shirt and a cap.
net  /net/

NOUN

the net
[A2] the Internet

Dictionary example:
You can find all this information on the Net.

Learner example:
I like it because you can surf the Net and do a lot of other things.

never  /ˈnev.aɪ/

ADVERB

NOT EVER
[A1] not ever, not one time

Dictionary examples:
We've never been to Australia.
I've never heard anything so ridiculous.
Let us never forget those who gave their lives for their country.
Wars never solve anything.
He threatened to shoot, but I never thought he would.
It's never too late to start eating a healthy diet.

Learner example:
I never have enough time [to do] it.

never mind
[A2] used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

Dictionary example:
"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

Learner example:
Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you[‘ve] been busy.

new  /njuː/

Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly
ADJECTIVE

RECENTLY CREATED

[A1] recently made or having started to exist recently

Dictionary examples:
a new car
She's very creative and always coming up with new ideas.
What's new in the fashion world?
We have to invest in new technology if we are to remain competitive.
It was a new bike – she never buys anything second-hand.

Learner example:
My friend likes motorbike[s] and now he will buy a new motorbike.

NOT KNOWN BEFORE

[A1] not known or discovered before

Dictionary examples:
I love learning new languages.
I learnt a new word today.
This new cancer treatment offers hope to many sufferers.
New evidence has since emerged.

Learner example:
Every day at college I learn new words and new things in my life.

DIFFERENT

[A1] (always before noun) different from before

Dictionary examples:
I met Fiona's new boyfriend.
She's looking for a new job.
Have you seen Anna's new house?
a new generation of software

Learner example:
In [the] disco I can meet more new people.

\textbf{news} /ˈnjuːz/\n
Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly
NOUN [u]

INFORMATION

[A2] new information

Dictionary examples:
I've got some good/bad news for you.
That's the best (piece of) news I've heard for a long time!
We've had no news of them since they left for Australia.
Have you heard the news about Tina? She's leaving.
Do write and tell us all your news.

Learner example:
Write soon, I'm waiting for good news from you too!

newspaper /ˈnjuːzˌpeɪ.pə/

NOUN

TO READ

[A1] [c] large, folded sheets of paper which are printed with the news and sold every day or every week

Dictionary examples:
She never reads a newspaper.
a daily/Sunday newspaper
a local/national newspaper
I read about it in the newspaper.

Learner example:
He gets up every day [at] 6 o'clock, has breakfast and reads the newspaper.

PAPER

[A2] [u] paper from newspapers

Dictionary example:
You'd better wrap that mirror up in newspaper before you put it in the car.

Learner example:
You [should] wear your old clothes and please [bring] some old newspaper.
next /nekst/

ADJECTIVE

next week/year/Monday, etc.
[A1] the week/year/Monday, etc. that follows the present one

Dictionary examples:
I'll call you next week.
I'm planning to visit California next year.
Are you doing anything next Wednesday?

Learner example:
See you next week.

AFTER

[A2] The next time, event, person, or thing is the one nearest to now or the one that follows the present one.

Dictionary examples:
What time's the next train to London?
We're going to be very busy for the next few months.

Learner example:
My next free day is Saturday 20th and we can meet [at] my place.

NEAR

[A2] The next place is the one nearest to the present one.

Dictionary examples:
She only lives in the next village.
Turn left at the next roundabout.

Learner example:
[At the] first roundabout turn right, and then [at the] next roundabout turn right again.

ADVERB

IMMEDIATELY AFTER

[A2] immediately after

Dictionary examples:
You'll never guess what happened next.
Where shall we go next?
First, fry the garlic. Next, add the ginger.

Learner example:
Next, turn left and you will be in front of my house.
next to

PREPOSITION

[A2] very close to something or someone, with nothing in between

Dictionary examples:
Come and sit next to me.
The factory is right next to a residential area.

Learner example:
I left it in your bedroom, next to your desk.

nice  /naɪs/

Word family:
Adjectives: nice
Adverbs: nicely

ADJECTIVE

PLEASANT

[A1] pleasant or attractive

Dictionary examples:
Did you have a nice holiday?
We had some really nice food.
Have a nice day/time!
Thanks for ringing – it's been nice talking to you.
You look nice in that dress.

Learner example:
She makes very nice food.

KIND

[A1] kind and friendly

Dictionary examples:
He's a really nice guy.
She seemed very nice.
She was very nice to me.
It was very nice of her to drive you home.

Learner example:
My teacher is very nice.
Word family:
Nouns: midnight, night

NOUN [C or U]

DARK PERIOD
[A1] the time in every 24 hours when it is dark and people usually sleep

Dictionary examples:
It gets cold at night.
I slept really badly last night.
I spent the night at Ted's.
He took the night ferry/train.
The phone rang in the middle of the night.
They're open from 7 in the morning until 10 o'clock at night.

Learner example:
Cracov is an interesting place and looks nice at night.

EVENING
[A1] the period from the evening to the time when you go to sleep

Dictionary examples:
We're seeing them on Saturday night.
I've been out every night this week.
Did you have a good time last night?

Learner example:
You can go to the disco and dance all night.

NUMBER
[A1] the number 9

Dictionary examples:
a nine-month prison sentence
The birthday girl was wearing a badge with a nine on it.

Learner example:
I start college at half past nine.
nineteen /ˌnaɪnˈtiːn/

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 19

**Dictionary examples:**
eighteen, nineteen, twenty
Her daughter is nineteen.

**Learner example:**

ninety /ˈnaɪn.ti/

**NUMBER**

[A2] the number 90

**Dictionary examples:**
eighty, ninety, a hundred
Ninety percent of the people surveyed were in favour.

**Learner example:**
It costs ninety euros, [a] good price.

ninth /naɪntθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

[A2] 9th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**
The ninth letter of the alphabet is I.
The school term ends on the ninth (of July).

**Learner example:**
My free day is Tuesday the ninth of December.
ADVERB

NEGATIVE ANSWER

[A1] something that you say in order to disagree, give a negative answer, or say that something is not true

Dictionary examples:
"You told me." "No, I didn't!"
"Can I have another chocolate?" "No, you've had enough."
"Do you like him?" "No."
"Did you get some bread?" "No, sorry, I forgot."
"Have you got any homework tonight?" "No."

Learner example:
I was in the office last week, but she said: "No!"

AGREE

[A2] something that you say to agree with something that is negative

Dictionary example:
"He's not very bright, is he?" "No, I'm afraid not."

no thanks

[A2] used to refuse an offer politely

Dictionary example:
"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

Oh no!

[A2] something that you say when you are shocked and upset

Dictionary example:
Oh no! It's gone all over the carpet!

Learner example:
Oh no!

DETERMINER

NOT ANY

[A1] not any

Dictionary examples:
There's no butter left.
There are no pockets in these trousers.
That's my kind of holiday – no telephone, no computer and no worries.
There's no chance of us getting there by eight.
Learner example:
Dear Ally, that's no problem about the party.

SIGNS
[A2] used in signs and on notices to show that something is not allowed

Dictionary example:
No smoking/fishing

No problem.
[A2] INFORMAL something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

Dictionary example:
"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" – "No problem."

Learner example:
Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

No problem, INFORMAL
[A2] something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

Dictionary example:
"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

Learner example:
It's ok, no problem.

nobody /ˈnəʊ.bə.dɪ/

PRONOUN (also no one)
[A2] no person

Dictionary examples:
Nobody called.
Nobody agreed with me.
There was nobody there I could ask.
Sally helped me but nobody else bothered.

Learner example:
There was a pool but nobody went in because it was too cold.

noise /nɔɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: noise
Adjectives: noisy
NOUN [C or U]

[A1] a sound, often a loud, unpleasant sound

Dictionary examples:
The noise out in the street was deafening.
Stop making so much noise!
The engine was making funny noises.
I heard a loud noise and ran to the window.
traffic/background noise

Learner example:
In college I don't like to[o] m[uch] noise.

noisy /ˈnɔɪ.zi/

Word family:
Nouns: noise
Adjectives: noisy

ADJECTIVE

[A2] making a lot of noise

Dictionary examples:
a noisy crowd of fans
noisy neighbours

Learner example:
I don't [remember] who was there... [it] was very busy and noisy!

noon /nuːn/

NOUN [u]

[A2] 12 o'clock in the middle of the day

Dictionary examples:
He has until noon to act.
The service will be held at 12 noon.

Learner example:
I'll start at 12 noon and remember to wear an apron.
no one /ˈnəʊ.wʌn/ (also nobody)

PRONOUN
[A2] no person

Dictionary examples:
No one told me she was ill.
There was no one there.
"Who was there?" "No one you would know."
I'd like to go to the concert but no one else wants to.

Learner example:
I would like to come but my mother is sick and no one else can look after her.

normal /ˈnɔː.məl/

Word family:
Nouns: norm, normality
Adjectives: normal, abnormal
Adverbs: normally

ADJECTIVE
[A2] usual, ordinary, and expected

Dictionary examples:
a normal working day
Lively behaviour is normal for a four–year–old child.
It's normal to argue with your partner now and then.
They were selling the goods at half the normal cost.
The temperature was above/below normal for the time of year.
Now that everyone's back from their holidays, things are back to normal.

Learner example:
We have to bring a pencil case with some coloured pencil[s], a rubber and a normal pencil.

north (also North) /nɔːθ/

Word family:
Nouns: north
Adjectives: north, northern

NOUN [u]

DIRECTION
[A2] the direction that is on your left when you face towards the rising sun
Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The stadium is to the north of the city.

Learner example:
My new house is near the cinema, in North street.

the north
[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the north than the rest

Dictionary examples:
They live in the north of the country.
Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the north will have some rain.

Learner example:
I'm in Santander, in the north of Spain.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] in or forming the north part of something

Dictionary examples:
North America/Africa
the north coast of Iceland

Learner example:
It was about a team who went to visit North America.

ADVERB
[A2] towards the north

Dictionary example:
The road leads north.

Learner example:
From that beach, we continued north and visited other small beaches.

nose /nəʊz/

Word family:
Nouns: nose
Adjectives: nosy

NOUN [C]

ON FACE
[A1] the part of your face through which you breathe and smell

Dictionary examples:
a big nose
I've got a sore throat and a runny nose.
Come on now, stop crying and blow your nose.
Learner example:
It has a small nose, two big eyes, and wears a dress.

not /nɒt/

ADVERB

AFTER BE/CAN, ETC.
[A1] used to form a negative phrase after verbs like 'be', 'can', 'have', 'will', 'must', etc., usually used in the short form 'n't' in speech

Dictionary examples:
He's not fat!
I won't tell her.
I can't go.
Don't you like her?
It isn't difficult.
I'm just not interested.
He's not bad-looking!
He's not as tall as his father.

Learner example:
It's not a problem for me.

NEGATIVE WORD/S
[A1] used to give the next word or group of words a negative meaning

Dictionary examples:
I told you not to do that.
I like most vegetables but not cabbage.
"Come and play football, Dad." "Not now, Jamie."
It was Yuko who said that, not Richard.

Learner example:
You know I go to college [but] not every day.

AFTER HOPE/SUSPECT, ETC.
[A2] used after verbs like 'be afraid', 'hope', 'suspect', etc. in short, negative replies

Dictionary examples:
"Is he coming with us?" "I hope not."
"Have you finished?" "I'm afraid not."

or not
[A2] used to express the possibility that something might not happen
Dictionary examples:
Are you going to reply or not?
I still don’t know whether she’s coming or not.

Learner example:
Are [you] busy or not that day?

if not
[A2] used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

Dictionary example:
I hope to see you there but, if not, I’ll call you.

Learner example:
I’m going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can’t use them anymore.

not too
[A2] used before adjectives and adverbs to mean ‘not very’

Dictionary examples:
"How was your exam?” “Not too bad, I suppose.”
I didn’t play too well today.
He wasn’t too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:
How are you? [I’m] not too bad.

not bad
[A2] satisfactory

Dictionary example:
That’s not bad for such a small company.

Learner example:
The presents are not bad.

note /nəʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: note
Verbs: note
Adjectives: notable
Adverbs: notably

NOUN

LETTER
[A1] [c] a short letter
Dictionary examples:
He left a note to say he would be home late.
Did you get my note?
There's a note pinned to the door saying when the shop will open again.

Learner example:
Hi Rie Thank you for your note to me!

notes
[A2] information that is written down to help you study, or to help you remember something you are going to write about

Dictionary examples:
The journalist took notes throughout the interview.
I studied European literature, and I still have all my notes.

Learner example:
You have to bring with you a pencil, some chalk and a big notebook to take some notes and to draw in.

notebook /ˈnəʊt.bʊk/

NOUN [C]
FOR WRITING
[A2] a book with empty pages that you can write in

Dictionary example:
She was writing things down in a little notebook.

Learner example:
We have to bring with us a notebook, a pen, a pencil and a rubber.

nothing /ˈnʌθ.ɪŋ/

PRONOUN
NOT ANYTHING
[A2] not anything
Dictionary examples:
I've had nothing to eat all day.
There's nothing left.
Nothing I could say would cheer her up.
I have nothing new to tell you.
There's nothing else we can do to help.
There's nothing much to do in our village.

Learner example:
This Sunday afternoon I have nothing to do.

notice /ˈnəʊ.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: notice
Verbs: notice
Adjectives: noticeable, unnoticed

NOUN
SIGN
[A2] [c] a sign giving information about something

Dictionary examples:
There was a large notice on the wall saying 'No Parking'.
I saw a notice in the paper announcing their marriage.

Learner example:
Nick – I've seen the notice about [the] concert.

noun /ˈnɔʊn/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a word that refers to a person, place, thing, event, substance or quality

Dictionary example:
'Doctor', 'tree', 'party', 'coal' and 'beauty' are all nouns.

November /nəʊˈvem.bər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the eleventh month of the year, after October and before December
Dictionary examples:
5(th) November / November 5(th)
Guy Fawkes' Night is on the fifth of November.
The factory opened last November.
He's starting his new job in November.

Learner example:
I have [an] exam on 22nd of November 2006.

now /nɔː/  

ADVERB

AT PRESENT
[A1] at the present time

Dictionary examples:
I'm used to it now.
She used to be a teacher, but now she works in publishing.
I thought you'd have finished by now.
You should have mentioned it before now.
That's all for now.

Learner example:
I am now vegetarian!

IMMEDIATELY
[A2] immediately

Dictionary examples:
We're going home now.
Shall we eat now or later?
I don't want to wait until tomorrow, I want it now!
I can't do it right now.

Learner example:
Please, buy it right now.

just now
[A2] a very short time ago

Dictionary examples:
When I came in just now, everyone was laughing.
Who was that woman who was speaking just now?

Learner example:
I [was] watch[ing] a badminton competition just now.
number /ˈnʌm.bə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: number  
Verbs: number, outnumber  
Adjectives: innumerable, numerous  

NOUN  

SYMBOL  
[A1] [c] a symbol or word used in a counting system or used to show the position or order of something  

Dictionary examples:  
Think of a number smaller than 100.  
Do you know what number their house is?  
That's item number three on the agenda.  

Learner example:  
It's grey with blue numbers.  

TELEPHONE  
[A1] [c] a telephone number  

Dictionary examples:  
Do you know his phone number?  
Do you have my mobile number?  
I gave him my number.  

Learner example:  
Call me before, and tell me what you like to eat? [Here]'s my new number 07782472751.  

SHOWING SOMETHING  
[A1] [c] a group of numbers that represents something  

Dictionary examples:  
Please write your credit card number on this form.  
What's our flight number?  

Learner example:  
I go to market by bus number 376.  

nurse /nɜːs/  

NOUN [c]  
[A2] someone whose job is to care for ill and injured people
Dictionary example:
He worked as a nurse in a psychiatric hospital.

Learner example:
I want to be a nurse.
occupation /ˌɒk.jəˈper.ʃən/

NOUN FORMAL

JOB
[A2] [c] your job

Dictionary example:
You have to give your name, age and occupation on the application form.

Learner example:
In the first lesson we introduced ourselves and described our occupation, interests and so on, to each other.

o'clock /əˈklɒk/

ADVERB

one/two/three, etc. o'clock
[A1] used after the numbers one to twelve to mean exactly that hour when you tell the time

Dictionary example:
It was ten o'clock when we got home.

Learner example:
See you tomorrow at 7 o'clock.

October /ɒkˈtəʊ.bər/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] the tenth month of the year, after September and before November

Dictionary examples:
22(nd) October/October 22(nd)
We're leaving for Italy on October the ninth/the ninth of October.
Sara's birthday is some time in/during October.
It's been the wettest October for years.
Learner example:
The class is on 26th October.

of /ɒv/

PREPOSITION

BELONG

[A1] belonging or relating to someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a friend of mine
the colour of her hair
part of the problem
employees of the company

Learner example:
The name of my friend is Maria.

AMOUNT

[A1] used after words which show an amount

Dictionary examples:
a kilo of apples
loads of food
hundreds of people
most of them
none of them
both of us
a third of all people
a drop of rain

Learner example:
She has a lot of flowers in her room.

CONTAINING

[A1] containing

Dictionary examples:
a bag of sweets
a bottle of beer
a book of short stories
sacks of rubbish

Learner example:
I like cups of tea, I like noodles, but I don't like beef.
NUMBER
[A1] used with numbers, ages and dates

Dictionary examples:
an essay of 500 words
a boy of six
the 14th of February 2005

Learner example:
The class started [on] the 2nd of June at half past five.

of course
[A1] used to say 'yes' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:
"Can you help me?" "Of course!"

Learner example:
Yes of course I can come.

POSITION
[A2] used in expressions showing position

Dictionary examples:
the top of his head
the back of your dress
on the corner of the street
the front of the queue
I've never been north of Edinburgh.

Learner example:
First you [go] pas[t] [a] big supermarket on the corner of my street.

SHOW
[A2] showing someone or something

Dictionary examples:
a map of the city centre
a photo of my boyfriend

Learner example:
Tony gave me a photo of Henry.

COMPARING
[A2] used when comparing related things

Dictionary examples:
Best of all I liked the green one.
Worst of all was the food!
He's the best looking of the three brothers.
I think that of all his films it's my favourite.
Learner example:
The best of all was a necklace.

of course not
[A2] used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

Dictionary example:
"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

Learner example:
"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

off /ɒf/

ADVERB

NOT AT WORK
[A2] not at work

Dictionary examples:
I had six months off after my son was born.
I'm going to take/have some time off to work on my house.
She was off sick last week.

Learner example:
I will take a day off on Friday.

REMOVED
[A2] used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing

Dictionary examples:
Take your jacket off.
One of my buttons has come off.
She's had all her hair cut off.
I left the lid off.

Learner example:
I took off my ring.

NOT OPERATING
[A2] not operating or being used

Dictionary example:
Make sure the computers are all off before you go home.

Learner example:
I tr[i]ed to contact my neighbour, but his phone was off and nobody was at home.
**offer /ˈɑːf.ər/**

**VERB**

**SAY YOU WILL DO**

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to say that you are willing to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Paul has offered to help us move house.
"I'll do the cooking," he offered.

**Learner example:**
Dear Robbie, Thank you for offering to help me paint my bedroom.

**NOUN [c]**

**SAYING YOU WILL DO/GIVE**

[A2] when you ask someone if they would like something

**Dictionary examples:**
an offer of help
a job offer
to accept/refuse an offer
"If you like I can do some shopping for you." "That's a very kind offer."

**Learner example:**
Thank you very much for your offer.

**office /ˈɒf.ɪs/**

**NOUN**

**PLACE**

[A2] [c] a room or building where people work

**Dictionary examples:**
I didn't leave the office until eight o'clock last night.
the director's office
office workers
office equipment

**Learner example:**
I go to the office on foot.

**INFORMATION**

[A2] [c] a room or building where you can get information, tickets, or a particular service
Dictionary examples:
a ticket office
the tourist office

Learner example:
I suggest [we] meet at 4.50 p.m, in the ticket office.

often /ˈɒf.n/ 

ADVERB

REGULARLY
[A1] many times or regularly

Dictionary examples:
I often shop there.
How often do you wash your hair?
I don't often drink spirits.
I don't see him very often.
It's not often that you meet someone who you're instantly attracted to.
I don't see my parents as often as I'd like to.

Learner example:
We often go shopping or to pubs.

oh /əʊ/ 

EXCLAMATION

NEW IDEA
[A1] introduces an idea that you have just thought of, or something that you have just remembered

Dictionary examples:
Oh, I've just thought of a problem.
Oh, and don't forget to lock the back door.
Oh yeah, someone phoned for you while you were out.

Learner example:
Oh, and don't forget to show up in old clothes, ok?

EXPRESS EMOTION
[A1] used to express different emotions, such as surprise, disappointment and pleasure, often as a reaction to something someone has said
Dictionary examples:
"Jack can't come after all." "Oh dear, Emma will be sad to hear that."
"He's been married three times." "Oh, really? I didn't know that!"
"I'm afraid I can't come to the party." "Oh, that's a shame."
Is that for me? Oh, you're so kind!
"I'm sorry I forgot to ring you." "Oh, don't worry."

Learner example:
Oh, that's ok.

oil /ɔɪl/
NOUN
FOR COOKING
[A2] [c or u] a thick liquid produced from plants that is used in cooking

Dictionary example:
olive/sunflower/vegetable oil

Learner example:
Hi Fatima, I think you can bring some potatoes, olive oil and lettuce.

OK (also okay) /ˌəʊˈkeɪ/
EXCLAMATION INFORMAL
AGREEING
[A1] used when agreeing to do something or when allowing someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
"Could you pick me up from the station?" "OK, what time?"
"I'll pay you back tomorrow." "Okay, no problem."

Learner example:
OK. See you for dinner!

UNDERSTAND
[A2] used to check that someone understands something or that they agree to something

Dictionary examples:
So I'll get the food and you can get the drink, OK?
I'll see you at six-thirty, okay?
**Learner example:**
Don't forget to wear [an] old shirt and jeans, okay?

**ACTION**
[A2] used as a way of showing that you are going to take action, start speaking or start something new

**Dictionary examples:**
OK then, if you're ready we'll start.
Okay, let's go.

**ADJECTIVE** INFORMAL

**NOT ILL/UPSET, ETC.**
[A1] not ill, damaged, upset, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you OK? You look a bit pale.
How's Paola? Is she okay after her fall yesterday?
"Is everything OK with you?" "Yes, fine."
I'll just check that the car's okay – that was a bit of a bang!

**Learner example:**
Hi, Ramesh What are you doing? Are you OK?

**GOOD**
[A2] good or good enough

**Dictionary examples:**
Is your food OK?
"Did you have a good meal last night?" "It was okay, though I've had better."
Her voice is OK, but it's nothing special.

**Learner example:**
I hope the new trousers you bought are OK.

**ALLOWED**
[A2] allowed or acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**
Is it OK if I bring a friend to the party?
Is it okay to smoke in here?
If it's okay by/with you, I'll leave the shopping till tomorrow.

**Learner example:**
Dear Ally, It's okay that you couldn't come.

**ADVERB** INFORMAL

[A2] in a satisfactory way
**Dictionary examples:**
Everything was going OK until the printer stopped working.
Did you sleep okay?
I just phoned to make sure that you got there okay.

**Learner example:**
Finally the day finished OK.

---

**old /ˈəʊld/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXISTED MANY YEARS**

[A1] having lived or existed for many years

**Dictionary examples:**
an old man
an old house
We're all getting older.
I was shocked by how old he looked.
I'm too old to be out clubbing every night.
That's an old joke – I've heard it about a thousand times.

**Learner example:**
Wroctaw is [an] old town.

**AGE**

[A1] used to describe or ask about someone's age

**Dictionary examples:**
How old is your father?
Rosie's six years old now.
He's a couple of years older than me.

**Learner example:**
She is 23 years old.

**FROM THE PAST**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] from a period in the past

**Dictionary examples:**
I saw my old English teacher last time I went home.
He's bought me a smart new camera to replace my old one.
She showed me her old school.
I saw an old boyfriend of mine.

**Learner example:**
My old one is [a] Nokia.
old friend
[A2] someone who you have known and liked for a long time

Dictionary example:
I met an old friend who I was at college with.

Learner example:
Do you remember my old friend Jack?

omelette /ˈɒm.lət/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a food made with eggs that have been mixed and fried, often with other foods added

Dictionary example:
a cheese/mushroom omelette

Learner example:
I want to make many cakes and omelettes!

on /ɒn/

PREPOSITION

SURFACE
[A1] on or onto a surface

Dictionary examples:
Ouch, you’re standing on my foot!
I dropped my pen on the floor.
Look at all the books on your desk!
We put all of our medicine on a high shelf.
Your suitcase is on top of the wardrobe.

Learner example:
I can read the book, listen to music, watch TV or just sit on my sofa and drink a hot [cup of] tea.

DAY/DATE
[A1] used to show the day or date when something happens

Dictionary examples:
Many shops don’t open on Sundays.
What are you doing on Friday?
My birthday’s on the 30th of May.
**Learner example:**
I go to college on Monday and Wednesday.

**CONNECTED**

[A1] covering, touching, attached to or hanging from something

**Dictionary examples:**
You've got blood on your shirt.
Which finger do you wear your ring on?
We could hang this picture on the wall next to the door.
Dogs should be kept on their leads at all times.

**Learner example:**
I like my bedroom, because there are [a] lot of windows, two armchair[s], a lamp next to the bed, a table under the window, [and] some pictures on the wall.

**DIRECTIONS**

[A2] used to refer to a place when giving directions

**Dictionary examples:**
Our house is the first on the left after the post office.
Take the first turning on the right.

**Learner example:**
My house is the first one on the left.

**TRAVEL**

[A2] used for showing some methods of travelling

**Dictionary examples:**
I love travelling on trains.
She'll be arriving on the five-thirty bus.
We went to France on the ferry.

**Learner example:**
I will travel on a train and then I will take [a] taxi to your home.

**PLACE**

[A2] in a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**
the diagram on page 22
They lived on a farm.

**Learner example:**
I live on a farm in the Emmental.

**RECORDING**

[A2] used to show the way in which something is recorded or broadcast
Dictionary examples:
What’s on television tonight?
When’s the film coming out on DVD?

Learner example:
At the party, we watched films on television.

TIME/MONEY
[A2] used to show what money or time is used for

Dictionary examples:
She refuses to spend more than £20 on a pair of shoes.
I've wasted too much time on this already.

Learner example:
I love it and I spend all my time on it.

on foot
[A2] walking

Dictionary example:
Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

Learner example:
It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

on sale
[A2] available at a reduced price

Dictionary example:
I love that dress but I'm waiting until it's on sale before I buy it.

Learner example:
I bought a nice t-shirt and a pair of shorts. I bought them because they're comfortable and cheap: they were on sale. I spent 15€.

ADVERB

WEAR
[A2] If you have something on, you are wearing it.

Dictionary examples:
She's got a black coat on.
Why don't you put your new dress on?

Learner example:
And I want you to put on some baggy clothes, so that you'll feel comfortable while working.
**once** /wʌnts/ 

**ADVERB**

**ONE TIME**

[A2] one single time

**Dictionary examples:**
I went sailing once, but I didn’t like it.
I go swimming once a week.
We have lunch together once a month.
Once a year we all get together.

**Learner example:**
I can write to him once a week.

---

**one** /wʌn/ 

**NUMBER**

[A1] the number 1

**Dictionary examples:**
You’ve got three bags and I’ve only got one.
one hundred and ninety-one people
Four parcels came this morning, but only one was for Mark.
Paint one side, leave it to dry, and then paint the other.

**Learner example:**
She has got three da[ug]hters and one son.

**PRONOUN**

**PARTICULAR PERSON/THING**

[A2] used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group that has already been talked about

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve got a few books on Chinese food. You can borrow one if you like.
Which one would you like?
Would you make a copy for everybody in the office and a few extra ones for the visitors.
“Which cake would you like?” *The* one at the front.”
There were lots of people standing watching, and not one of them offered to help.

**Learner example:**
The best one was a colourful T-shirt.
DETERMINER

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING

[A2] used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group

Dictionary examples:
One drawback is the cost of housing in the area.
One of our daughters has just got married.
Our organization is just one of many charities that are providing famine relief in the region.

Learner example:
One of my presents was a dog!

one day

[A2] used to talk about something that happened in the past

Dictionary example:
One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

Learner example:
One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

onion /ˈʌn.ɪn/  

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a round vegetable with layers that has a strong taste and smell

Dictionary examples:
I always cry when I'm chopping onions.
Fry the onion and garlic for about two minutes.

Learner example:
This is cooked cabbage with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

online (also on-line)  

ADJECTIVE /ˈɒn.laɪn/  

[A2] describes products, services or information that can be bought or used on the Internet

Dictionary examples:
online banking/shopping
an online newspaper/magazine/dictionary

Learner example:
I like it very much, because I can play online games now.
ADVERB /ˌɒnˈlaɪn/

[A2] bought, used, etc. using the Internet

Dictionary examples:
I ordered them online.
Why don’t you go online and see what you can find?

Learner example:
When we went back home, I went online and checked my e-mails.

only /ˈəʊn.li/

ADVERB

NOT MORE

[A1] not more than a particular size or amount

Dictionary examples:
She’s only 13.
These shoes only cost £20.
He only passed one of his exams.
It’s only four o’clock and it’s already getting dark.

Learner example:
This is only ten minutes by car.

NO ONE/NOTHING ELSE

[A2] not anyone or anything else

Dictionary examples:
Only Sue and Mark came to the meeting.
This club is for members only.
Only food bought at the café may be eaten here.

Learner example:
Only Marco, Anna, Sue and Nick came.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[A1] used to mean that there are not any others

Dictionary examples:
This is our only chance.
I was the only person on the train.
Is this really the only way to do it?
The only thing that matters is that the baby is healthy.
It was the only thing I could do under the circumstances.
Rita was the only person to complain.
Learner example:
I am the only French student in my class.

open /ˈəʊ.pən/

Word family:
Nouns: opening, openness
Verbs: open
Adjectives: open, opening
Adverbs: openly

ADJECTIVE

DOING BUSINESS
[A1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] available for business or serving customers

Dictionary examples:
The supermarket is open till 10.00 p.m.
Our phonelines are open until 9 pm.

Learner example:
They are open all day and all night.

NOT CLOSED
[A2] not closed or fastened

Dictionary examples:
an open door/window
An open suitcase lay on her bed.
You left the packet open.
Someone had left the window wide open.

Learner example:
The door was open!

VERB

NOT CLOSED
[A1] [I or T] to move something to a position that is not closed, or to make something change to a position that is not closed

Dictionary examples:
to open a door/window
The gate won't open.
You can open your eyes now.

Learner example:
I can't open my cupboard without my key.
CONTAINER / PARCEL, ETC.

[A2] to remove or separate part of a container or parcel so that you can see or use what it contains

Dictionary examples:
Shall I open another bottle of wine?
I haven't even opened the letter yet.
She can't wait to open all her presents.
He opened the box and a kitten jumped out.

Learner example:
First I opened my presents.

SHOP, ETC.

[A2] If a shop or office opens at a particular time of day, it starts to do business at that time.

Dictionary examples:
The café opens at ten o'clock.
What time does the bank open?

Learner example:
It is open every day of the week except Mondays; it opens at 9:00am and close[s] at 10.00pm.

opera /ˈɒp.ərə/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a musical play in which most of the words are sung

Dictionary examples:
'Carmen' is my favourite opera.
I've never been a huge fan of opera.
He goes to the opera whenever he can.
an opera singer

Learner example:
I like classical music and opera.

opposite /ˈɒp.ə.zɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite
PREPOSITION

[A2] in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

**Dictionary examples:**
We're in the building opposite the library.
They sat opposite each other.
Put a tick opposite the answer that you think is correct.

**Learner example:**
It's near the park and opposite the bank, so it isn't far.

**or /ɔː/**

CONJUNCTION

**POSSIBILITIES**

[A1] used between possibilities, or before the last in a list of possibilities

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like tea or coffee?
Is that a boy or a girl?
You can have beer, wine or mineral water.
It was either 1982 or 1983 – I can't remember which.
There were ten or twelve people in the room.
It will only take three or four days.

**Learner example:**
I like to eat pasta or pizza, but I'm easy about food, I can eat anything.

**NOT EITHER**

[A2] used after a negative verb to mean not one thing and also not another

**Dictionary examples:**
Tim doesn't eat meat or fish.
She doesn't have a telephone or a computer.

**Learner example:**
OH! and please don't wear jeans or white clothes.

**or not**

[A2] used to express the possibility that something might not happen

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you going to reply or not?
I still don't know whether she's coming or not.

**Learner example:**
Are [you] busy or not that day?
orange  /ˈɒr.ɪndʒ/

ADJECTIVE
[A1] being a colour that is a mixture of red and yellow

Dictionary example:
The setting sun filled the sky with a deep orange glow.

Learner example:
The walls are yellow and the cupboard is orange.

NOUN [c or u]

FRUIT
[A1] a round, sweet fruit with a thick skin and a centre that is divided into many equal parts

Dictionary example:
a glass of orange juice

Learner example:
I like eating a sandwich with Flora and I like drinking tea with sugar or orange juice.

COLOUR
[A2] a colour between red and yellow

Dictionary example:
His car is a bright orange.

Learner example:
We will use the magenta, pink, yellow and my favourite orange.

order  /ˈɔː.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: order, disorder

NOUN

REQUEST
[A2] [c] a request to make, supply or deliver food or goods

Dictionary examples:
Has the waiter taken our order yet?
I would like to place an order for a large pine table.

Learner example:
You either have to flip burgers or take customers' orders.
**VERB**

REQUEST

[A2] [I or T] to ask for food, goods, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I ordered some pasta and a mixed salad.
There are no shirts left in this size but we could order one for you/order you one.

Learner example:
After 15 minutes I ordered a "Party Pizza".

---

**DETERMINER**

ADDITIONAL

[A1] as well as the person or thing already mentioned

Dictionary examples:
There is only one other person who could help us.
Are there any other people we should tell?
The product has many other features.
There is no other work available at the moment.

Learner example:
She likes meeting other people because she wants [to] improve her English.

---

PART OF SET

[A2] used to talk about the remaining members of a group or items in a set

Dictionary examples:
Mario and Anna sat down to watch the other dancers.
I've found one earring – do you know where the other one is?

Learner example:
One part is green [and] the other part is blue.

---

**PRONOUN**

BELONGING TO GROUP

[A2] used to refer to a person or thing which belongs to a group or set that you have already talked about

Dictionary examples:
Hold the racket in one hand and the ball in the other.
She gave me one book last week and promised to bring the others on Wednesday.
Some people prefer a vegetarian diet, while others prefer a meat-based diet.
Learner example:
I really wanted you [to] come with me and the others.

each other
[A2] used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

Dictionary examples:
They kept looking at each other and smiling.
They’re always wearing each other’s clothes.
Why are you always arguing with each other?

Learner example:
We can write to each other once a month.

our /əʊər/

DETERMINER
[A1] belonging to or relating to us

Dictionary examples:
We bought our house several years ago.
He walked off and left us on our own.
Our plans have changed.

Learner example:
Every day, we have to give our teacher our homework.

ours /aʊəz/

PRONOUN
[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person who is speaking and one or more other people

Dictionary examples:
Which table is ours?
He’s a cousin of ours.
Ours is the red car parked over there.
Ours is a huge country.

Learner example:
We met a lot of friends of ours.
ourselves /ˌəʊəˈselvz/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'we'

Dictionary examples:
We really enjoyed ourselves.
We promised ourselves a good holiday this year.
The hotel was very quiet so we had the swimming pool all to ourselves.

Learner example:
We all enjoyed ourselves very much at the party.

(by) ourselves

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
We finished the work by ourselves.
Will we be able to do it ourselves or will we need help?

Learner example:
Anyway, we had to try to fix the stupid car by ourselves.

out /aʊt/

ADVERB

SOCIAL ACTIVITY

[A2] used to refer to a period of time when someone goes away from home for a social activity

Dictionary examples:
He's out nearly every night.
He's asked me out to the cinema next week.

Learner example:
After the film, we can have dinner out.

NOT THERE

[A2] not in the place where you usually live or work, especially for a short time

Dictionary examples:
I came round to see you this morning, but you were out.
Someone phoned for you while you were out.
**Learner example:**
Will you give [it] back to my father because I am out for a while.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>out of</strong> /ˈaʊt.əv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PREPOSITION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NO LONGER IN PLACE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> no longer in a particular place or area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take the main road out of the city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He has been out of the country for a long time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When you arrive please come to my home and then we can go there because it's out of the city.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>outside</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVERB</strong> /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOT IN BUILDING</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A1]</strong> not inside a building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It's cold outside!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go and play outside for a while.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shall we eat outside as the weather is so nice?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can sit on the chair outside and look [at the] bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> not in a particular room or building but near it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'll wait outside while you get changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She knocked on his bedroom door and left the tray outside.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We are going to go to Top Totty and [will] wait for you outside.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>PREPOSITION</strong> /ˌaʊtˈsaɪd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> not in a particular room, building or place, but near it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
She waited outside his room for nearly two hours.
He lives just outside Birmingham.

Learner example:
I’ll meet you outside the art class.

over /ˈəʊ.vər/  

PREPOSITION

MORE THAN
[A2] more than a particular amount, number, or age

Dictionary examples:
Most of the bikes cost/are over £300.
Children over the age of 12 must have full-price tickets.
They are already $25 million over budget.

Learner example:
We have to dance in a school and over two hundred people [will watch] us.

COVERING
[A2] covering something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Put a blanket over you to keep warm.
I put my hands over my eyes because I didn’t want to see.

Learner example:
Wear an apron over your clothes.

ADVERB

MORE THAN
[A2] more than a particular amount or level

Dictionary example:
People who are 65 years old and over can get half-price tickets.

Learner example:
In my opinion, the minimum working age being 18 and over, I think the school leaving age should be limited to just 16.
own /əʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

BELONGING

[A2] belonging to or done by a particular person or thing

Dictionary examples:
Each student has their own dictionary.
She has her own apartment.
She makes all her own clothes.
I'm going to be out tonight, so you'll have to get your own dinner.
Was that your own idea or did someone suggest it to you?
"Is that your mum's car?" "No, it's my own."

Learner example:
We have to bring our own paints.
pack /pæk/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed

VERB [I or T]
[A2] to put your things into bags, boxes, etc. when you are going on holiday or leaving the place where you live

Dictionary examples:
We're leaving early tomorrow morning, so you'd better pack tonight.
I haven't packed my clothes yet.
She packed a small suitcase for the weekend.
These books need to be packed in/into boxes.

Learner example:
That day I picked up my tickets to India and came back home to pack my things, and of course I used my new suitcase.

page /peɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

PAPER
[A1] a piece of paper in a book, magazine, etc., or one side of a piece of paper

Dictionary examples:
Now turn to page 17 in your course book.
For details on how to enter the competition, see page 134.
The article appeared on the front page of the Guardian.

Learner example:
It has 1095 pages and it is very big.

WEBSITE
[A2] (ALSO web page) a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

Dictionary example:
I printed off a page about leg exercises.
Learner example:
The information is [on an] internet page, the [site] is www.art.com. For more information – visit the page.

**pain /peɪn/**

Word family:
Nouns: pain
Adjectives: painful

**NOUN**

**PHYSICAL**

[A2] [c or u] an unpleasant physical feeling caused by an injury or illness

**Dictionary examples:**
chest/stomach pains
Are you in pain?
He's been suffering various aches and pains for years.

**Learner example:**
I have a back pain and I couldn't sleep last night.

**paint /peɪnt/**

Word family:
Nouns: paint, painter, painting
Verbs: paint

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A1] a coloured liquid that you put on a surface such as a wall to decorate it, or that you use to produce a picture

**Dictionary examples:**
a tin of paint
There were so many paints to choose from that I couldn't decide which to buy.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to use orange paint to paint my bedroom.

**VERB**

**MAKE PICTURE**

[A1] [I or T] to produce a picture of something or someone using paint

**Dictionary example:**
All these pictures were painted by local artists.
Learner example:
I like [to] paint so my favourite [subject] is art.

**COVER SURFACE**

[A2] [] or [t] to cover a surface with paint in order to decorate it

**Dictionary examples:**
We've painted the bedroom blue.
I've been painting all morning.
I'll need to paint over these dirty marks on the wall.

Learner example:
I want your help to paint my room.

painter /ˈpeɪn.tə/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** paint, painter, painting
**Verbs:** paint

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] someone who paints pictures

**Dictionary example:**
We are studying 19th century French painters.

Learner example:
We have to bring information about some painters, [such] as Velazquez or Picasso.

painting /ˈpeɪn.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** paint, painter, painting
**Verbs:** paint

**NOUN**

**PICTURE**

[A2] [c] a picture that someone has painted

**Dictionary examples:**
a painting by Caravaggio
The walls are covered with oil paintings.

Learner example:
There are beautiful paintings painted by famous Iranian painters.
ACTIVITY

[A2] [u] the activity of painting pictures or painting surfaces

Dictionary examples:
We were taught painting and drawing at art college.
When we bought the house, we had to do a lot of painting and redecorating.

Learner example:
I like reading, painting, and I like swimming too.

pair /peər/

NOUN [C]

TWO PEOPLE

[A1] two people who are doing something together

Dictionary example:
I'd like you to do this exercise in pairs.

Learner example:
We [do] dialogues in pairs or between other students.

TWO THINGS

[A2] two things that look the same and that are used together

Dictionary examples:
a pair of shoes/gloves
I can't find a matching pair of socks.

Learner example:
I got a pair of earrings from my parents.

TWO PARTS

[A2] something that is made of two parts that are joined together

Dictionary examples:
a pair of scissors/glasses
a pair of jeans
He packed two pairs of trousers and four shirts.

Learner example:
Don't forget to bring an old T-shirt and a pair of jeans.
pale  /ˈpeɪl/

ADJECTIVE

pale blue/green/yellow, etc.
[A2] light blue/green/yellow, etc.

Dictionary example:
She wore a pale blue hat.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I'm going to paint my bedroom pale pink and blue.

paper  /ˈpeɪ.pər/

NOUN

FLAT MATERIAL
[A1] [u] thin, flat material used for writing or drawing on, covering things in, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a piece/sheet of paper
She works on paper because she hates computers.

Learner example:
[The] teacher will give us paper so don't worry!

EXAM
[A2] [c] part of an examination

Dictionary example:
Candidates must answer two questions from each paper.

Learner example:
On my first day, he gave us a past examination paper.

pardon  /ˈpɑː.dən/

EXCLAMATION

[A2] used to politely ask someone to repeat something they have said because you have not heard it

Dictionary example:
"You'll need an umbrella." – "Pardon?" – "I said you'll need an umbrella."
parent /ˈpɛə.ʁənt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] your mother or father

Dictionary example:
I'm going to meet Richard's parents for the first time this weekend.

Learner example:
I like this place because my parents live there.

park /paːk/

Word family:
Nouns: parking
Verbs: park

NOUN [c]
[A1] a large area of grass and trees in a city or town, where people can walk and enjoy themselves

Dictionary examples:
Central Park
Hyde Park
We watched the joggers in the park.

Learner example:
The park is near my house.

VERB
[A2] [I or T] to leave a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

Dictionary examples:
Where have you parked?
You can park your car over there.

Learner example:
On the way to the hospital, I decided to buy a present so I parked my car and bought some yellow flowers.

part /paːt/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially
NOUN

PIECE

[A1] [c] a piece which combines with other pieces to form the whole of something

Dictionary examples:
Which part of Buenos Aires do you live in?
They learn about the different parts of the body.
Fresh fruit and vegetables are an important part of a healthy diet.

Learner example:
It's the most beautiful part of Poland.

part of sth

[A2] some but not all of a thing

Dictionary examples:
Elsa spent part of the day shopping.
Part of the problem is their lack of money.
I studied Swedish as part of my degree.
It's all part of growing up.

Learner example:
[A] computer is part of your life.

partner /ˈpɑːt.nə/

NOUN [c]

PERSON YOU DO SOMETHING WITH

[A2] someone that you do something with, for example playing sports, dancing, or working in class

Dictionary examples:
Now discuss your ideas with your partner.
I was Andy's partner for the tennis tournament.

Learner example:
He is my best partner when we are play[ing] games [o]n the internet.
**party /ˈpaː.ti/**

**NOUN [c]**

**EVENT**

[A1] a social event where people enjoy themselves by talking, eating, drinking, and dancing

**Dictionary examples:**
- a **birthday** party
  - We’re **having** a party to celebrate Jack’s new job.
  - Peter **gives**/ **throws** really wild parties.

**Learner example:**
- I have the [sp]ace to invite my friends to [a] party.

---

**pass /pɑːs/**

**VERB**

**SUCCEED**

[A2] [I or T] to succeed in a test or examination

**Dictionary examples:**
- I’ve **passed** my driving test!
- Theo **passed** FCE at the age of 14.

**Learner example:**
- I [hope] you pass the exam.

---

**passenger /ˈpæs.ən.dʒə/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] someone who is travelling in a vehicle but is not controlling it

**Dictionary example:**
- **airline**/ **rail**/ **train**/ **car** passengers

**Learner example:**
- We asked some other passengers but nobody had seen our suitcases.
passport /ˈpaːs.pɔːt/

NOUN [c]

TRAVEL

[A2] an official document, often a small book, that you need to enter or leave a country

Dictionary examples:
passport control
a passport photo
Many refugees have arrived at the border without passports.
He was a German, travelling on a Swiss passport.

Learner example:
I have left my passport in the living room.

past /paːst/

PREPOSITION; ADVERB

TIME

[A1] used to say what the time is when it is a particular number of minutes after an hour

Dictionary examples:
It's 5/10/a quarter/20/25/half past three.
I've got to leave at twenty past or I'll miss that train.

Learner example:
The class started the 2nd of June at half past five.

POSITION

[A2] in or to a position that is further than a particular point

Dictionary examples:
I live on Station Road, just past the post office.
Three boys went past us on mountain bikes.
Was that Peter who just jogged past in those bright pink shorts?

Learner example:
Turn right past the store and turn left ok?

NOUN

the past

[A2] the form of the verb which is used to show what happened in the past
Dictionary example:
The past of 'change' is 'changed'.

pasta /ˈpæs.tə/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a food that is made from flour, water and sometimes eggs, and comes in many different shapes

Dictionary example:
Spaghetti, lasagne, ravioli and cannelloni are all types of pasta.

Learner example:
My favourite food is pasta.

path /paːθ/

NOUN [c]

TRACK
[A2] a long, narrow track between one place and another

Dictionary examples:
a garden path
This is the path to the cliffs.
They followed the path until they came to a gate.

Learner example:
Follow it and you'll see a path which goes to the Park.

pay /peɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

VERB (paid, paid)

BUY
[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to give money to someone because you are buying something from them, or because you owe them money
Dictionary examples:
Helena paid for the meal.
He paid £200 for the tickets.
Would you prefer to pay by cash or card?
Did you pay the telephone bill?

Learner example:
I [don't] have to pay. It's free.

**PC** /ˌpiːˈsiː/

**NOUN [c]**
[A2] ABBREVIATION FOR personal computer

**Dictionary example:**
The price of PCs has been tumbling recently.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my old PC. It's 2 years old.

**pear** /peər/

**NOUN [c or u]**
[A2] an oval–shaped, pale green or yellow fruit

**Dictionary example:**
We had a delicious dessert of pears in cider.

**Learner example:**
I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

**pen** /pen/

**NOUN [c]**
[A1] a long, thin object that you use to write or draw in ink

**Dictionary example:**
Don't write in pen, or you won't be able to rub out any mistakes you make.

**Learner example:**
We have to bring with us a notebook, a pen and a pencil.
pence /pents/

NOUN

[A2] a plural form of 'penny'; a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound. We also say 'one pence' for a single penny.

Dictionary example:
The crisps are fifty pence.

Learner example:
The price is five pounds twenty five pence.

pencil /ˈpent.səl/

NOUN [c]

[A1] a long, thin, wooden object with a black or coloured point that you write or draw with

Dictionary examples:
a box of coloured pencils
pens and pencils
a pencil sharpener
You’d better sharpen that pencil.
Write your comments in the margin of the report in pencil.

Learner example:
You must bring a pencil with you.

penfriend /ˈpen.frend/

NOUN [c]

[A2] someone who you write to regularly but have never met

Dictionary example:
When I was young, I had a penfriend in Jamaica.

Learner example:
I’d like a penfriend in Australia.
people /ˈpiː.pl/  

NOUN

MORE THAN ONE

[A1] [PLURAL] more than one person

Dictionary examples:
Many people never take any exercise.
We've invited thirty people to our party.

Learner example:
I like this place because there are many shops around and many people.

pepper /ˈpep.ər/  

NOUN

POWDER

[A2] [U] a black, grey, white or red powder produced by crushing dry peppercorns, which is used to give food a spicy flavour

Dictionary examples:
freshly ground black pepper
salt and pepper

Learner example:
You put the chicken in the oven, but before [you do that], you put salt and pepper or [a] piece of bacon on top of [the] chicken.

per /pɜːr/  

PREPOSITION

[A2] for each

Dictionary examples:
The meal will cost $20 per person.
The car was travelling at 70 miles per hour (70 mph).
There are more cafés per square mile here than anywhere else in the country.

Learner example:
It's two hours per lesson.
perfect

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

ADJECTIVE /ˈpɜː.fɪkt/

WITHOUT FAULT

[A2] without fault, or as good as possible

Dictionary examples:
a perfect day/evening
You have a perfect English accent.
The car is five years old but is in almost perfect condition.
Her performance was perfect.

Learner example:
I bought a mobile phone. It's perfect for me.

perfume /ˈpɜː.fjuːm/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a liquid with a pleasant smell, usually made from oils taken from flowers or spices, which is often used on the skin

Dictionary examples:
What perfume are you wearing?
She adores French perfume.

Learner example:
I got nice trousers, books and perfume.

perhaps /pəˈhæps/

ADVERB

[A2] used to show that something is possible or that you are not certain about something

Dictionary examples:
He hasn't written to me recently – perhaps he's lost my address.
We plan to travel to Europe – to Spain or Italy perhaps.

Learner example:
What about Saturday or perhaps Friday?
person /ˈpɜːsən/ (PLURAL: people)

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

NOUN [C]

HUMAN

[A1] a human being

Dictionary examples:
He's a very dangerous person.
You're the only person I know at this party.
Who was the first person to swim the English Channel?
A meal at the restaurant costs about £35 per person.

Learner example:
She's [a] very good person. I really like my friends.

pet /pet/

NOUN [C]

[A1] an animal that someone keeps in their home

Dictionary examples:
They have several pets – a dog, two cats and a guinea pig.
my pet rabbit

Learner example:
I like this place because I have lots of friends [there]. The people, houses, pets – [everything] is very good.

petrol /ˈpet.rəl/

NOUN [U]

[A2] a liquid fuel used in cars

Dictionary examples:
a petrol tank/pump
unleaded petrol
I'm a bit low on petrol.

Learner example:
There wasn't any petrol!
petrol station /ˈpet.rəl.steɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C] UK

[A2] a place where you can buy petrol

Dictionary example:
Where's the nearest petrol station?

Learner example:
When you come in[to] Evesham, look for High Street X, after that you can see a big yellow house, near the petrol station.

phone /fəʊn/

NOUN [C or U] (ALSO telephone)

[A1] a piece of electronic equipment that you use to talk to someone who is in another place

Dictionary examples:
Just then, his mobile phone rang.
Could you answer the phone?
We speak on the/by phone about twice a week.
You had three phone calls this morning.
Will you excuse me? I've got to make a phone call.
If the phone lines are busy, please try again later.

Learner example:
I want [to] buy a new phone for my brother because I broke his in an accident.

VERB [I or T]

[A1] to communicate with someone by phone

Dictionary examples:
She phoned just after lunch.
He's phoned me (up) every day this week.

Learner example:
Please phone me [and] I will tell you more.

photo /ˈfəʊ.təʊ/ (PLURAL photos)

Word family:
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph
NOUN [c]
[A1] a picture produced using a camera

Dictionary examples:
She took a lot of photos of the kids.
vacation/wedding photos

Learner example:
Sometimes I take photos [of] them and I feed these bird[s].

photograph /ˈfəʊ.tə.grɑːf/

Word family:
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

NOUN [c] (photo)
[A2] a picture produced using a camera

Dictionary examples:
a colour/black–and–white photograph
My parents took a lot of photographs of us when we were small.

Learner example:
I love my mobile phone. It can play videos, music and take very good photographs.

photographer /fəˈtɒg.rəˌfeə/
photography /ˈfəʊ.təɡrə.fɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: photo, photograph, photographer, photography
Verbs: photograph

NOUN [u]
[A2] the activity or job of taking photographs

Dictionary example:
She’s doing an evening class in photography.

Learner example:
I’m writing to you because I decided to go [on] a photography course.

physics /ˈfɪz.ɪks/

NOUN [u]
[A2] the scientific study of matter and energy and the effect that they have on each other

Dictionary examples:
nuclear physics
a physics lab

Learner example:
I can’t miss that class because it’s a physics class and it’s essential for me to go, because I think I can’t study physics by myself.

piano /piˈæn.əʊ/ (PLURAL pianos)

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large musical instrument with a row of black and white keys which are pressed to play notes

Dictionary examples:
We’re buying a new piano.
I play the piano.
We all joined in the song, with Pat at the piano/on piano.

Learner example:
My hobby is playing the piano.
**pick** /ˈpɪk/  

**VERB [T]**  

**pick up** sb/sth or **pick** sb/sth up  

**PHRASAL VERB**  

**LIFT**  

[A2] to lift someone or something using your hands  

**Dictionary examples:**  
If the baby starts to cry, pick her up and give her a cuddle.  
I picked up the kids’ clothes that were lying on the floor.  

**Learner example:**  
I suddenly got an idea. I picked up a ball and kicked it. [T]he dog ran after it with the phone still in his mouth, [and] I followed him.  

**COLLECT**  

[A2] to collect someone who is waiting for you, or to collect something that you have left somewhere  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I’ve got to pick the children up from school.  
When you’re in town could you pick up the books I ordered?  

**Learner example:**  
I will pick you up and arrange everything.  

**picnic** /ˈpɪk.nɪk/  

**NOUN [C]**  

[A1] a meal that you make and take with you somewhere to eat outside  

**Dictionary examples:**  
If the weather’s nice we could have a picnic in the park.  
Why don’t you take a picnic with you?  
a picnic area/lunch/table  

**Learner example:**  
[We] sometimes go for a picnic.  

**picture** /ˈpɪk.tʃər/  

**Word family:**  

**Nouns:** picture  

**Adjectives:** picturesque
NOUN

DRAWING, ETC.
[A1] [c] a drawing, painting, or photograph of something or someone

Dictionary examples:
Alex drew/painted a picture of my dog.
We took a picture of the children on their new bicycles.

Learner example:
I like my bedroom, because there are [a] lot of windows, two armchair[s], a lamp next to the bed, a table under the window, [and] some pictures on the wall.

piece /piːs/

NOUN [c]

PART
[A2] a part that has come from something bigger

Dictionary examples:
a piece of cake
She cut the tart into six pieces.
The bowl fell on the floor and smashed to pieces.
The bowl lay on the floor in pieces.

Learner example:
After that, we can go to drink a cup of coffee and eat a piece of cake.

SINGLE THING
[A2] a single object of a particular type

Dictionary examples:
a piece of fruit
a piece of equipment/furniture
He handed me a piece of paper.

Learner example:
You must bring two or three pencils, a piece of paper, crayons and a pencil sharpener.

pig /pɪɡ/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a large pink, brown or black farm animal with short legs and a curved tail, kept for its meat
Dictionary examples:
The meat produced from a pig is called pork, bacon or ham.
a pig farm

Learner example:
There is a small pink pig on it.

**pillar** /ˈpɪl.əʊ/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a soft object which you rest your head on in bed

Dictionary example:
Do you prefer a feather pillow or a foam pillow?

Learner example:
I left it under your pillow.

**pilot** /ˈpaɪ.lət/

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who flies an aircraft

Dictionary examples:
an **airline** pilot
a **fighter**/helicopter pilot

Learner example:
But if I want to be a pilot, I have to be good at English.

**pink** /pɪŋk/

ADJECTIVE
[A2] being a pale red colour

Dictionary examples:
pretty pink flowers
Have you been in the sun? Your nose is a bit pink.

Learner example:
I want to use pink paint.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a pale red colour
Dictionary example:
She's very fond of pink.

Learner example:
Dear Robbie, I would like to paint my bedroom pink because it's my favourite colour.

pity /ˈpɪt.i/

Word family:
Nouns: pity
Verbs: pity
Adjectives: pitiful

NOUN

a pity
[A2] If something is described as a pity, it is disappointing or not satisfactory.

Dictionary examples:
"Can't you go to the party? Oh, that's (such) a pity."
It's a pity (that) you didn't remember to give me the message.
"What a pity you were ill and missed the school trip!"

Learner example:
What a pity you couldn't come.

pizza /ˈpiːt.sə/

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a large circle of flat bread baked with cheese, tomatoes, and sometimes meat and vegetables spread on top

Dictionary examples:
a slice of pizza
I like a lot of different pizza toppings.

Learner example:
I like pasta and pizza.

place /plərs/

Word family:
Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace
NOUN

SOMEBEHERE

[A1] [c] a position, building, town, area, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There are several places of interest to visit in the area.
It was a silly place to park.
This plant needs a warm, sunny place.
This looks like a nice place for a picnic.
His leg was broken in two places.
Are your documents in a safe place?

Learner example:
My favorite place is the hotel near Olomouc.

HOME

[A2] [c] informal a home

Dictionary examples:
We'll have the meeting at my place.
They've just bought a place in Spain.

Learner example:
Can you come over to my place this afternoon?

plan /plæn/

Word family:
Nouns: plan, planning
Verbs: plan

NOUN [c]

ARRANGEMENT

[A2] an arrangement for what you intend to do or how you intend to do something

Dictionary examples:
holiday plans
Do you have any plans for the weekend?
The plan is that we'll buy a car once we're there.
There's been a change of plan and we're going on Wednesday instead.
Luckily, everything went according to plan.

Learner example:
I talked about my plans with my friends, and we listened to some CDs.
VERB (−nn−)

**plan to do sth**

[A2] to intend to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
He plans to go to college next year.
I'm not planning to stay here much longer.

**Learner example:**
I plan to paint it icy blue.

---

**plane /plɛn/**

**NOUN [C] (UK ALSO aeroplane)**

[A1] a vehicle that flies and has at least one engine and wings

**Dictionary examples:**
a fighter/transport/passenger plane
She hates travelling by plane.
He likes to watch the planes taking off and landing.
We'll be boarding the plane in about 20 minutes.

**Learner example:**
I will travel there by plane.

---

**plant /plɑːnt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a living thing that grows in the soil or water and has leaves and roots, especially one that is smaller than a tree

**Dictionary examples:**
garden/greenhouse/indoor plants
native plants and animals
a tomato plant

**Learner example:**
There are different plants, trees, flowers and [a] lake.
plastic /ˈplæs.tɪk/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a light, artificial substance that can be made into different shapes when it is soft and is used in a lot of different ways

Dictionary examples:
Most children's toys are made of plastic.
He put a sheet of plastic over the broken window.

Learner example:
It's small and it's made of plastic and glass.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] made of plastic

Dictionary example:
a plastic bag/box/cup

Learner example:
You need to bring a brush, pencil, paints, a plastic bag and some money to pay [for] the lesson.

plate /pleɪt/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a flat, round object which is used for putting food on

Dictionary examples:
paper/plastic/china plates
a dinner/side plate
clean/dirty plates
There's still lots of food on your plate.

Learner example:
Can you bring me 3 plates and 3 cups because I don't have enough at home.

platform /ˈplæt.fɔːm/

NOUN [C]
TRAIN
[A2] the area in a railway station where you get on and off trains

Dictionary example:
The train for Cambridge will depart from platform 9.
Learner example:
There were no people waiting on the platform and when he went through the station [building], he notice[d] that it was almost empty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>play  /pleɪ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** play, player  
**Verbs:** play

**VERB**

**CHILDREN**
[A1] [I or T] When children play, they spend time enjoying themselves with toys and games.

**Dictionary examples:**
The children are playing in the garden.  
She likes playing with her dolls.

**Learner example:**
I watch TV, play with my sons and when I have [to] sleep, [I lie on] the sofa.

**SPORT**
[A1] [I or T] When you play a sport or game, you take part in it.

**Dictionary examples:**
You play tennis, don't you Sam?  
We often play cards.  
He plays for Manchester United.

**Learner example:**
I can go to the park and play tennis and golf.

**MAKE MUSIC**
[A2] [I or T] to make music with a musical instrument

**Dictionary examples:**
He plays the piano.  
They could hear a jazz band playing in the distance.

**Learner example:**
I can play the guitar.

**RADIO, CD, ETC.**
[A2] [I or T] to make a radio, CD, etc. produce sounds

**Dictionary examples:**
Could you play that last track again?  
I could hear a radio playing in the background.
Learner example:
It showed videos and played mp3.

NOUN

ACTING
[A2] [c] a story that is written for actors to perform, usually in a theatre

Dictionary example:
We saw a play at the National Theatre.

Learner example:
It's important to me because tomorrow I'm going to act in a play and I'll need it.

player /ˈpleɪər/

Word family:
Nouns: play, player
Verbs: play

NOUN [c]

SPORT/GAME
[A1] someone who takes part in a game or sport

Dictionary examples:
a football/tennis player
Each player takes three cards.

Learner example:
My friend is a good football player.

MUSIC
[A2] someone who plays a musical instrument

Dictionary example:
a piano/violin player

Learner example:
I got a spectacular guitar signed by Adrian Smith, Iron Maiden's guitar player.

MACHINE
[A2] something that produces sound or video

Dictionary example:
a CD/DVD/MP3 player

Learner example:
Yesterday I left my mp3 player in your house.
### playground  /ˈpleɪ.graʊnd/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] an area designed for children to play in outside, especially at a school

**Dictionary example:**
We always play football in the playground.

**Learner example:**
I lost it in the playground.

### pleasant  /ˈplez.ənt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** pleasure
- **Verbs:** please
- **Adjectives:** pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
- **Adverbs:** pleasantly

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] enjoyable, attractive, friendly, or easy to like

**Dictionary examples:**
- a pleasant smile/person
- a pleasant climate/day/surprise
- Harold did his best to be pleasant to the old man.
- It was pleasant to sit down after standing for hours.

**Learner example:**
You can spend [a] pleasant time in [the fresh] air.

### please  /pliːz/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** pleasure
- **Verbs:** please
- **Adjectives:** pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
- **Adverbs:** pleasantly

**EXCLAMATION**

**POLITE REQUEST**

[A1] used to make a request more polite

**Dictionary examples:**
- Could I have two cups of coffee and a tea, please?
- Please remember to close the windows before you leave.
Learner example:
We like Polish foo[d], so please make us something from Poland.

Yes, please
[A1] used to accept something politely

Dictionary example:
"Would you like a lift home?" "Oh yes, please."

Learner example:
"Yes, please, it's an emergency," [he] answered.

pleased /pliːzd/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE

HAPPY
[A2] happy or satisfied

Dictionary examples:
Are you pleased about John’s promotion?
We're so pleased that you're able to come to the wedding.
I'm really pleased with your work this term.
I'm pleased to hear you're feeling better.

Learner example:
I'm so pleased to know you are coming along.

pleased to meet you
[A2] a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

Dictionary example:
I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

Learner example:
I will be pleased to meet you.

plural /ˈplə.rəl/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a word or form which expresses more than one
Dictionary examples:
'Geese' is the plural of 'goose'.
'Woman' in the plural is 'women'.

**plus /plʌs/**

**PREPOSITION**
[A2] added to

Dictionary examples:
What is six plus four?
The rent will be £75 a week, plus gas and electricity.
There will be two adults travelling, plus three children.

**Learner example:**
Finally, does the offer include two free meals in the restaurant plus breakfast?

**p.m. (also pm) /ˌpiːˈem/**

**ADVERB**
[A1] used to refer to a time after midday but before midnight

Dictionary examples:
We'll be arriving at about 4.30 p.m.
The 6 p.m. train is usually very crowded.

**Learner example:**
See you tomorrow at 7 p.m.

**pocket /ˈpɒk.ɪt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**IN CLOTHING**
[A2] a small bag for carrying things in, which forms part of a piece of clothing

Dictionary examples:
a jacket/trouser/coat pocket
She thrust her hands deep in/into her pockets.
He took some coins from/out of his pocket.

**Learner example:**
Mary, last night I think I left my camera on your sofa because it's so small that it fell [out of] my pocket.
**point  /pɔɪnt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** point  
**Verbs:** point  
**Adjectives:** pointless

**VERB**

**SHOW**

[A2] [I] to show where someone or something is by holding your finger or a thin object towards it

**Dictionary example:**
She pointed at/to a bird flying overhead.

**Learner example:**
Everybody was pointing at me.

**police  /pəˈliːs/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A2] the official organization that makes people obey the law and that protects people and places against crime, or the people who work for this organization

**Dictionary examples:**
I think you should call the police.
The police are investigating him.

**Learner example:**
We were dancing [and] then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

**policeman  /pəˈliːs.mən/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a man who is a member of the police

**Dictionary example:**
His dad is a policeman.

**Learner example:**
Dear Ann: I [left] the documents in your house and I have to give [them] to the policemen.
**police officer** /pəˈliːsˌɒf.ɪ.sən/  

**NOUN [c]**  
**[A2]** a male or female member of the police  

**Dictionary example:**  
There were several police officers at the scene.  

**Learner example:**  
Then, I saw a police officer [on] the corner of the street.

---

**police station** /pəˈliːsˌsteɪ.ʃən/  

**NOUN [c]**  
**[A2]** the office of the police in a town or part of a city  

**Dictionary example:**  
We went to the police station to report the theft.  

**Learner example:**  
My home is opposite the police station.

---

**policewoman** /pəˈliːs.ʊm.ən/  

**NOUN [c]**  
**[A2]** a woman who is a member of the police  

**Dictionary example:**  
She was a policewoman for over 30 years.  

**Learner example:**  
We were policewomen in that neighbourhood and that night we were supposed to look into a drug dealer.

---

**polite** /pəˈlaɪt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** politeness  
**Adjectives:** impolite, polite  
**Adverbs:** politely  

**ADJECTIVE**  
**[A2]** behaving in a way that is not rude and shows that you do not only think about yourself
Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid I wasn't very polite to her.
He was too polite to point out my mistake.
She sent me a polite letter thanking me for my invitation.

Learner example:
The new teacher is very polite.

pool /puːl/

NOUN
SWIM
[A2] [c] (also swimming pool) an area of water that has been made for people to swim in

Dictionary example:
The hotel has two outdoor pools.

Learner example:
Come with short[s] that can [get] wet because after we paint my bedroom, we'll go to my pool.

poor /pɔːr/

Word family:
Nouns: poor
Adjectives: poor, poorly
Adverbs: poorly

ADJECTIVE
NO MONEY
[A1] having very little money or few possessions

Dictionary examples:
Most of these people are very poor.
Many medicines are too expensive for poorer countries to afford.

Learner example:
It cost 500 Euro [so] it isn't for poor people.

SYMPATHY
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to show sympathy for someone

Dictionary examples:
The poor girl didn't have any friends.
That cold sounds terrible – poor you!
Learner example:
It was about one poor boy who lost his parents [at a] really young age.

**pop** /ˈpɒp/

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] modern music with a strong beat which is popular with the general public, especially with young people

**Dictionary examples:**
pop music
a pop **concert/song**
What do you want to listen to – jazz, classical or pop?
She wants to be a pop **singer/star** like Madonna.

Learner example:
I like pop music.

**popular** /ˈpɑp.dʒərəl/  

Word family:
**Nouns:** popularity
**Adjectives:** popular, unpopular

**ADJECTIVE**

**LIKED**
[A2] liked by many people

**Dictionary examples:**
She's the most popular teacher in school.
That song was popular with people from my father's generation.
Walking is a popular form of exercise in Britain.
How popular is Madonna **among/with** teenagers?
Jan wasn't very popular when she opened all the windows on that cold day.

Learner example:
The video is very popular.

**possible** /ˈpos.ə.bəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** possibility, *impossibility*
**Adjectives:** impossible, possible
**Adverbs:** possibly
**ADJECTIVE**

**CAN HAPPEN**

[A1] If something is possible, it can happen or be done.

**Dictionary examples:**
Is it possible to speak to the manager please?
Please send it today, if possible.
Is it possible to buy tickets in advance?

**Learner example:**
If possible, I would like to eat lasagne, because I love Italian food.

**as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible**

[A2] as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

**Dictionary examples:**
Please sit down as quickly as possible.
I'll go as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**
I need it as soon as possible.

---

**possibly /ˈpɒs.ə.bli/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** possibility, impossibility
**Adjectives:** impossible, possible
**Adverbs:** possibly

---

**ADVERB**

**NOT CERTAIN**

[A2] used when something is not certain

**Dictionary examples:**
Someone, possibly Tom, had left the window open.
He may possibly decide not to come, in which case there's no problem.

**Learner example:**
We can meet, possibly in Bath – we'll [hav]e a nice day together!

---

**post /pəʊst/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** post
**Verbs:** post
**Adjectives:** postal

---

491
NOUN

LETTERS

[A2] [u] letters and parcels that are delivered to homes or places of work

Dictionary examples:
Has the post come/arrived yet?
I'd been away for a few days so I had a lot of post waiting for me.
Unless it's marked 'private', my secretary usually opens my post.

SYSTEM

[A2] [u] the public system that exists for the collecting and delivering of letters

Dictionary examples:
My letter must have got lost in the post.
If you don't want to take it there, you can just send it by post.

Learner example:
So you have to send it by post.

VERB [ɪ]

LETTERS

[A2] to send a letter or parcel by post

Dictionary examples:
Did you remember to post my letter?
I must post that parcel (off) or she won't get it in time for her birthday.
Could you post me the details/post the details to me?

Learner example:
Can you please post it to me. Thanks a lot!

postcard /ˈpəʊst.kɑːd/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a card, often with a photograph or picture on one side, which can be sent without an envelope

Dictionary example:
Ella sent me a postcard from Japan.

Learner example:
Thanks for your postcard.
**poster /ˈpəʊ.stə/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a large, printed picture or notice that you put on a wall, in order to decorate a place or to advertise something

**Dictionary examples:**
The children put up posters on the classroom walls.
We noticed a poster advertising a circus.

**Learner example:**
I can give you some posters for the concert.

**post office /ˈpəʊst.ɒf.ɪs/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a place where stamps are sold and from where letters and parcels are sent

**Dictionary example:**
Where's the nearest post office?

**Learner example:**
The house is behind the post office.

**potato /pəˈteɪ.təʊ/ (plural potatoes)**

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A1] a round vegetable with a brown, yellow, or red skin that grows in the ground

**Dictionary examples:**
boiled/baked/fried/roast potatoes
mashed potato/potatoes

**Learner example:**
I like to eat mashed potatoes with chicken and salad.

**pound /paʊnd/**

**NOUN [c]**

**MONEY**

[A2] (symbol £) the unit of money in the UK
Dictionary examples:
a one-pound/two-pound coin
There are one hundred pence in a pound.
They stole jewellery valued at £50 000.
"Have you got any change?" "Sorry, I've only got a five-pound note.

Learner example:
It cost fifty pounds.

practice /ˈpræk.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise

NOUN

REPEATING

[A2] [u] when you repeat an activity to improve your ability

Dictionary examples:
We need a bit more practice before the concert.
Are you coming to cricket practice this evening?

Learner example:
The new class art is on Thursday evening, after basketball practice.

practise /ˈpræk.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise

VERB [I or T]

[A1] to do or play something regularly or repeatedly in order to become skilled at it

Dictionary examples:
She practises the violin every day.
I'm quite good at tennis but I need to practise my serve.
His written French is very good but he needs to practise speaking it.

Learner example:
I would like to talk with people to practise my English.
**pray  /preɪ/**

Word family:
Nouns: prayer
Verbs: pray

**VERB [i]**

TO GOD

[A2] I to speak to a god in order to show your feelings or to ask for something

**Dictionary examples:**
She knelt and prayed silently.
Let us pray for the victims of this terrible disaster.

**Learner example:**
It always reminds me when to study, to pray, etc.

**prefer  /prəˈfɜːr/ (-rr-)**

Word family:
Nouns: preference
Verbs: prefer
Adjectives: preferable
Adverbs: preferably

**VERB [r]**

CHOOSE

[A2] to like someone or something more than another person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you prefer hot or cold weather?
I prefer cats to dogs.
She prefers watching tennis to playing it.

**Learner example:**
Pop music is good but we prefer hip-hop.

**would prefer**

[A2] used to say what you want or ask someone what they want

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd prefer to go alone.
I'd prefer not to discuss this issue.
Would you prefer coffee or tea?

**Learner example:**
I'd prefer to come with you on Monday evening.
**prepare** /ˈprɛ·peə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** preparation  
**Verbs:** prepare  
**Adjectives:** prepared  

**VERB** [I or T]  

**GET READY**  
[A2] to make or get something or someone ready for something that will happen in the future  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Have you prepared for your interview?  
This course aims to prepare students for middle and senior managerial positions.  
Are the players mentally and physically prepared to play a tough game?  

**Learner example:**  
For example, I can prepare the materials we will need for decorating.  

**MAKE FOOD**  
[A2] to make food ready to be eaten  

**Dictionary example:**  
Marco prepared lunch.  

**Learner example:**  
I can help you to decorate the stage, [and] prepare some snacks.  

---  

**present**  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** presence, present  
**Verbs:** present  
**Adjectives:** present  
**Adverbs:** presently  

**NOUN** /ˈprez.ənt/  

**the present**  
[A1] the form of the verb which is used to show what happens or exists now  

**Dictionary example:**  
All the verbs in this text are in the present.  

**SOMETHING GIVEN**  
[A2] [c] something that you give to someone, usually for a particular occasion
Dictionary examples:
a birthday/Christmas/wedding present
They gave me theatre tickets as a present.

Learner example:
Sandra gave me a beautiful present: a gold ring with a sap[h]ir[e].

pretty /ˈprɪt.i/

ADJECTIVE

WOMAN
[A2] If a woman or girl is pretty, she is attractive.

Dictionary example:
She's got such a pretty daughter.

Learner example:
I met a pretty girl and she's called Mary.

price /praɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: price
Verbs: price
Adjectives: priceless

NOUN

COST
[A2] [c] the amount of money that you pay to buy something

Dictionary examples:
high/low prices
House prices are falling/rising.
The price of fuel has gone up again.
The large supermarkets are offering big price cuts.

Learner example:
Please send me some information about the course, with timetables, prices...

print /prɪnt/

Word family:
Nouns: printer, print
Verbs: print
**VERB [v]**

**WRITING/IMAGES**

[A2] to produce writing or images on paper or other material with a machine

*Dictionary examples:*
I printed your report and I've made some notes on it.
The instructions are printed on the side of the box.

*Learner example:*
I can print the invite for [the] concert.

---

**printer** /ˈprɪntər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** printer, print

**Verbs:** print

---

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a machine which is connected to a computer and which produces writing or images on paper

*Dictionary example:*
a laser printer

*Learner example:*
I want to sell a computer with a printer.

---

**prize** /ˈpraɪz/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] something valuable that is given to someone who wins a competition or who has done good work

*Dictionary examples:*
to win a prize
first/second prize
the Nobel Prize for Literature
The prize *money* for literary competitions can be as high as £40 000.

*Learner example:*
I won the first prize.
probably /ˈprɒb.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: probability
Adjectives: probable
Adverbs: probably

ADVERB
[A2] used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary examples:
I'll probably be home by midnight.
I'm probably going - it depends on the weather.
He probably didn't even notice.
Probably the best thing to do is to call them before you go.

Learner example:
I'll probably be there by 3.30.

problem /ˈprɒb.ləm/

Word family:
Nouns: problem
Adjectives: problematic

NOUN [C]

DIFFICULT SITUATION
[A1] a situation that causes difficulties and that needs to be dealt with

Dictionary examples:
I'm having problems with my computer.
health/financial problems
Drugs have become a serious problem in the area.
No one has solved the problem of what to do with radioactive waste.

Learner example:
English and Polish a[c]cents are very diff[e]rent, so this is [a] big problem for me.

No problem.
[A2] INFORMAL something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

Dictionary example:
"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" "No problem."

Learner example:
Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.
**No problem.** INFORMAL

[A2] something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

**Dictionary example:**
"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

**Learner example:**
It's ok, no problem.

---

**program  /ˈprəʊˌɡram/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** program, programming, programmer

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] a series of instructions which can be put into a computer in order to make it perform an operation

**Dictionary examples:**
- a computer program
  She’s written a program to find words which frequently occur together.

**Learner example:**
In this lesson, we are taught with interactive material. For example, the other day we used this computer program where we could change the sentences and see the different meanings.

---

**programme  /ˈprəʊˌɡram/**

**NOUN [C]**

**TV/RADIO**

[A2] a show on television or radio

**Dictionary examples:**
- Did you see that programme about spiders last night?
- It’s my favourite TV programme – I never miss an episode.

**Learner example:**
Don’t be late Robbie because I have my favourite programme on TV at 9.30.
**project**  /ˈprɒdʒ.ekt/

**NOUN [c]**

**SCHOOL WORK**

[A2] a piece of school work that involves detailed study of a subject

**Dictionary examples:**
He's **doing** a class project on pollution.
In our third year at college everyone had to do a special project.

**Learner example:**
I need my laptop because I saved my school project on it.

---

**pub**  /pʌb/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a place where you can get drinks such as beer and usually food

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you want to go to the pub after work?
our local pub
a pub lunch

**Learner example:**
I had dinner in the pub last night.

---

**pull**  /pʊl/

**VERB**

**MOVE TOWARDS YOU**

[A2] [ɪ or ə] to take hold of something and move it towards you

**Dictionary examples:**
He pulled the box across the floor to the door.
He pulled her out of the water.
A small child was pulling at her sleeve.
Don't pull Ellie's hair!

**Learner example:**
The man that pulled me into the house had a familiar face but I didn't recognise him.
pupil /ˈpjuː.pəl/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a child at school

Dictionary examples:
a second-year pupil
a primary-school pupil
The school has over 400 pupils.

Learner example:
I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you, but pupils can install chairs and the furniture.

purple /ˈpɜː.pl̩/

ADJECTIVE
[A2] of a dark reddish blue colour

Dictionary examples:
purple plums
a dark purple bruise

Learner example:
It's pink with purple stars.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a dark reddish blue colour

Dictionary examples:
Purple is my favourite colour.
The evening sky was full of purples and reds.

Learner example:
Hi Robbie, You know, my favourite colour is purple but I like pink too, so I'll paint one wall purple and another pink.

purse /pɜːs/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small container for money, usually used by a woman

Dictionary example:
a leather purse

Learner example:
Ram, I have left my purse at your home.
**push /pʊʃ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** push
**Verbs:** push
**Adjectives:** pushy

**VERB**

**MOVE SOMEONE/SOMETHING**

[A2] I or T] to move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

**Dictionary examples:**
Can you help me move this table? You push and I'll pull.
The window sticks – you have to push **hard** to open it.
I tried to push the door **open** but it was stuck.
Could you push that door **shut**, please?
A boy had pushed her **over** in the playground.

**Learner example:**
Someone push[ed] me into the water.

---

**put /pʊt/**

**VERB [T] (putting, put, put)**

**put sth down/in/on, etc.**

[A1] to move something to a place or position

**Dictionary examples:**
She put her bag on the table.
Put your clothes in the cupboard.
She put her hands over her eyes.
I put my arm around him.
Where have you put the keys?

**Learner example:**
My parents bought many books for me, [and] I put them in my room.

**WRITE**

[A2] to write something

**Dictionary examples:**
She puts her name in all her books.
I've put the date of the party in my diary.
He asked me to put more information in about the costs.
Could you put your signature here?
Learner example:
Please can you help me put my name on the list.

**puzzle** /ˈpʌz.l/ 

Word family:
- **Nouns:** puzzle
- **Verbs:** puzzle
- **Adjectives:** puzzled

**NOUN [c]**

**GAME**
[A2] a game or activity in which you have to put pieces together or answer questions using skill

**Dictionary examples:**
to **do/solve** a puzzle
a jigsaw puzzle
a crossword puzzle

**Learner example:**
My favourite present is the jigsaw puzzle.
quarter /ˈkwɔː.tə/

NOUN
TIME
[A1] [NO PLURAL] a period of 15 minutes before or after the hour

Dictionary examples:
It's (a) quarter to three.
We're leaving at (a) quarter past six.

Learner example:
The classes start at a quarter past six and end at a quarter past seven.

FOURTH PART
[A2] [c] one of four equal or almost equal parts of something; ¼

Dictionary examples:
He cut the orange into quarters.
I waited a quarter of an hour for her.
Under a quarter of people questioned said that they were happily married.
My house is situated a mile and three-quarters from here.

Learner example:
I really enjoy shopping [for] clothes and spend a quarter of my monthly salary for a year in shopping for jeans alone.

queen /ˈkwɪn/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a woman who rules a country because she was born into a royal family, or a woman who is married to a king

Dictionary examples:
Queen Victoria
The Queen is meeting the Prime Minister today.

Learner example:
You can visit the castle of Isabel II, [a] Spanish queen.
question /ˈkwes.tʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: question
Verbs: question
Adjectives: questionable

NOUN

ASKING
[A1] [c] a sentence or phrase used to find out information

Dictionary examples:
Ask and answer questions with your partner.
The police asked me questions all day.
If you have any questions about the scheme, do ask me.
"So where is the missing money?" – "That's a good question."

Learner example:
Our teacher talks to us and gives us some questions.

EXAM
[A2] [c] in an exam, a problem that tests a person's knowledge or ability

Dictionary example:
Answer/Do as many questions as you can.

Learner example:
In the e-mail were the exam questions, and I felt very happy because I'll pass the test!

quick /kwɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: quick
Adverbs: quickly

ADJECTIVE

FAST
[A1] doing something fast

Dictionary examples:
I tried to catch him but he was too quick for me.
He was very quick to answer.

Learner example:
Call me right now at my home: 5555–9684. Be quick!!!
SHORT TIME

[A2] lasting a short time

Dictionary examples:
Can I ask you a quick question?
I had a quick coffee and left the house.
I only had time for a quick look at the paper this morning.
Could I have a quick word with you, Annie?

Learner example:
Dear Teacher, This is just a quick note to apologize for missing tomorrow's class.

quickly /ˈkwɪk.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: quick
Adverbs: quickly

ADVERB

FAST SPEED

[A2] at a fast speed

Dictionary examples:
I quickly shut the door.
She walks very quickly.

Learner example:
[The bike] is very colourful, and it goes very quickly.

SOON

[A2] after only a very short time

Dictionary examples:
These people need to be treated as quickly as possible.
He quickly realized she wasn't telling the truth.

Learner example:
Give it to me as quickly as you can.

quiet /ˈkwɪət/

Word family:
Nouns: quiet
Adjectives: quiet
Adverbs: quietly
ADJECTIVE

NOT NOISY

[A2] making little or no noise

Dictionary examples:
Can you be quiet, please?
Could you keep quiet while I’m on the phone?
It’s so quiet without the kids here.
She spoke in a quiet voice so as not to wake him.

Learner example:
But now everything must change – after 10 pm [we] must be quiet.

NOT BUSY

[A2] without much activity or excitement

Dictionary examples:
a quiet and peaceful little village
It was a quiet wedding, with just a few friends and relations.
Business is quiet during the holidays.
I fancy a quiet night in.

Learner example:
My house is near the hospital and it is in a very quiet area.

quite /ˈkwaiət/

ADVERB

NOT COMPLETELY

[A2] a little or a lot but not completely

Dictionary examples:
"Was the food good?" “Quite good.”
She’s quite tall but not as tall as her sister.
I quite like watching football.
It’s quite a good film.

Learner example:
It is quite expensive.

quite a few/a lot

[A2] a large amount or number

Dictionary examples:
They earn quite a lot of money.
Quite a few people complained.
**Learner example:**
There were quite a lot of people.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>quiz  /kwɪz/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong> (plural <strong>quizzes</strong>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[A2]</strong> a game or competition in which you answer questions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
a television quiz **show**

**Learner example:**
My team won the quiz.
rabbit /ˈræb.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small animal with fur and long ears that lives in a hole in the ground

Dictionary example:
She has a pet rabbit.

Learner example:
I like rabbits very much because their fur [is] very soft, and white rabbits have pretty red eyes.

race /reɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: race, racism, racist
Adjectives: racial, racist
Adverbs: racially

NOUN

RUNNING, RIDING, ETC.
[A2] [c] a competition in which people run, ride, drive, etc. against each other in order to see who is the fastest

Dictionary examples:
a horse race
She won/lost the race.
Let’s have a race!
They’re taking part in a race to the top of Ben Nevis.

Learner example:
That’s real[l]y important becaus[e] I [only] have one swimsuit and today I have a swim[ming] race.
racket /ˈræk.ɪt/

NOUN

SPORT
[A2] [c] a net fixed tightly to an oval frame with a long handle, used in various sports for hitting a ball

Dictionary example:
A tennis/squash/badminton racket

Learner example:
I got many presents such as a puppy, a badminton racket and many more things.

radio /ˈreɪ.di.əʊ/

NOUN (PLURAL radios)

EQUIPMENT
[A1] [c] a piece of equipment used for listening to radio broadcasts

Dictionary examples:
A car radio
Could you turn the radio on?

Learner example:
I want to sell my radio.

the radio
[A1] the programmes that you hear when you listen to the radio

Dictionary examples:
We heard him speaking on the radio this morning.
I listen to the radio in the evening.

Learner example:
He likes watching television and listening [to the] radio.

railway /ˈreɪl.wer/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the system of transport which uses trains, or the metal tracks on which trains run
Dictionary examples:
a railway line/station
the Trans-Siberian railway

Learner example:
I will arrive at the railway station at 21.00.

**rain**  /reɪn/

Word family:
**Nouns:** rain
**Verbs:** rain
**Adjectives:** rainy

**NOUN [u]**

[A1] water that falls from the sky in small drops

**Dictionary examples:**
heavy/light rain
We had to walk home in the rain.
Rain is forecast for tomorrow.
We got caught in pouring/torrential rain.

**Learner example:**
I think tomorrow [we] will have rain.

**VERB**

it rains/it is raining

[A1] If it rains, water falls from the sky in small drops.

**Dictionary examples:**
It's starting to rain.
It rained hard/heavily all night.
It was raining all weekend.

**Learner example:**
It was raining when I arrived.

**raincoat**  /ˈreɪn.kəʊt/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a coat that you wear when it is raining

**Dictionary example:**
Make sure you take a raincoat.
Learner example:
Tony, I have left my raincoat in your house.

**rap** /ræp/

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a type of music in which the words are spoken and there is a strong beat

Dictionary example:
a rap artist

Learner example:
I like hip-hop, rap, reggae and punk-rock.

**rat** /ræt/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] an animal that looks like a large mouse and has a long tail

Dictionary example:
Rats carry disease.

Learner example:
Last night a rat tasted my feet, so now I’m looking for a poison for rats.

**read** /riːd/

Word family:
**Nouns**: reader, reading, read, readership
**Verbs**: read

**VERB (read, read)**

**WORDS**

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to look at words and understand what they mean

Dictionary examples:
I've read three books this month.
I read about the family's success in the local paper.
I can't read his handwriting.
I've read in the newspapers that there is a threat of war.
Some children can read by the age of four.

Learner example:
We read books and we use computers.
SAY
[A2] [I or T] to look at words that are written and say them aloud for other people to listen to

Dictionary examples:
Do you want me to read it to you?
I read him a story at bedtime.
Children love to have stories read aloud to them.

Learner example:
Can you imagine anything more beautiful than a mother reading a bedtime story to her little baby?

**reading** /ˈriː.dɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** reader, reading, read, readership
**Verbs:** read

**NOUN**

**BOOKS**
[A1] [u] the activity or skill of getting information from books, newspapers, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I did a lot of reading on holiday.
Both children find writing difficult but their reading is fine.
The diaries make good bedtime reading.

Learner example:
Also we do some practice task[s] on writing, reading, speaking and spelling.

**ready** /ˈred.i/  

Word family:
**Nouns:** readiness
**Adjectives:** ready
**Adverbs:** readily

**ADJECTIVE**

**PREPARED**
[A1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] prepared for doing something
**Dictionary examples:**
Give me a call when you're ready.
Are you ready to go yet?
We're going at eight, so you've got an hour to get ready.
When will the book be ready for publication?

**Learner example:**
Are you ready for some painting?

**AVAILABLE**

[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] prepared and available to be eaten, drunk, used, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Is dinner ready?
They're building new offices, but they won't be ready till next year.
I'll get lunch ready for midday.
Could you have dinner ready for when we get back?

**Learner example:**
The meal will be ready at 6 o'clock.

---

**real /ɪrəl/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT IMAGINED**

[A2] existing in fact and not imagined

**Dictionary examples:**
He's not real you know, he's just a character in a book.
Romance is never like that in real life.

**Learner example:**
I have recently seen a program called "Real life". The program is very good because you can see what the real world is like.

**NOT FALSE**

[A2] not artificial or false

**Dictionary examples:**
real leather
Is that a toy gun or the real thing?

**Learner example:**
They brought a car for me but not a real one.
really /ˈrɪə.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

ADVERB

VERY GREAT
[A1] very or very much

Dictionary examples:
She's really friendly/nice.
I really like/love them.
That's really interesting.
It's a really difficult decision.

Learner example:
I really like my lessons, [the] teacher and my new friends.

EMPHASIZING
[A2] used to give particular importance to a verb, especially a modal verb

Dictionary examples:
I really must call Ursula this week.
You really shouldn't worry.

Learner example:
I really need to study.

EXCLAMATION

Really?
[A2] used to express interest or surprise

Dictionary examples:
"Apparently she's leaving." – "Really? When?"
"She's agreed to do a parachute jump for charity." – "Really? Do you think she'll do it?"

reason /ˈriː.zən/

Word family:
Nouns: reason, reasoning
Adjectives: reasonable, unreasonable
Adverbs: reasonably, unreasonably
WHY

[A2] [c] the facts about why something happens or why someone does something

Dictionary examples:
I knew Sam was going – that was the reason I went there.
That was the reason for telling her.
Is there any particular reason why he doesn't want to come?
The reason that I'm calling is to ask you a favour.
He left without giving a reason.
For some reason, he's decided to leave his job.

Learner example:
I think the reason why I like [mirrors] is I like to look [at] myself.

receipt /rɪˈsiːt/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

PIECE OF PAPER

[A2] [c] a piece of paper that proves that you have received goods or money

Dictionary examples:
Could I have a receipt?
Make sure you get a receipt for everything you buy.

Learner example:
Fortunately I had kept the receipts and could show them to him.

receive /rɪˈsiːv/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

VERB [T]

GET

[A2] to get something that someone has given or sent to you
Dictionary examples:
Occasionally, he still receives letters from fans.
She received a number of awards during her lifetime.

Learner example:
I also received many other presents.

receptionist /rɪˈsepʃə.nɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who works in a hotel or office building, answering the telephone and dealing with guests

Dictionary example:
a hotel receptionist

Learner example:
If you can't find [the] information, you must ask the receptionist.

record

Word family:
Nouns: record, recording
Verbs: record

VERB /rɪˈkɔːd/

STORE SOUND/PICTURES
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to store sounds or pictures using electronic equipment, a camera, etc. so that you can listen to them or see them again

Dictionary examples:
They've just recorded a new album.
I recorded that programme for you.
a recorded message

Learner example:
The best thing about the phone is it has a camera and it can record anything.
ADJECTIVE (redder, reddest)

COLOUR

[A1] being the same colour as blood

Dictionary examples:
red lipstick
The dress was bright/dark red.

Learner example:

WINE

[A2] Red wine is made from black grapes.

Dictionary example:
We ordered a bottle of red wine.

Learner example:
You can bring red wine, if you want, because we will be eat[ing] beef.

HAIR

[A2] describes hair which is an orange–brown colour

Dictionary example:
Both children have red hair.

Learner example:
Cassie, that beautiful girl with red hair, will come [to] it.

NOUN [C or U]

COLOUR

[A2] the colour of blood

Dictionary examples:
She uses a lot of reds and pinks in her paintings.
She was dressed all in red.

Learner example:
Hey, Robbie... about that painting we're going to do [i]n my bedroom: I've decided to use red!
**remember** /rəˈmem.bə/  

**VERB**

**IN YOUR MIND**

[A1] [I or T] If you remember a fact or something from the past, you keep it in your mind, or bring it back into your mind.

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't remember his name.
I don't remember signing a contract.
Just as the door closed he remembered that his keys were inside the room.
"Where did you park the car?" "I can't remember."
Can you remember what she said?
I seem to remember him as a rather short man.

**Learner example:**

**remember to do sth**

[A2] to not forget to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you remember to call Isabel?
Remember to bring your passport.

**Learner example:**
Remember to write me a letter.

---

**rent** /rent/  

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] the amount of money that you pay to live in a building that someone else owns

**Dictionary examples:**
I pay a higher rent than the other tenants because my room is bigger.
Rents here are very high/low.

**Learner example:**
I think I have left my wallet in your house. Please look for it and call me because I have to pay the rent tomorrow.

**VERB**

**PAY TO LIVE IN**

[A2] [I or T] to pay money to live in a building that someone else owns
Dictionary example:
He’ll be renting an apartment until he can find a house to buy.

Learner example:
I have rent[ed] a flat in Camden Town.

PAY TO USE
[A2] [ɪ] to pay money to use something for a short time

Dictionary examples:
We could rent a car for the weekend.
I rented a car from a garage so that I could get about.

Learner example:
If you want, you can rent a car.

repair /rɪˈpeər/ 

VERB [ɪ]

FIX
[A2] to fix something that is broken or damaged

Dictionary examples:
They’re repairing the holes in the road at last.
I must get my bike repaired.
The garage said the car was so old it wasn’t worth repairing.

Learner example:
I had my car repaired.

repeat /rəˈpiːt/ 

Word family:
Nouns: repetition
Verbs: repeat
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive
Adverbs: repeatedly

VERB [ɪ]

SAY AGAIN
[A2] to say or do something more than once
Dictionary examples:
He repeated the number.
The test must be repeated several times.
"I don't know!" he repeated.
Would you mind repeating what you just said?

Learner example:
I'd like to repeat that interesting visit.

rest /rest/

Word family:
Nouns: rest
Verbs: rest
Adjectives: restless

NOUN

the rest
[A2] the part of something that remains, or the others that remain

Dictionary examples:
I've got two bright students, but the rest are average.
I'll keep a third of the money and the rest is for you.
Have you got anything planned for the rest of the day?

Learner example:
Bring a pencil and some paper, the teacher will give us the rest of the material.

RELAX
[A2] [C or U] a period of time when you relax or sleep

Dictionary examples:
Why don't you have a rest?
I must get some rest.
After walking a few miles, we stopped for a rest.

Learner example:
My doctor told me that I should get more rest.

restaurant /ˈres.tər.ɑːnt/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a place where you can buy and eat a meal

Dictionary example:
We had lunch at/in a restaurant near the station.
Learner example:
Sometimes I'm very tired because I work in a restaurant.

**return**  /rɪˈtɜːrn/

**VERB**

GO BACK

[A2] [i] to go or come back to a place where you were before

**Dictionary examples:**
He returned to Nigeria in 2009.
I won't return from my holiday till May.
She left Sweden at the age of 25 and never returned.

**Learner example:**
She will return to Turkey next Friday.

PUT BACK

[A2] [r] to give, send, or put something back where it came from

**Dictionary examples:**
I have to return the book by Friday.
He immediately returned the records to the files.
The new TV broke so they returned it to the shop.

**Learner example:**
Can you return it to me, please?

**rice**  /raɪs/

**NOUN [u]**

[A1] small grains from a plant that are cooked and eaten

**Dictionary examples:**
boiled/fried rice
Do you prefer brown or white rice?

**Learner example:**
I like rice and fish.
rich /ritʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: riches, richness
Verbs: enrich
Adjectives: rich

ADJECTIVE

MONEY
[A2] having much more money than most people, or owning things that could be sold for a lot of money

Dictionary examples:
She's from a very rich family.
He's the third richest man in the country.
They're one of the world's richest nations.

Learner example:
I got many CDs, DVDs and clothes, but the best [present] was a 72" Plasma television that I received from our rich friend, Richie Rich.

ride /raɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: ride, rider
Verbs: ride

VERB [I or T] (rode, ridden)
[A1] to travel by sitting on a horse, bicycle, or motorcycle and controlling it

Dictionary examples:
I learned to ride a bike when I was four.
I ride my bicycle to work.
I've ridden on a donkey.
My aunt kept horses and she taught me to ride.

Learner example:
I like rid[ing] my bike in Gloucester.

right /raɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: right
Adjectives: right
Adverbs: right, rightly
ADJECTIVE

CORRECT
[A1] correct or true

Dictionary examples:
He only got half the answers right.
You're right about Alison – she's incredible!
"You came here in 1979, didn't you?" "That's right."

Learner example:
You're right!

DIRECTION
[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary examples:
Most people write with their right hand.
There's a tree on the right side of the house.

Learner example:
He saw a man running away holding a gun in his right hand.

ADVERB

DIRECTION
[A2] to the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

Dictionary example:
Turn/Go right at the first traffic lights.

Learner example:
When you go from the city, at the first roundabout turn right.

IN SPEECH
[A2] used at the beginning of a sentence to get someone's attention or to show you have understood someone

Dictionary examples:
Right, whose turn is it to tidy up?
Right, so Helen's coming tomorrow and Trevor on Thursday.

NOUN

DIRECTION
[A2] [NO PLURAL] the right side of your body, or the direction towards this side

Dictionary example:
You'll find her in the second room on the right.
Learner example:
On the right there is a wardrobe and a table with a chair.

EXCLAMATION INFORMAL

[A2] used to express agreement with someone

Dictionary example:
"Johnny, you climb up first." – "Right!"

right-hand /ˈraɪt.hænd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[A2] on or to the right of something

Dictionary example:
On the right-hand side you’ll see a sign.

Learner example:
You can see my house [on] the right-hand side.

ring /rɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

JEWELLERY

[A2] a round piece of jewellery that you wear on your finger

Dictionary examples:
a wedding ring
He bought her a diamond ring.

Learner example:
Sammy gave me a gold ring, Remi an orange sweater, Minny a bag and Dominique a red cap.

give sb a ring

[A2] to telephone someone

Dictionary example:
If you want anything, just give me a ring.

Learner example:
If you find them, please give me a ring.

VERB [I or T]

TELEPHONE

[A2] to telephone someone
Dictionary examples:
Have you rung your mother?
I rang earlier but you were out.
Can you ring for a taxi?
I ring home once a week.

Learner example:
Please ring me tonight.

river  /ˈrivər/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a long, natural area of water that flows across the land and into a sea, lake, or another river

Dictionary examples:
the River Thames
Two major rivers flow through the town.
We sailed slowly down/up the river.

Learner example:
I like to walk by [the] river Exe.

road  /rəʊd/

NOUN [C or U]

TO DRIVE ON
[A1] a long, hard surface built for vehicles to drive on

Dictionary examples:
We live on a busy/main road.
Be careful when you cross the road.
The journey takes about three hours by road.
The road from here to Adelaide goes through some beautiful countryside.
All roads into/out of the town were blocked by the snow.
Most road accidents are caused by people driving too fast.

Learner example:

Road (WRITTEN ABBREVIATION Rd)
[A1] used in the name of a road as part of an address

Dictionary example:
142 Park Road
**Learner example:**
I like different places in U.K., like Edgware Road.

---

**roast**  
/roʊst/  

VERB [I or T]

[A2] If you roast food, you cook it in an oven or over a fire, and if food roasts, it is cooked in an oven or over a fire.

**Dictionary examples:**
Roast the lamb in a hot oven for 35 minutes.
The potatoes are roasting in the oven.

**Learner example:**
After we have baby [am]b[wh]ich is roasted in the special oven with potatoes.

---

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[A2] cooked in an oven or over a fire

**Dictionary example:**
roast chicken

**Learner example:**
But the specialit[ies] in every celebration are roast pork and roast chicken.

---

**rock**  
/rɒk/  

**Word family:**
Nouns: rock  
Adjectives: rocky

**NOUN**

**MUSIC**

[A2] [u] loud, modern music with a strong beat, often played with electric guitars and drums

**Dictionary examples:**
rock music  
a rock group  
a rock star

**Learner example:**
I like rock music.
roof /ruːf/

NOUN [C]

ON BUILDING
[A2] the surface that covers the top of a building or vehicle

Dictionary examples:
The house has a flat/tiled roof.
He climbed onto the roof.
Put the luggage on the roof of the car.

Learner example:
It's an old Charentese house, with white walls, a red roof and a small garden, close to the seaside.

room /ruːm/

NOUN

PART OF BUILDING
[A1] [C] a part of the inside of a building that is separated from other parts by walls, floor and ceiling

Dictionary examples:
a hotel room
I'd like to book a double/single room.
We're in meeting room 1.
She's upstairs in her room.

Learner example:
She has a lot of flowers in her room.

round /raʊnd/

PREPOSITION

IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT
[A2] surrounding or being on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

Dictionary examples:
We sat round the fire.
I put my arm round her.
She had a scarf round her neck.
The Moon goes round the Earth.
Learner example:
There [is] a big wood round this lake.

ADVERB

VISIT

[A2] to someone's home

Dictionary examples:
Wendy's coming round this afternoon.
I'll go round and see her later.

Learner example:
So would you come round and see me?

ADJECTIVE

[A2] in the shape of a circle or ball

Dictionary examples:
a round hole/stone/table/window
a round face

Learner example:
It is on the round table in your room.

roundabout  /ˈraʊnd.ə.baʊt/

NOUN [C]

[A2] a circular place where roads meet and where cars drive around until they arrive at the road that they want to turn into

Dictionary example:
At the roundabout, take the second turning.

Learner example:
Rosewood Avenue is off the first roundabout by Tesco.

rubber  /ˈrʌb.ə/

NOUN

REMOVES PENCIL

[A2] [c] a small object which is used to remove pencil marks from paper

Dictionary example:
Do you have a rubber in your pencil case?
Learner example:
We have to bring with us a pencil, many crayons and a rubber.

rugby /ˈrʌg.bi/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a sport played by two teams with an oval ball and H-shaped goals

Dictionary example:
He's a keen rugby fan.

Learner example:
I want to play some rugby and swim in the sea.

ruler /ˈruː.lər/

Word family:
Nouns: rule, ruler, ruling
Verbs: rule

NOUN [c]

FOR MEASURING
[A2] a flat, straight stick which is used to measure things

Dictionary example:
Can I borrow your ruler?

Learner example:
We have to bring with us a pencil and a ruler for the first lesson.

run /rʌn/

Word family:
Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

VERB (running, ran, run)

MOVE FAST
[A1] [I or T] to move on your feet at a faster speed than walking
Dictionary examples:
He can run very fast.
He ran away when I tried to pick him up.
We had to run to catch up with him.
I run about three miles every morning.

Learner example:
Children can run everywhere.

runner /ˈrʌn.ə/

Word family:
Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

NOUN [C]
[A2] someone who runs, especially in competitions

Dictionary example:
a long-distance runner

Learner example:
The former is the fastest man in the world, the latter is a very famous long-distance runner.

running /ˈrʌn.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

NOUN [U]

SPORT
[A2] the sport of moving on your feet at a speed faster than walking

Dictionary examples:
I go running three times a week.
running shoes

Learner example:
My hobbies are reading and running.
sad /sæd/ (sadder, saddest)

Word family:
Nouns: sadness
Verbs: sadden
Adjectives: sad
Adverbs: sadly

ADJECTIVE

[A1] unhappy or making you feel unhappy

Dictionary examples:
I've just received some very sad news.
She gave a rather sad smile.
It's sad (that) the trip had to be cancelled.
I'm so sad (that) you can't come.
It's sad to see so many failures this year.
I was sad to hear that they'd split up.

Learner example:
He is very sad because [he had] a car accident [and he is] paralysed.

safe /seɪf/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely

ADJECTIVE

NOT IN DANGER

[A1] not in danger or likely to be harmed

Dictionary example:
In some cities you don't feel safe going out alone at night.

Learner example:
I like this place because I feel safe there.
NOT DANGEROUS

[A2] not dangerous or likely to cause harm

Dictionary examples:
- a safe driver
- That ladder doesn’t look safe.
- She wished us a safe journey.
- Is this medicine safe for children?
- It’s safe to cross the road now.

Learner example:
Have [a] safe journey, and I will meet you at the Airport.

sailing /ˈseɪlɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

NOUN [u]

[A2] a sport using boats with sails

Dictionary examples:
- a sailing boat
- We’re going sailing next weekend.

Learner example:
She wants to show me how to do canoeing and sailing.

salad /ˈsæl.əd/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] a cold mixture of vegetables that usually have not been cooked, sometimes eaten with meat, cheese, etc.

Dictionary examples:
- a salad bowl
- Serve the risotto with a mixed salad.
- Toss the salad with oil and vinegar.

Learner example:
What about a vegetable salad, [...] fried potatoes and chicken with beer?
sale /seɪl/

NOUN

for sale
[A2] available to buy

Dictionary examples:
Is this painting for sale?
Our neighbours put their house up for sale last week.

Learner example:
For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

on sale
[A2] [c] a time when a shop sells goods at a lower price than usual

Dictionary examples:
I bought this dress in the sale.
I picked up a few bargains in the sales.

Learner example:
It [had] cost £350, but I bought it in the sale and I paid £300!

salesperson /ˈseɪlzˌpɜː.sən/ (PLURAL salespeople)

NOUN [c]
[A2] someone whose job is selling things in a shop

Dictionary example:
She's a salesperson at a bookshop.

Learner example:
In my previous job, I was a salesperson, where I used to deal with many, many people [and] I can guarantee my skill to manage with people is extraordinarily good and I am prepared to work under pressure.

salt /sɒlt/

Word family:
Nouns: salt
Adjectives: salty

NOUN [u]
[A1] a white substance used to add flavour to food
Dictionary examples:
salt and pepper
Pass the salt, please.

Learner example:
But before, you put on the top of [the] chicken salt and pepper or [a] piece of bacon.

same /ˈseɪm/

ADJECTIVE

the same
[A1] exactly alike

Dictionary examples:
My twin sister and I have got the same nose.
She was wearing exactly the same dress as I was.
Hilary's the same age as me.
She brought up her children in just the same way her mother did.

Learner example:
She is the same age as me.

NOT ANOTHER
[A1] not another different person, thing or situation

Dictionary examples:
My brother and I sleep in the same room.
Rachel's still going out with the same boyfriend.
(very) same day, he heard he'd passed his exam.
I would do the same thing again if I had the chance.
They eat at the same restaurant every week.
Shall we meet up at the same time tomorrow?

Learner example:
It's not the same subject every day.

PRONOUN

the same
[A2] exactly like

Dictionary examples:
People say I look just the same as my sister.
John thinks the same as I do – it's just too expensive.
She always had a quick temper, and her mother was the same.

Learner example:
When I go to school I have to wear uniform, which I don't [it] like because we all look the same.
**sandwich** /ˈsænd.wɪdʒ/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] two slices of bread with meat, cheese, etc. between them

**Dictionary examples:**
- a tuna/cheese sandwich
- sandwich fillings

**Learner example:**
You can make a quick snack, for example a sandwich.

**Saturday** /ˈsæt.ə.deɪ/

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A1] the day of the week after Friday and before Sunday

**Dictionary examples:**
- He's leaving on Saturday.
- Most of our swim meets are held on Saturdays.
- Joel was born on a Saturday.
- last/next Saturday
- Saturday morning/afternoon/evening

**Learner example:**
Every Saturday I wake up very happy and early because [this] is the day I go to the stadium to support my football team "ARSENAL".

**sauce** /sɔːs/

**NOUN [c or u]**

[A2] a thick hot or cold liquid eaten with food to add flavour

**Dictionary examples:**
- a savoury/sweet sauce
- tomato sauce

**Learner example:**
It will be rice and chicken with [a] sweet and sour sauce, so if you want you can bring some wine.
sausage /ˈsɔs.i.dʒ/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a mixture of meat and spices pressed into a long tube

Dictionary examples:
fried/grilled sausages
sliced garlic sausage

Learner example:
They usually prepare traditional Polish food like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

save /seɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save

VERB

MONEY
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] (also save up) to keep money so that you can buy something with it in the future

Dictionary examples:
We've saved almost £900 for our wedding.
Michael's saving up for a new computer.

Learner example:
I had to save a lot of money.

KEEP
[A2] [ɪ] to keep something to use in the future

Dictionary examples:
I've saved some food for you.
She saved her black dress for special occasions.
I save all my old letters in case I want to read them again.

Learner example:
If you don't mind, please save it for me until I come your house at 8.30 p.m.

COMPUTER
[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to make sure that a computer keeps information that you have put on it

Dictionary examples:
Make sure you save your files regularly.
I saved the photos in the family folder.
Learner example:
I need my laptop because I saved my school project on it.

**say /seɪ/**

VERB [ɪ] (said, said)

SPEAK
[A1] to speak words

Dictionary examples:
"I'd like to go home," she said.
How do you say this word?
She said goodbye to all her friends and left.
"How do you say 'goodbye' in French?"
I couldn't hear what they were saying.
Do you know what she said to him?
I've got something to say to you.

Learner example:
When I'm speaking in class, I'm very nervous and I can't say anything.

**scarf /skɑːf/**

NOUN [c] (plural scarves or scarfs)

[A2] a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck, head, or shoulders to keep warm or for decoration

Dictionary example:
a knitted/woollen/silk scarf

Learner example:
And my sister gave me a scarf too.

**school /skuːl/**

Word family:
Nouns: school, schooling

NOUN

PLACE
[A1] [c or u] a place where children go to be educated
**Dictionary examples:**
a primary/secondary school
Milton Road School
They're building a new school in the village.
She drives the kids to school every morning.
I was at school with Luke's brother.
Is Emily in school today or is she still ill?
Which school do you go to?
school meals/uniform
What do you want to do when you leave school?

**Learner example:**
I don't like going to school by bus.

**TIME**

[A2] [u] the time that you spend at school

**Dictionary examples:**
before/after school
School starts at 9 a.m. and finishes at 3.30 p.m.

**Learner example:**
The school start[s] every day at 9:00 and finish[es] at 14:00.

**a dance/language/riding, etc. school**

[A2] a place where you can study a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**
She goes to an acting school on Saturdays.

**Learner example:**
I went to the dance school in our town.

**schoolchild /ˈskuːl.tʃaɪld/**

**NOUN [C] (plural schoolchildren)**
[A2] a child who goes to school

**Dictionary example:**
The morning bus is usually full of schoolchildren.

**Learner example:**
To schoolchildren: I want to sell my two-year-old red bike.
science  /ˈsaɪənts/

Word family:
Nouns: science, scientist
Adjectives: scientific
Adverbs: scientifically

NOUN

STUDY OF NATURAL THINGS

[A2] [u] the study and knowledge of the structure and behaviour of natural things in an organized way

Dictionary examples:
a science course/lesson
a science graduate/teacher
pure/applied science
recent developments in science and technology
Space travel is one of the wonders of modern science.

Learner example:
You can study math[s] and science.

scissors  /ˈsɪz.əz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

[A2] a tool for cutting paper, hair, cloth, etc. that you hold in your hand and that has two blades that move against each other

Dictionary examples:
a pair of scissors
Could you pass me the/those scissors, please?

Learner example:
We have to bring scissors, a pencil and a ruler.

scooter  /ˈskuː.tə/

NOUN [c]

[A2] a small motorcycle

Dictionary example:
I go to college on my scooter.

Learner example:
I want to sell my scooter.
**screen** /skrɪːn/

**NOUN [c]**

**COMPUTER/TV**

[A2] a flat surface in a cinema or on a television, computer, mobile phone, etc., on which pictures or words are shown

**Dictionary examples:**
Our television has a 19-inch screen.
Coming to your screens shortly, the amazing adventures of 'Robin Hood'.
Her ambition is to write for the screen.
Write the letter on the computer, then you can make changes easily on screen.

**Learner example:**
My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

---

**sea** /siː/

**NOUN [c or U]**

[A1] a large area of salt water

**Dictionary examples:**
the Mediterranean Sea
We went swimming in the sea.
The sea was calm/smooth/choppy/rough when we crossed the Channel.
The refugees were at sea for forty days before reaching land.
When we moved to the US, we sent our things by sea.
We spent a lovely week by the sea this year.

**Learner example:**
This place is in Lithuania. It's by the sea.

---

**seat** /siːt/

**NOUN [c]**

**SIT**

[A2] a piece of furniture that you sit on
Dictionary examples:
Chairs, stools, sofas and benches are different types of seat.
Please have/take a seat.
A car usually has a driver's seat, a front/passenger seat and back/rear seats.
My ticket says 22D but there's already someone in that seat.
Is this seat free/taken?
Could I book/reserve two seats for tomorrow evening's performance?

Learner example:
I can sell seats to help with the concert.

second /ˈsek.ənd/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: secondary
Adverbs: secondly

ORDINAL NUMBER; DETERMINER

AFTER FIRST
[A1] immediately after the first and before any others

Dictionary examples:
Is Megan her first or second child?
This is the second time I've had flu this winter.
Jones took second place in the long jump.
I was second in the 100m.

Learner example:
I forgot [to] answer the second question.

NOUN [C]

PART OF MINUTE
[A2] one of the 60 parts a minute is divided into

Dictionary examples:
There are sixty seconds in a minute.
These computers process millions of instructions per second.
The new system can trace a phone call in a fraction of a second.

Learner example:
I thought the British one, Peter, was going to win, but [in] the last 10 seconds, the Venez[ue]lan won!
**secretary**  /ˈsek.rə.tri/

**NOUN [C]**

**IN OFFICE**

[A2] someone who works in an office, typing letters, answering the telephone, and arranging meetings, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
My secretary will phone you to arrange a meeting.

**Learner example:**
The class is on Friday. You have to bring paper. For more information, ask the secretary.

**see**  /siː/ *(seeing, saw, seen)*

**VERB**

**USE EYES**

[A1] [I or T] to notice people and things with your eyes

**Dictionary examples:**
Turn the light on so I can see.
"I can see you!"
The teacher could see *(that)* the children had been fighting.
Jacqui saw the car drive up outside the police station.
From the window we could see the children playing in the yard.
See p. 23 for prices and flight details.

**Learner example:**
Every time I went to Hendon Park, I saw so many people there.

**see you**

[A1] used for saying goodbye to someone

**Dictionary example:**
See you! Have a good journey!

**Learner example:**
[This] is my new number (07782472751). See you.

**see you later/soon/tomorrow, etc.**

[A1] used for saying goodbye to someone you are going to meet again later/soon/tomorrow, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
I'll see you later!
Learner example:
See you soon.

MEET

[A1] [ɪ] to meet or visit someone

Dictionary examples:
We’re seeing friends at the weekend.
No one has seen much of Daryl since he got married.
They see a lot of each other at weekends.
My mother is seeing the doctor again next week.

Learner example:
I am very happy, that I can go [to] college every day and I can see my friends every day.

ON TV, ETC.

[A2] [ɪ] to watch a film, television programme, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you see that documentary on Channel 4 last night?

Learner example:
I’ve just seen an amazing programme on television.

sell /sel/ (sold, sold)

Word family:
Nouns: seller
Verbs: sell

VERB

FOR MONEY

[A2] [ɪ] to give something to someone else in return for money

Dictionary examples:
I sold him my car/I sold my car to him for £600.
We’ll be selling the tickets at/for £50 each.

Learner example:
I want to sell my computer.

OFFER

[A2] [ɪ] to offer something for people to buy

Dictionary examples:
Excuse me, do you sell newspapers?
The stall sells drinks and snacks.
Learner example:
We have some malls which sell clothes and I love shopping there.

**sell for/at sth**

[A2] to be available for sale at a particular price

**Dictionary example:**
The shirts are selling for £30 each.

**Learner example:**
I heard larger t-shirts are selling for €35.

---

**send /ˈsɛnd/ (sent, sent)**

**VERB [T]**

**POST**

[A1] to arrange for something to go or be taken somewhere, especially by post

**Dictionary examples:**
Juan has just sent me a text message.
Send me an email with your dates.
I'll send her a letter/fax/parcel/postcard next week.
We'll send it by post/airmail.
They sent her flowers for her birthday.
Maggie sends her love and hopes you'll feel better soon.

**Learner example:**
I can use [the] internet to learn English, and sometime[s] I send e-mail[s].

---

**sentence /ˈsen.təntʃ/**

**NOUN [C]**

**WORD GROUP**

[A1] a group of words, usually containing a verb, that expresses a complete idea

**Dictionary examples:**
He's very impatient and always interrupts me mid-sentence.
Your conclusion is good, but the final sentence is too long and complicated.

**Learner example:**
Ev[e]ry lesson, I read and write loads o[f] sentences.
**September** /sepˈtem.bə/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A1] the ninth month of the year, after August and before October

**Dictionary examples:**
23(rd) September/September 23(rd)
We’re leaving for France on September the ninth/the ninth of September.
Claudia started school last September/is starting school next September.
My mother’s birthday is in September.

**Learner example:**
My course started in September.

**serve** /sɜːv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** servant, service
**Verbs:** serve
**Adjectives:** self-service

**VERB**
**PROVIDE FOOD/DRINK**
[A2] [ɪ] to give someone food or drink, especially guests or customers in a restaurant or bar

**Dictionary examples:**
Do they serve meals in the bar?
Breakfast is served in the restaurant between 7 and 9.
We arrived at the hotel and were served with champagne and strawberries.
All recipes in this book will serve 4 to 5 people.
Serve the tarts hot with custard or whipped cream.

**Learner example:**
We ate a lot because my mom served many kinds of food at my party.

**set** /set/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** setting
**Verbs:** set
NOUN [C]

GROUP
[A2] a group of things which belong together

Dictionary examples:
a boxed set of DVDs
a chess/train/chemistry set
a set of instructions/rules
a set of keys
We bought Charles and Mandy a set of salad bowls as a wedding present.
I always keep a tool set in the back of my car.
The doctor said that he hadn’t seen this particular set of symptoms before.
We need to establish a new set of priorities.

Learner example:
What you have to bring is a set of 24 coloured pencils, a pen, [a] paint brush, an apron and also lots of A4.

seven /ˈsev.ən/

NUMBER
[A1] the number 7

Dictionary examples:
The restaurant opens for dinner at seven o'clock.
We're open seven days a week.

Learner example:
Tomorrow I'll finish my work at six o'clock, so I think that I'll can arrive your home at seven o'clock.

seventeen /ˌsev.ənˈtiːn/

NUMBER
[A1] the number 17

Dictionary examples:
sixteen, seventeen, eighteen
Is that a seventeen on the front of that bus?

Learner example:
He is seventeen years old.
seventh /ˈsev.əntʰ/  
**ORDINAL NUMBER**  
[A2] 7th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**
It’s the seventh (of May) today.
Our team came in seventh.

**Learner example:**
The day of [the] art class is [the] seventh of May.

seventy /ˈsev.ənti/  
**NUMBER**  
[A2] [c] the number 70

**Dictionary examples:**
sixty, seventy, eighty
This house was built seventy years ago.

**Learner example:**
It cost seventy pounds.

several /ˈsev.ərəl/  
**DETERMINER, PRONOUN**  
[A2] some, but not a lot

**Dictionary examples:**
I’ve seen ‘Gone with the Wind’ several times.
Several people have complained about the scheme.
Several of my friends are learning English at language schools in Cambridge.

**Learner example:**
I also got several books, a beautiful bag, a T-shirt, etc.

shall /ʃæl/  
**MODAL VERB**  
shall I/we...?  
[A2] used to make an offer or suggestion
**Dictionary examples:**
Shall I cook dinner tonight?
We'll ask him later, shall we?

**Learner example:**
After the film, shall we go to eat pizza next to the cinema?

**QUESTION**

[A2] used to ask someone what to do

**Dictionary examples:**
What restaurant shall we go to?
Who shall I ask?

**Learner example:**
What time will you be free? When shall we meet?

---

**shame /ʃeɪm/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shame

**Adjectives:** ashamed, shameful

**NOUN**

[a shame]

[A2] If you describe something as a shame, you are disappointed that it has happened.

**Dictionary examples:**
It's a real shame to waste all this food.
What a shame that they had to destroy such a beautiful building.

**Learner example:**
Dear Ally, It's a shame you couldn't come to my party.

---

**shampoo /ʃæmˈpuː/**

**NOUN (plural shampoos)**

[A2] [C or U] a liquid substance that you use to wash your hair

**Dictionary examples:**
an anti-dandruff shampoo
Directions: wet hair, apply shampoo and massage into a rich lather.

**Learner example:**
I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.
share /ʃeə/  

VERB [I or T]  

HAVE AT SAME TIME  
[A2] to have or use something at the same time as someone else  

Dictionary examples:  
Bill and I shared an office for years.  
I share a house with four other people.  
She’s very possessive about her toys and finds it hard to share.  

Learner example:  
There are two beds because I share my room with a friend.  

DIVIDE  
[A2] to divide something between two or more people  

Dictionary examples:  
Will you share your sandwich with me?  
Let’s share the sweets among/between everyone.  
We should share (in) the reward.  

Learner example:  
We shared one big cake.  

she /ʃiː/  

PRONOUN  
[A1] used to refer to a woman, girl or female animal that has already been mentioned  

Dictionary example:  
I asked my mother if she’d lend me some money, but she said no.  

Learner example:  
She is 23 years old.  

sheep /ʃiːp/ (PLURAL sheep)  

NOUN [C]  
[A1] a farm animal whose skin is covered with wool
**Dictionary examples:**
This cheese is made from sheep's milk.
The farmer has several long-haired sheep.

**Learner example:**
Scotland is a beautiful country, there are a lot of loch[s] and sheep.

---

**sheet**  /ʃiːt/  

* NOUN [C]  
* a sheet of paper/glass, etc.
  * [A2] a flat piece of paper/glass, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a sheet of yellow paper

**Learner example:**
We must bring paints and a sheet of paper.

---

**shelf**  /ʃelf/  (PLURAL shelves)  

* NOUN [C]  
* [A2] a flat, horizontal board used to put things on, often fixed to a wall or inside a cupboard

**Dictionary examples:**
a glass shelf  
on the top/middle/bottom shelf  
One wall had shelves from floor to ceiling, crammed with books.

**Learner example:**
I think I have left it on the shelf in your bedroom.

---

**ship**  /ʃɪp/  

* NOUN [C]  
* [A2] a large boat that carries people or goods by sea

**Dictionary examples:**
a sailing ship a merchant/naval ship  
They boarded a ship that was sailing the next day.
Learner example:
I will go there by ship.

**shirt /ʃɜːt/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a piece of clothing worn on the top part of the body, often made of thin material like cotton and fastened with buttons down the front

**Dictionary examples:**
a striped/white shirt
a short-/long-sleeved shirt
You’ve spilled something down your shirt front.

Learner example:
Please wear your old shirt.

**shoe /ʃuː/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a strong covering for the foot, often made of leather

**Dictionary examples:**
flat/high-heel shoes
gym/tennis shoes
He put on/took off his new pair of shoes.
Hurry and do up/lace up your shoes.
a shoe shop

Learner example:
I go every day to [the] s[h]opping centre that [sells] food, clothes, shoes and different article[s].

**shop /ʃɒp/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** shop, shopping
**Verbs:** shop

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a building or part of a building where you can buy things

**Dictionary examples:**
a clothes/music shop
I need to go to the shops – I’ve got no food in the house.
Learner example:
The town is little but [is] wonderful, one day per week I go to the shop.

**shop assistant**  /ˈʃɒp.əˌsɪstənt/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] someone whose job is selling things in a shop

**Dictionary example:**
She works as a shop assistant.

**Learner example:**
It can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

**shopping**  /ˈʃɒp.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** shop, shopping
**Verbs:** shop

**NOUN [U]**

**ACTIVITY**

[A1] the activity of buying things from shops

**Dictionary examples:**
The store is open for late night shopping on Wednesdays.
I'm going shopping this afternoon.
My granddaughter does my weekly shopping for me.
Christmas shopping

**Learner example:**
She likes to go shopping with [a] friend.

**GOODS**

[A2] goods which you have bought from shops, especially food

**Dictionary examples:**
She had so many bags of shopping that she could hardly carry them.
I forgot my shopping list.

**Learner example:**
Hi Sam I need your help. I have a few things to buy and I need your bicycle to carry all the shopping.
short /ʃɔːt/

Word family:
Nouns: shortage, short
Verbs: shorten
Adjectives: short
Adverbs: shortly, short

ADJECTIVE

LENGTH/DISTANCE/HEIGHT
[A1] small in length, distance or height

Dictionary examples:
a short skirt
Her hair is much shorter than it used to be.
It's only a short walk to the station.
I'm quite short but my brother's very tall.

Learner example:
And also I don't like to wear short skirt[s] and blouses in college class time.

TIME
[A1] continuing for a small amount of time

Dictionary examples:
a short film/visit
He's grown so much in such a short time.
I work much better if I take a short break every hour or so.

Learner example:
It's [a] short time but we are very busy because we do many exercises.

WORDS
[A2] A short book or other piece of writing has few pages or words.

Dictionary examples:
a short email/letter
It's a very short book – you'll read it in an hour.

Learner example:
Dear Sue This is a short note to tell you that I ha[ve] a new house.

shorts /ʃɔːts/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A2] a very short pair of trousers that stop above the knees
**Dictionary examples:**

- tennis shorts
- She put on a **pair of** shorts and a T-shirt.

**Learner example:**

Why don't you wear your old T-shirt with some faded jeans or shorts?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>should</strong></th>
<th>should /ʃɔd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**MODAL VERB**

**ADVICE**

[A2] used to give advice

**Dictionary examples:**

- I think you should see a doctor.
- If you're annoyed with him, you should tell him.
- You should change trains at Peterborough if you're going to Newcastle.

**Learner example:**

You should wear old clothes because we will get dirty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>shout</strong></th>
<th>shout /ʃaʊt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB [I or T]**

[A2] to say something very loudly

**Dictionary examples:**

- "Look out!" she shouted.
- I was angry and I shouted **at** him.
- I shouted **out** her name but she didn't hear me.
- I heard them shouting **for help**, but there was nothing I could do.
- There's no need to shout, I can hear perfectly well.
- He shouted from the bottom of the garden **that** he'd be finished in about half an hour.

**Learner example:**

Last night I think that I left my jacket [at your house]. If you don't give [it to] me, my mum will shout [at] me.
**show** /ʃəʊ/  

**VERB** *(showed, shown)*  

**MAKE SEEN**  
[A1] [r] to let someone look at something  

**Dictionary examples:**  
I must show you this new book I’ve just bought.  
You ought to show that rash to your doctor.  
Why won’t you show me what you’ve got in your hand?  
The secretly-filmed video shows the prince and princess kissing.  
These photographs show the **effects** of the chemical on the trees.  
He began to show **signs** of recovery.  

**Learner example:**  
I don’t like showing my I.D. card every morning.  

**NOUN [C]**  

**ENTERTAINMENT**  
[A2] a television or radio programme or a theatre performance  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a **radio/television/stage** show  
a **quiz/game** show  
Why don’t we go to London on Saturday and **see** a show?  
We had a **puppet** show for Jamie’s birthday party.  

**Learner example:**  
You can see lots of traditional shows there, it will be very interesting for you.  

**shower** /ʃaʊə/  

**NOUN [C]**  

**WASH**  
[A1] If you have or take a shower, you wash your whole body while standing under a flow of water.  

**Dictionary example:**  
I got up, **had a** shower and got dressed.  

**Learner example:**  
I have to wake up [at] 7.30 AM. I run to the bathroom [to] take a shower.  

**BATHROOM EQUIPMENT**  
[A1] a piece of bathroom equipment that you stand under to wash your whole body
**Dictionary example:**
He likes to sing in the shower.

**Learner example:**
And there are showers and [a] sauna you [will] be able to use any time after the gym.

---

**shut /ʃʌt/**

**VERB** [I or T] (shutting, shut, shut)

CLOSE

[A2] to close something, or to become closed

**Dictionary examples:**
Please shut the gate.
I've got a surprise for you! Shut your eyes tightly and hold out your hand.
Mary shut her book and put it down on the table.
This window won't shut properly.

**Learner example:**
The doors shut by [them]selves.

STOP SERVING

[A2] When a shop, restaurant, etc. shuts, it stops serving customers and does not allow people to enter.

**Dictionary example:**
The shops shut at eight o'clock on Wednesday evenings.

---

**sick /sɪk/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sickness

**Adjectives:** sick

**ADJECTIVE**

**ILL**

[A2] ill

**Dictionary examples:**
a sick child
My father has been off sick for a long time.
The old woman fell/took/was taken sick while she was away and had to come home.
Sarah called in/reported sick.
Learner example:
Everybody went except Natalie because she was sick.

**VOMIT**

[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] feeling ill as if you are going to vomit

Dictionary examples:
Lucy *felt* sick the morning after the party.
If you eat any more of that cake, you'll *make* yourself sick.

Learner example:
He said he fe[lt] sick and had [a] headache.

**side** /said/

**NOUN**

**PART**

[A2] [c] one of the two parts that something would divide into if you drew a line down the middle

Dictionary examples:
He likes to sleep on the right side of the bed.
In Britain, cars drive on the left side of the road.
There is no money on my mother's side (of the family).
I could just see Joan on the far/other side of the room.
Children came running from all sides.

Learner example:
It's an interest[ing] place because the Lake has a road through which cars can go to the other side of the Lake.

**SURFACE**

[A2] [c] a flat outer surface of an object, especially one that is not the top or the bottom

Dictionary examples:
The names of ships are usually painted on their sides.
My room is at the side of the house.
Please write on one side of the paper only.
Canadian coins have a picture of the Queen's head on one side.
Please use the side entrance.

Learner example:
It cost 152 Euro. It's black with silver stripes on the sides.

**EDGE**

[A2] [c] an edge or border of something
Dictionary examples:
A square has four sides.
There are trees on both sides of the road.
They were surrounded on every side by curious children.

Learner example:
We are going to paint one side of the room orange and the others white.

sightseeing /ˈsaɪtˌsiː.ɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
[A2] the activity of visiting places which are interesting because they are historical, famous, etc.

Dictionary example:
Did you do much sightseeing while you were in Paris?

Learner example:
I'd like to go sightseeing and eat Italian food.

sign /ˈsain/

NOUN [c]

NOTICE
[A2] a symbol or message in a public place which gives information or instructions

Dictionary examples:
a road sign
a shop sign

Learner example:
And it is easy to get there, just follow the sign.

silver /ˈsɪl.ər/

NOUN [u]
[A2] a valuable, shiny, grey–white metal used to make coins and jewellery

Dictionary example:
We gave Alison and Tom a dish made of solid silver as a wedding present.

Learner example:
It was a beautiful ring, it was made of silver with a diamond on it.
ADJECTIVE

[A2] made of silver, or of the colour of silver

Dictionary examples:
a silver ring
My grandmother has silver hair.

Learner example:
I g[o]t bea[u]tiful presents, but my favo[u]rite is a silver ring.

simple  /ˈsɪmp.l/  

Word family:
Nouns: simplicity, simplification
Verbs: simplify
Adjectives: simple
Adverbs: simply

ADJECTIVE

EASY

[A2] easy to do or to understand

Dictionary examples:
The instructions were written in simple English.
It's simple to find our house.
I want an explanation, but keep/make it simple.

Learner example:
I've bought a Sony mobile phone. It's very simple and really easy to use.

since /sɪnts/  

PREPOSITION

[A2] from a time in the past until a later time or until now

Dictionary examples:
England have not won the World Cup in football since 1966.
It was the hottest October since records began.

sing /sɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: singer, singing
Verbs: sing
VERB [ɪ or ð] (sang, sung)

[A1] to make musical sounds with your voice

Dictionary examples:
The children sang two songs by Schubert at the school concert.
We were woken early by the sound of the birds singing.
Your grandmother would like you to sing for/to her.
Will you sing us a song/sing a song to us?
She sang her baby to sleep every night.

Learner example:
We sang songs and danced.

singer /ˈsɪŋ.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: singer, singing
Verbs: sing

NOUN [c]

[A2] a person who sings, especially as a job

Dictionary example:
Kiri Te Kanawa is a famous singer from New Zealand.

Learner example:
My favourite singer is Aaron Carter.

singing /ˈsɪŋ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: singer, singing
Verbs: sing

NOUN [u]

[A2] the activity of singing

Dictionary example:
She’s having singing lessons.

Learner example:
My hobbies are singing, dancing, skating, basketball and so on.
**single** /ˈsɪŋ.gəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT MARRIED**

[A2] not married, or not having a romantic relationship with someone

**Dictionary examples:**
- a single woman/man/person
  - He’s been single for so long now, I don’t think he’ll ever marry.

**Learner example:**
- He’s 25 years [old] and single.

**FOR ONE**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for only one person

**Dictionary examples:**
- a single bed
- a single room

**Learner example:**
- I [am] sell[ing] a single bed.

**singular** /ˈsɪŋ.gju.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] The singular form of a word is used to talk about one person or thing. For example 'woman' is the singular form of 'women'.

**Dictionary examples:**
- a singular ending/form/noun/verb
  - The word 'woman' is singular.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

[A2] a word or form that shows that there is only one of something

**Dictionary examples:**
- The singular of 'children' is 'child'.
- The word 'teeth' is plural – in the singular it's 'tooth'.

563
sink /sɪŋk/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a bowl that is fixed to the wall in a kitchen or bathroom in which you wash dishes, your hands, etc.

Dictionary example:
a bathroom/kitchen sink

Learner example:
I put my watch on the sink in the bathroom.

sister /ˈsɪs.tər/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a girl or woman who has the same parents as another person

Dictionary examples:
Sophie and Emily are sisters.
Emily is Sophie's younger/little/older/big sister.

Learner example:
I was there with my parents and sister.

sit /sɪt/ (sitting, sat, sat)

VERB [i]

BODY POSITION
[A1] to be in a position with the weight of your body on your bottom and the top part of your body up, for example, on a chair

Dictionary examples:
Emma was sitting on a stool.
The children sat at the table by the window.
We sat by the river and had a picnic.

Learner example:
[It] is so bor[ing], bec[a]use we just sit and listen to [the] teachers.

MOVE BODY
[A2] (also sit down) to move your body into a sitting position after you have been standing
Dictionary examples:
She came over and sat beside me.
She sat down on the grass.

Learner example:
After one or two hours dancing, I had to sit down and drink.

site /saɪt/

NOUN [C]

INTERNET
[A2] a website

Dictionary example:
He visits a lot of music sites.

Learner example:
You can visit [our] site [on the] Internet or phone us on 332679.

sitting room /ˈsɪt.ɪŋˌrʊm/

NOUN [C]

[A2] the room in a house where people sit to relax and, for example, watch television

Dictionary example:
We usually eat in the sitting room.

Learner example:
It is probably in the sitting room on the table.

six /sɪks/

NUMBER
[A1] the number 6

Dictionary examples:
Look for a bus with a number six on the front of it.
"How many grandchildren do you have now?" "I've got six (grandchildren)."

Learner example:
My place [has] six rooms.
### sixteen /ˌsɪkˈstiːn/

**NUMBER**

**[A1]** the number 16

**Dictionary examples:**
- fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, seventeen
- We've got sixteen (people) coming for lunch.

**Learner example:**
- Hi! My name is Ian and I'm sixteen years old.

---

### sixth /sɪksθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

**[A2]** 6th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**
- I have to return my library books on the sixth (of July).
- Jesse came in sixth in the 100 meters.

**Learner example:**
- The room I like best is room 8 because it's [on] the sixth floor and I can see many people in the street.

---

### sixty /ˈsɪk.sti/

**NUMBER**

**[A2]** the number 60

**Dictionary examples:**
- fifty, sixty, seventy
- There are sixty (people) coming to the wedding.

**Learner example:**
- We were about sixty people, I can't remember their names.

---

### size /saɪz/

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**

**[A2]** [c or u] how large or small something or someone is
Dictionary examples:
The size of those trees is amazing.
What is the size of that window?
The field was about four hectares in size.
He had a lump on his head the size of an egg.

Learner example:
I finally bought a mobile phone, it's very nice! I like the size, it's very small!

MEASURE
[A2] [c] one of the different measurements in which things, for example clothes, food containers, etc. are made

Dictionary examples:
a size 14 dress
Do these shoes come in children's sizes?
What size are you?/What is your size?/What size do you take?

Learner example:
I have a beautiful blue and white coat to sell, size 16.

skate /skæt/

Word family:
Nouns: skate, skating
Verbs: skate

NOUN [c]
[A2] a boot with a metal part on the bottom, used for moving across ice, or a boot with wheels on the bottom used for moving across the ground

Dictionary examples:
a pair of ice skates
a pair of inline/roller skates

Learner example:
I want to sell a pair of skates that I bought two years ago.

skateboard /ˈskæt.boʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: skateboard, skateboarding

NOUN [c]
[A2] a board with wheels on the bottom, that you stand on and move forward by pushing one foot on the ground
Dictionary example:
I've got a new skateboard.

Learner example:
I g[o]t a video game and a beautiful skateboard.

**skateboarding** /ˈsket.ˈbɔːrd.iŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: skateboard, skateboarding

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] the activity of moving using a skateboard

Dictionary example:
We’re going skateboarding at the park later.

Learner example:
My hobbies are skateboarding [and] listening [to] the radio.

**skating** /ˈsket.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: skate, skating
Verbs: skate

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] the activity or sport of moving on skates

Dictionary examples:
ice/inline/roller skating
Shall we go skating tomorrow?

Learner example:
I like playing volleyball, reading books and going skating with my friends.

**skiing** /ˈskiː.iŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: ski, skiing
Verbs: ski

**NOUN [u]**
[A2] the sport of moving over snow on skis

Dictionary example:
I'm going skiing at Easter.
Learner example:
Dear Jim, I have left my coat at your house. It's important be[cau]se I'm going skiing tomorrow!

skirt /skɜːt/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a piece of clothing for women and girls that hangs from the waist and does not have legs

Dictionary example:
a long/short skirt

Learner example:
And also I don't like to wear short skirt[s] and blouses in college class time.

sky /skai/

NOUN [U]
[A2] the area above the Earth, in which clouds, the sun, etc. can be seen

Dictionary examples:
a blue/cloudy/dark sky
Can you see those birds high up in the sky?
We looked up at/into the sky at the sound of the plane.

Learner example:
I will use white and light blue, like the sky.

sleep /sliːp/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

VERB [i] (slept, slept)

NOT AWAKE
[A1] I to be in the state of rest when your eyes are closed, your body is not active, and your mind is unconscious
**Dictionary examples:**
Sleep well!
I couldn't sleep because of all the noise next door.
I slept **late** on Sunday morning.
How can Jayne sleep at **night** with all those worries on her mind!

**Learner example:**
I watch television, I read magazines or I sleep.

---

slice /slɛɪs/

**NOUN**

**FOOD**

[A2] [c] a flat piece of food that has been cut from a larger piece

**Dictionary examples:**
a slice of bread/cake
cucumber/lemon slices
Would you like another slice of ham/beef?

**Learner example:**
And I kept a slice [of] the cake for you!

---

slim /slɪm/

**ADJECTIVE** *(slimmer, slimmest)*

**THIN**

[A1] Someone who is slim is thin in an attractive way.

**Dictionary examples:**
slim hips/legs
She's got a lovely slim figure.

**Learner example:**
She is tall and slim.

---

slow /sləʊ/

**Word family:**
Verbs: slow
Adjectives: slow
Adverbs: slowly
ADJECTIVE

NOT FAST

[A1] doing, moving or happening without much speed

Dictionary examples:
- a slow runner/driver/reader
- She's a very slow eater.
- We're making slow but steady progress with the decorating.

Learner example:
- I know about the concert [and] I like slow music.

slowly /ˈsləʊ.li/

Word family:
Verbs: slow
Adjectives: slow
Adverbs: slowly

ADVERB

[A2] at a slow speed

Dictionary examples:
- Could you please speak more slowly?
- He walked slowly across the room.

Learner example:
- I promise[d] my mum I [would] try [to] drive more slowly when we go somewhere together.

small /smɔːl/

ADJECTIVE

LITTLE

[A1] little in size or amount

Dictionary examples:
- They live in a small apartment near Times Square.
- We teach the children in small groups.
- a small dog/house/car
- I'd rather live in a small town than a big city.
- Would you like a large or small cola with your burger?
- That jacket's too small for you.
- Only a small number of applicants are successful.
Learner example:
It is a small vill[a]ge where my grandad live[s].

**YOUNG**

[A1] A small child is very young.

Dictionary example:
Looking after small children can be very tiring.

Learner example:
I live wit[h] my wife and my small daughter who [is] 2 years old.

**NOT IMPORTANT**

[A2] not important or serious

Dictionary example:
a small mistake

Learner example:
I have one small problem. Nex[t] Wednesday 17th July I have a[n] appointment with the doctor [so] I'm sorry I can't [visit you then].

### smoke  /ˈsməʊk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** smoke, smoker, smoking

**Adjectives:** non-smoking, smoky

**VERB** [I or T]

[A1] to breathe smoke into your mouth from a cigarette

**Dictionary examples:**
Do you mind if I smoke?
I used to smoke a packet of cigarettes a day.

Learner example:
I like the pause between lesson[s]. We go outside [to] smoke and fool about.

### smoking  /ˈsməʊ.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** smoke, smoker, smoking

**Adjectives:** non-smoking, smoky

**NOUN** [U]

[A1] when someone smokes a cigarette or regularly smokes cigarettes
Dictionary examples:
Smoking is not permitted anywhere in this theatre.
The nicotine patches are designed to help people give up/stop smoking.
Cigarette smoking kills thousands of people every year.
No smoking, please.

Learner example:
I don't like too much smoking in the college.

**snack** /snæk/

**noun [c]**
[A2] a small amount of food that is eaten between meals, or a very small meal

Dictionary examples:
I had a huge lunch, so I'll only need a snack for dinner.
Fresh or dried fruit makes an ideal snack.
Many snack foods are high in salt, sugar and fat.

Learner example:
I prefer to see [the film] on Friday and after it we can have a snack, OK?

**snake** /snerk/

**noun [c]**
[A2] a long, thin creature with no legs that slides along the ground

Dictionary examples:
He's terrified of being bitten by a snake.
a snake bite
snake venom

Learner example:
You would see a panda that was sent from China recently and a snake with two heads as well.

**snow** /sneʊ/

**noun [u]**
[A1] soft white pieces of frozen water that fall from the sky when the weather is cold
Dictionary examples:
Outside the snow began to fall.
Let’s go and play in the snow!
**A blanket of** snow lay on the ground.
Her hair was jet-black, her lips ruby-red and her skin **as white as** snow.

**Learner example:**
I like England bec[a]use I like we[a]ther like snow.

**VERB [i]**

**WEATHER**

[A2] If it snows, snow falls from the sky.

**Dictionary examples:**
It’s snowing.
It’s starting to snow.
It had snowed overnight and a thick white layer covered the ground.

**Learner example:**
It is raining and snowing all the time.

---

**snowboarding** /ˈsnəʊ.boʊ.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** snowboard, snowboarding

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] a sport in which you stand on a large board and move over snow

**Dictionary example:**
I love snowboarding.

**Learner example:**
I recommend you to go to St Moritz, [w]here you can do a lot of int[e]resting things like snowboarding, walking and so on.

---

**so** /səʊ/

**ADVERB**

**VERY**

[A2] used to emphasize the quantity, quality or amount of something
**Dictionary examples:**
The house is so beautiful.
Don't be so stupid!
I didn't know she had so many children!
Thank you so much for all your help.
I've never seen so many people in one place before!
I'm so tired (that) I could sleep in this chair!

**Learner example:**
Thank you so much for [your] help!

**MENTIONED EARLIER**

[A2] used to refer to something that has just been mentioned, especially to give a short answer to a question

**Dictionary examples:**
"I hope they stay together." "I hope so too."
"Do you think he's upset?" "I don't think so."
James is coming tonight, or so he said.

**Learner example:**
Do you like this colour? I hope so.

**and so on**

[A2] used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

**Dictionary example:**
She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

**Learner example:**
I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

**CONJUNCTION**

**REASON**

[A2] used to say that something is the reason why something else happens

**Dictionary examples:**
I was tired so I went to bed.
Greg had some money so he bought a bike.
My knee started hurting so I stopped running.
I was lost so I bought a street map.

**Learner example:**
I'm going to change my school, so I have to sell all my books.

**SENTENCE BEGINNING**

[A2] used at the beginning of a sentence to connect it with something that was said or happened previously
Dictionary examples:
So, there I was standing at the edge of the road with only my underwear on ...
So, just to finish what I was saying earlier...
So, who do you think is going to win the election?
So, here we are again – just you and me.
So that's what he does when I'm not around!
So we leave on the Thursday and get back the next Tuesday, is that right?

Learner example:
I remember you said that you want to help me. So, can you buy the items for me and then I pay you?

**soap** /səʊp/

**NOUN**

**FOR WASHING**

[A2] [U] a substance that you use for washing

Dictionary examples:
- a bar of soap
- liquid soap
- soap and water
- a soap dish

Learner example:
I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

**sock** /sɒk/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe

Dictionary examples:
- a pair of socks
- woollen/cotton socks
- ankle/knee socks

Put on your **shoes and** socks.
The little boy was wearing **odd** socks.

Learner example:
I got a watch, gloves, socks and a pair of shoes.
sofa /ˈsəʊ.fə/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large, comfortable seat for more than one person

Dictionary example:
Take a seat on the sofa and I'll get us some coffee.

Learner example:
I think it's under the sofa or maybe in the bathroom.

soft /sɒft/

Word family:
Nouns: softness
Adjectives: soft
Adverbs: softly

ADJECTIVE

NOT HARD
[A2] not hard or firm

Dictionary examples:
soft ground
a soft pillow
soft cheese
I like chocolates with soft centres.

Learner example:
It's a small pillow. Oh, it's so soft and I never sleep without it.

SMOOTH
[A2] smooth and pleasant to touch

Dictionary examples:
soft skin/hair
soft leather

Learner example:
I like it, because it has got big eyes and very soft fur.

soft drink /ˌsɒftˈdrɪŋk/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a cold, sweet drink that does not have alcohol in it
Dictionary example:
Are there any soft drinks for the children?

Learner example:
I can make some sandwiches or sell some soft drinks [to] help with the concert.

software /ˈsɒft.wɛə/  

NOUN [U]
[A2] programs that you use to make a computer do different things

Dictionary example:
He's written a piece of software which calculates your tax returns for you.

Learner example:
Dear Hla, I've left my computer software book at your home.

some /sʌm/  

DETERMINER

UNKNOWN AMOUNT
[A1] used to refer to an amount of something without saying exactly how much or how many

Dictionary examples:
There's some cake in the kitchen if you'd like it.
Here's some news you might be interested in.
We've been having some problems with our TV over the last few weeks.
Could you give me some idea of when the building work will finish?
I've got to do some more work before I can go out.

Learner example:
I think if you make some pasta with garlic and onion sauce, [that] will be great.

PRONOUN

UNKNOWN AMOUNT
[A1] used to refer to an amount of something without saying exactly how much or how many

Dictionary examples:
I can't eat all this chocolate, would you like some?
If you need more paper then just take some.
"Would you like to have dinner with us?" "No thanks, I've already had some."
Learner example:
If you don't have [any old clothes], I will lend you some.

NOT ALL
[A1] used to refer to part of a larger amount or number of something and not all of it

Dictionary examples:
In some cases it's possible to fix the problem right away.
Some of you here have already met Imran.
Have some of this champagne – it's very good.

Learner example:
I don't like some of [the] students in college.

somebody  /ˈsʌm.bə.di/

PRONOUN
[A2] someone

Dictionary example:
Can somebody feed the cats?

Learner example:
I left my cell[ph]one [in your house] and it is important because I need to call somebody now.

someone  /ˈsʌm.wʌn/ (also somebody)

PRONOUN
[A2] used to refer to a single person when you do not know who they are or when it is not important who they are

Dictionary examples:
There's someone outside the house.
Someone must have seen what happened.
Eventually someone in the audience spoke.
You'll have to ask someone else.

Learner example:
It's very important you send it back to me because I have to phone someone right now.
something /ˈsam.ərəŋ/=** PRONOUN**

THING

[A1] used to refer to a thing when you do not know what it is or when it is not important what it is

**Dictionary examples:**
There's something sharp in my shoe.
Something in the cupboard smells odd.
We thought there must be something wrong because we hadn't heard from you.
Something's happened to upset him but we don't know what it is.
I heard something rather worrying at work this morning.
Is there something you'd like to say?
Don't just stand there, do something.

**Learner example:**
If I need something, I go shopping.

or something (like that)

[A2] used to show that what you have just said is only an example or you are not certain about it

**Dictionary example:**
Why don't you go to a movie or something?

**Learner example:**
I'd like to eat French fries or a hamburger, maybe meat-pies or something like that, but if your family doesn't eat fast food, I don't mind.

sometimes /ˈsʌmtaɪmz/=** ADVERB**

[A1] on some occasions but not always or often

**Dictionary examples:**
Sometimes we take food with us and sometimes we buy food when we're there.
Sometimes it's best not to say anything.

**Learner example:**
We sometimes have classes in [the] library [or the] computer room.
somewhere /ˈsʌm.weə/  

ADVERB  

PLACE  

[A2] used to refer to a place when you do not know exactly where it is or when it is not important exactly where it is

Dictionary examples:
He was last heard of living somewhere on the south coast.
You must have put their letter somewhere!
I'm looking for somewhere to eat/stay.
Can we go somewhere else to talk – it's very noisy here.
Wouldn't you like to go to Disneyland or somewhere?

Learner example:
And I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

son /sʌn/  

NOUN [C]  

[A1] your male child

Dictionary examples:
This is our son Raja.
We have two sons and three daughters.

Learner example:
I love my son and my girlfriend.

song /sɒŋ/  

NOUN [C]  

[A2] a usually short piece of music with words which are sung

Dictionary examples:
to sing/perform a song
a love/folk/pop/traditional song

Learner example:
We sang a song at the party.
soon /suːn/

ADVERB

see you soon
[A1] used for saying goodbye to someone you are going to meet again soon

Dictionary example:
I'll see you soon!

Learner example:
See you soon.

AFTER SHORT PERIOD
[A2] after a short period of time

Dictionary examples:
She'll soon be here./She'll be here soon.
The sooner we leave, the sooner we'll get there.
Soon after agreeing to go, she realized she'd made a mistake.
How soon can we sign the contract?
I couldn't get out of that place soon enough.

Learner example:
Please tell me soon.

as soon as possible
[A2] If you do something as soon as possible, you do it as quickly as you can

Dictionary example:
We need the repairs done as soon as possible.

Learner example:
Please call me as soon as possible!

sorry /ˈsɒr.i/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

APOLOGY
[A1] used to apologize for something you have done

Dictionary examples:
Oh, I'm sorry – I didn't see you there.
Tom, I'm really/so sorry about last night – it was all my fault.

Learner example:
Hi! Yes, of course I can go for dinner tomorrow, but I [will be] a little late, sorry about that.
SYMPATHY

[A2] used to show sympathy or sadness for a person or situation

Dictionary examples:
I'm sorry (that) you had such a difficult journey.
We were both sorry to hear you've been ill again.

Learner example:
I was sorry that you couldn't come to my birthday party.

sort  /sɔːt/

NOUN

TYPE

[A2] [c] a type of something

Dictionary examples:
We both like the same sort of music.
I'm going to have a salad of some sort.
What sort of shoes will I need?
This sort of camera is very expensive.
Plants of this sort need lots of sun.

Learner example:
I was dancing, singing and listening to my favourite sort of music.

all sorts of sth

[A2] many different types of something

Dictionary examples:
They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

Learner example:
I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

soul  /sɔːl/

NOUN

MUSIC

[A2] [u] popular music which expresses deep feelings, originally performed by African Americans
**Dictionary example:**
Their records are a mixture of soul and jazz.

**Learner example:**
I really like listen[ing] to Hip Hop, R'n'B, soul and love songs.

---

**sound /saʊnd/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**HEAR**

[A2] something that you hear or that can be heard

**Dictionary examples:**
They could hear the sound of a bell tolling in the distance.
She stood completely still, not making a sound.
Suddenly we heard a loud knocking sound from the engine.
Sound can travel over very large distances in water.

**Learner example:**
I can help with the decoration, the lights and the sound.

**VERB**

sound good/interesting/strange, etc.

[A2] to seem good, interesting, strange, etc. from what is said or written

**Dictionary examples:**
Your job sounds really interesting.
I know it sounds silly, but I'll miss him when he's gone.
You're going skiing with three friends? That sounds fun.

**Learner example:**
I want a pen-friend in another country [b]ecause it sounds interesting.

---

**soup /suːp/**

**NOUN [U]**

[A1] a usually hot, liquid food made from vegetables, meat or fish

**Dictionary examples:**
chicken/fish/tomato/vegetable soup
Would you like a bowl of soup?

**Learner example:**
I like to eat soup, eggs, meat and salad.
**south** *(also South) /sauθ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** south

**Adjectives:** south, southern

**Adverbs:** south

**Noun [U]**

**DIRECTION**

[A2] the direction which goes towards the part of the Earth below the equator, opposite to the north, or the part of an area or country which is in this direction

**Dictionary examples:**

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The best beaches are in the south *(of the island).*
We usually spend our holidays in the South of France.
Canberra is/lies to the south *(of Sydney).*

**Learner example:**

I am in Toulon, in the south of France.

**the south**

[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the south than the rest

**Dictionary example:**

We live in the south of the city.

**Learner example:**

The best place in Poland to spend [a] holiday is the south of the country.

**Adjective**

[A2] in or forming the south part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

South Africa
the South China Sea
These plants grow well on a south-facing wall.

**Learner example:**

I'm in South Africa, it is a beautiful place to have [a] holiday.

**Adverb**

[A2] towards the south

**Dictionary examples:**

The Mississippi river flows south.
They drove south towards the coast.

**Learner example:**

There is a large window facing south so that it's bright and warm.
**space** /spɛs/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** space

**Adjectives:** spacious

**NOUN**

**EMPTY PLACE**

[A2] [c or u] an empty area which is available to be used

**Dictionary examples:**

Is there any space for my clothes in that cupboard?
I've got to make (some) space for Mark's things.
When the roads are wet, you've got to leave plenty of space between you and the car in front.
We found a parking space close to the museum.
The blank space at the end of the form is for your name.

**Learner example:**

My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

---

**spare** /spɛə/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**spare time**

[A2] time when you are not working

**Dictionary example:**

I like to do a bit of gardening in my spare time.

**Learner example:**

I like to play baseball and read in my spare time.

---

**speak** /spiːk/ (spoke, spoken)  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** speaker, speech

**Verbs:** speak

**Adjectives:** speechless

**VERB**

**SAY WORDS**

[A1] [i or ɪ] to say something using your voice
Dictionary examples:
Would you mind speaking more slowly, please?
If she tells Julie what I said, I'll never speak to her again.
She spoke of her sadness over her father's death.
Everyone speaks very highly of the new director.
He's old enough to speak for himself.
I went with Alex – speaking of Alex, have you seen his new haircut?
Speaking as a mother of four, I can tell you that children are exhausting.
Sue speaks with an American accent.
For five whole minutes, neither of them spoke a word.

Learner example:
I like speaking also because I speak to everybody.

LANGUAGE

[A1] [ɪ] to be able to talk in a language

Dictionary examples:
He speaks fluent French.
How many foreign languages do you speak?
I couldn't speak a word of Spanish when I got there.
I couldn't figure out what language they were speaking.

Learner example:
I don't speak English prop[er]ly.

speaker /ˈspiː.kə/  

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech  
Verbs: speak  
Adjectives: speechless

NOUN [C]

EQUIPMENT

[A2] the part of a radio, CD player, etc. which the sound comes out of

Dictionary example:
I bought some new speakers for my CD player.

Learner example:
I had lots of lovely presents: a mobile phone, stereo speakers, clothes, CDs, books, etc.
special /ˈspeʃ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

ADJECTIVE

VERY GOOD

[A2] better or more important than usual things

Dictionary examples:
a special friend
I'm cooking something special for her birthday.
Is there anything special that you'd like to do today?
I have a suit for special occasions.

Learner example:
I got many presents from my friends, and I got a special present from my dad [-] it was a new bike

spell /spel/

Word family:
Nouns: spelling
Verbs: spell

VERB [I or T]

[A2] to write down or tell someone the letters which are used to make a word

Dictionary examples:
"How do you spell 'receive'?" "R E C E I V E".
Shakespeare did not always spell his own name the same way.
Our address is 1520 Main Street, Albuquerque – shall I spell that (out) for you?
I think it's important that children should be taught to spell.

Learner example:
Then she made us spell our names.

spelling /ˈspel.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: spelling
Verbs: spell
NOUN [u]  
[A2] forming words with the correct letters in the correct order, or the ability to do this

Dictionary examples:
He's hopeless at spelling.
My computer has a program which corrects my spelling.
Your essay is full of spelling mistakes/errors.

Learner example:
It is important because I must revise some words for [a] spelling test.

spend /spend/

Word family:
Nouns: spending
Verbs: spend

VERB [t] (spent, spent)

TIME
[A2] to use time doing something or being somewhere

Dictionary examples:
You need to spend at least 20 minutes on each exercise.
I think we need to spend more time together.
I spent an hour at the station waiting for the train.
How long do you spend on your homework?
We spent the weekend in London.
You can spend the night here if you like.

Learner example:
We are going to spend [the] weekend in Paris.

MONEY
[A2] to use money to buy or pay for something

Dictionary examples:
How much did you spend?
She spends a lot of money on clothes.
We spent a fortune when we were in New York.
We've just spent £1.9 million on improving our computer network.

Learner example:
I spent 500 dollars on this mobile phone.
spoon /spu:n/

NOUN [c]
[A2] an object with a handle and a round, curved part at one end, used for eating and serving food

Dictionary example:
Could I have a spoon, please?

Learner example:
Can I give you some knives and spoons [for] the cake?

sport /spɔːt/

Word family:
Nouns: sport
Adjectives: sporty

NOUN

GAME
[A1] [c] a game or activity which people do to keep healthy or for enjoyment, often competing against each other

Dictionary examples:
Football, cricket and hockey are all team sports.
I enjoy winter sports like skiing and skating.

Learner example:
Her favourite sport is tennis.

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY
[A1] [u] all types of physical activity which people do to keep healthy or for enjoyment

Dictionary example:
She used to do/play a lot of sport when she was younger.

Learner example:
Anna likes sport and cinema.

sports centre /ˈspɔːtsˌsen.tə/
Dictionary example:  
On Sunday, we played badminton at our local sports centre.

Learner example:  
Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

---

**spring /spring/**

**NOUN**

**SEASON**

[A2] [c or u] the season of the year between winter and summer, when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again

**Dictionary examples:**
- spring flowers/weather  
- Many bulbs flower in (the) spring.  
- Janet’s coming over for a couple of weeks next spring.

**Learner example:**  
You can come in spring.

---

**square /skweə/**

**NOUN [C]**

**SHAPE**

[A2] a shape with four equal sides and four 90° angles

**Dictionary examples:**
- First draw a square.  
- It’s a square-shaped room.  
- When cooled, cut the chocolate brownies into squares.

**Learner example:**  
I will wear blue jeans, my white T-shirt with squares on it and my black trainers.

**IN TOWN**

[A2] an open area with buildings around it, often in the centre of a town

**Dictionary examples:**
- Are they still living at 6 Eaton Square?  
- A band was playing in the town square.

**Learner example:**  
Go up the street and turn left [at] the square.
ADJECTIVE

[A2] having the shape of a square

Dictionary example:
The recipe recommends that you use a square cake tin.

Learner example:
I think my mobile phone [is] on the square table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stadium</th>
<th>/ˈsteɪ.di.əm/ (plural stadiums or stadia)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

NOUN [C]

[A2] a large, open area with seats around it, used for playing and watching sports

Dictionary example:
Thousands of football fans packed into the stadium to watch the match.

Learner example:
You can go to the new football stadium in Paris.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>staff</th>
<th>/stɑːf/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

NOUN [U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

[A2] the group of people who work for an organization

Dictionary examples:
There is a good relationship between staff and pupils at the school.
The staff are not very happy about the latest pay increase.
There are over a hundred staff in the company.
He is on the editorial staff of the magazine.

Learner example:
So I told my father to tell the staff of the hotel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stage</th>
<th>/steɪdʒ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

NOUN [C]

THEATRE

[A2] the raised area in a theatre where actors perform
Dictionary examples:
Hamlet is on stage for most of the act.
The orchestra went on/off stage to great applause.
The opera singer returns to the London stage this summer.

Learner example:
I can clean the stage, build the light[ing] and connect the P.A. (Power Amplifier).

stairs /steəz/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A2] a set of steps which lead from one level of a building to another

Dictionary examples:
Go up the stairs and her office is on the right.
He stood at the foot of the stairs and called out, "Breakfast's ready!"

Learner example:
I have left my backpack in your house. I think it is near the stairs.

stamp /stæmp/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a small, official piece of paper that you buy and stick onto a letter or parcel before you post it to show that you have paid for postage

Dictionary example:
I stuck a 50p stamp on the envelope.

Learner example:
My hobby is collecting stamps.

stand /stænd/

VERB (stood, stood)

VERTICAL
[A2] [i] to be in a vertical position on your feet

Dictionary examples:
He's standing over there, next to Karen.
Granny says if she stands (up) for a long time her ankles hurt.
Stand still and be quiet!
Learner example:
I will stand at the front of my house.

RISE

[A2] [i] (also stand up) to rise to a vertical position on your feet from sitting or lying down

Dictionary examples:
I get dizzy if I stand up too quickly.
Please stand when the bride arrives.
As a sign of politeness you should stand up when she comes in.

Learner example:
All [the] class stood up and sang "Imagine".

star /staːr/

NOUN [C]

PERFORMER

[A2] a famous singer, actor, sports person, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a rock/movie/football star
Kids wanting to be stars come to Hollywood from all over America.

Learner example:
My favourite tennis star is Juan-Carlos Ferrero.

OBJECT IN SPACE

[A2] a ball of burning gases that you see as a small point of light in the sky at night

Dictionary example:
Stars twinkled/shone above them as they lay on the hill.

Learner example:
Well, it's really big, with two windows to see the garden [in the] morning, and the stars at night.

SHAPE

[A2] a shape or symbol with four or more points

Dictionary examples:
star-shaped
How many stars has this restaurant got?

Learner example:
It has pink flowers and blue stars.
**Word family:**

**Nouns:** start

**Verbs:** start, restart

**VERB** [I or T]

**BEGIN**

[A1] to begin doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
When do you start your course/your new job?
We'll be starting (the class) at six o'clock.
Can you start on Monday?
They started building the house in January.
I'd just started to write a letter when the phone rang.
The speaker started with a description of her journey to China.
You could start by cleaning the kitchen.
He started his working life as an engineer but later became a teacher.

**Learner example:**
Dear Ramesh, I start my class at 9:30 am.

---

**station /ˈsteɪ.ʃən/**

**NOUN** [C]

**TRAINS**

[A1] a building where trains stop so that you can get on or off them

**Dictionary examples:**
Dad met me at the station.
a railway station
Our office is near the station.
We looked on our map to find the nearest underground/tube station.

**Learner example:**
[It] is near Waterloo station.

**bus station (also UK coach station)**

[A2] a building where a bus starts or ends its journey

**Dictionary example:**
The bus station is in the centre of town.

**Learner example:**
I will meet you at the bus station.
stay /steɪ/

VERB [I]

NOT LEAVE
[A1] to continue to be in a place, job, etc. and not leave

Dictionary examples:
The weather was bad so we stayed at home.
Do you want to stay in teaching?
They need an assistant who is willing to stay for six months.
Can you stay late tonight to finish the report?
Because of the snow, schools have been closed and children told to stay at home.

Learner example:
When she hasn't got her course, she often stays at home because she likes watching TV.

LIVE
[A2] to live or be in a place for a short time as a visitor

Dictionary examples:
I stayed in Montreal for two weeks then flew home.
They said they'd stay at/in a hotel.
The children usually stay with their grandparents for a week in the summer.

Learner example:
On this holiday I stayed in Bedford with my English friends.

steak /steɪk/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a thick, flat piece of meat or fish

Dictionary example:
steak and chips

Learner example:
It was at the club and we had a steak and games at the pool.

steal /stiːl/

VERB [I or T] (stole, stolen)
[A2] to secretly take something that does not belong to you, without intending to return it
Dictionary examples:
She admitted stealing the money from her employers.
The number of cars which are stolen every year has risen.

Learner example:
All my friends gave me lots of presents, but I like the bike best. I like it because my bike was stolen.

cantion

still /stɪl/

ADVERB
CONTINUING
[A2] used to say that something is continuing to happen now or that someone is continuing to do something now

Dictionary examples:
I'm still hungry.
I still haven't finished my essay.
There is still no news about the hostages.
Do you still work for the government?
There's still time for us to get to the cinema before the film starts.

Learner example:
So, I think my bag [is] still in my room.

stomach /ˈstʌm.ək/

NOUN [C]
[A2] the organ inside your body where food goes after it has been eaten and where it starts to be digested

Dictionary examples:
He was punched in the stomach.
The doctor asked him to lie down on his stomach.
The sight of blood always turns my stomach.
She's got a very delicate stomach and doesn't eat spicy food.

Learner example:
Because I'm going to see a doctor [about] my stomach, I'll miss the class tomorrow.
stomach ache /ˈstʌm.əkˌeɪk/

NOUN [C or U]

[A2] pain in your stomach

Dictionary example:
I've got terrible stomach ache.

Learner example:
I'm sorry but I have to [see] my doctor because I've got stomach ache.

stop /stɒp/

VERB (−pp−)

FINISH

[A1] [I or T] to not continue doing something that you were doing

Dictionary examples:
Once I start eating chocolate, I can't stop.
Stop shouting - you’re giving me a headache!
I couldn't stop laughing.
Stop it!/Stop that!
I'm trying to stop smoking.
I stopped seeing him last year.

Learner example:
Once you have started, you will not want to stop.

BUS/TRAIN

[A2] [] If a bus, train, etc. stops at a particular place, it pauses at that place so that people can get on and off.

Dictionary example:
Does this train stop at Cambridge?

Learner example:
The train stopped at the station.

PAUSE

[A2] [I] to stop a journey or an activity for a short time

Dictionary examples:
He stopped at a pub for lunch.
Why don’t you just stop somewhere and ask for directions?
I stopped to pick up a letter that I'd dropped.
Learner example:
We went cycling north, following the coast from a road and about four hours later we stopped at a beautiful beach, where we had a lot of fun.

**NOUN [c]**

**PLACE**

[A1] a place where vehicles, especially buses, stop in order to allow passengers to get off and on

**Dictionary examples:**
a bus stop
I'm getting off at the next stop.
Is this our stop?

**Learner example:**
[The] bus stop is near the market.

---

**storm /stɔːm/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** storm

**Adjectives:** stormy

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] very bad weather with a lot of rain, snow, wind, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
A lot of trees were blown down in the recent storms.
They're still clearing up the storm damage.

**Learner example:**
One day I was playing [on the] computer and my mother told me to turn it off because a storm was coming.

---

**story /ˈstoː.ri/**

**NOUN [c]**

**DESCRIPTION**

[A2] a description of a series of real or imaginary events which is intended to entertain people
**Dictionary examples:**
Will you *read/tell* me a story, daddy?
Martha chose her favourite book of *bedtime* stories.
He writes *children's* stories.
I don't know if it's true but it's a good story.
She gave me her version of what had happened, but it would be interesting to hear his *half/side* of the story.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell an English book called "Cats and Dogs". There [are] lots of different and funny stories in it.

---

**straight /streɪt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CURVING**

[A2] not curved or bent

**Dictionary examples:**
a straight line
She's got straight blonde *hair*.

**Learner example:**
She has straight [blond] hair and blue eyes.

**ADVERB**

**LINE**

[A2] in a straight line

**Dictionary examples:**
Go straight *on* (along this road) and turn left at the traffic lights.
He was looking straight at me.
Can't you see it? – it's straight *ahead* (of you)!

**Learner example:**
Go straight on until you see the castle.

---

**strange /streɪndʒ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** stranger
**Adjectives:** strange
**Adverbs:** strangely
**ADJECTIVE**

**UNUSUAL**

[A2] If something is strange, it is surprising because it is unusual or unexpected.

**Dictionary examples:**
He's got some very strange ideas about women!
You say the strangest things sometimes.
I had a strange feeling that we'd met before.
It's strange that tourists almost never visit this village.
That's strange – I'm sure I put my glasses in my bag and yet they're not there.

**Learner example:**
Rebecca's present was very strange, she gave me a cat.

---

**street /striːt/**

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] a road in a town or city that has houses or other buildings

**Dictionary examples:**
a street map
Our daughter lives just across the street from us.
He was walking down the street.

**Learner example:**
My street is quiet and friendly.

**Street** (WRITTEN ABBREVIATION St)

[A1] used in the name of a street as part of an address

**Dictionary examples:**
142 Ross Street
Diane's house is in Cherrywood Street.

**Learner example:**
I live in a flat, number 66 New George Street.

---

**strong /strɒŋ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** strength

**Verbs:** strengthen

**Adjectives:** strong

**Adverbs:** strongly
ADJECTIVE

PHYSICALLY POWERFUL

[A2] A strong person or animal is physically powerful.

Dictionary examples:
strong arms/legs
Are you strong enough to lift this table on your own?
She must be very strong to carry such a weight on her back.

Learner example:
I like this game because the story is very good and the protagonist is so strong!

student /ˈstjuː.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: student, study
Verbs: study

NOUN [C]

[A1] a person who is learning at a college or university, or sometimes at a school

Dictionary examples:
a law student
an undergraduate student
a postgraduate student
a student teacher
He was a student at the University of Chicago.

Learner example:
I'm a student at a college in Gloucester.

study /ˈstʌd.i/

Word family:
Nouns: student, study
Verbs: study

NOUN

studies

[A2] the work that you do while you are at a college or university

Dictionary example:
I'm enjoying my studies a lot more this year.

Learner example:
I need some money to buy a new computer for my studies.
VERB

UNIVERSITY/SCHOOL

[A1] [I or r] to learn about a subject, especially on an educational course or by reading books

Dictionary examples:
to study biology/chemistry
Next term we shall study plants and how they grow.
She's been studying for her doctorate for three years already.

Learner example:
He live[s] in Galicia, but now he's here in Cambridge to study English like me.

subject

Word family:
Nouns: subject
Verbs: subject
Adjectives: subjective

NOUN [C] ˈsʌb.dʒɪkt/

STUDY

[A1] an area of knowledge which is studied in school, college or university

Dictionary example:
My favourite subjects at school were history and geography.

Learner example:
At college, I like studying English because it's [a] very interesting subject but I don't like studying Art.

such ˈsʌtʃ/

DETERMINER

such a(n)

[A2] used to emphasize a quality of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
That's such a good film.
She's such a nice person.
It seems like such a long way to drive for just one day.
Oh Richard, you're such an idiot!
I'd put on such a lot of weight that I couldn't get into my trousers.
Learner example:
I ha[d] such a good birthday this year.

such as
[A2] for example

Dictionary examples:
She can't eat dairy products, such as milk and cheese.
That sum of money is to cover costs such as travel and accommodation.

Learner example:
My friends gave m[e] lots of things, such as: t-shirts, shorts and books.

sugar /ˈʃʊg.ər/

NOUN [u]
[A1] a very sweet substance used to give flavour to food and drinks

Dictionary example:
I don't take sugar in my coffee, thanks.

Learner example:
I like to eat chicken with bread and tea without sugar.

suit /suːt/

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

NOUN [c]
[A2] a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are made from the same material

Dictionary examples:
She wore a dark blue suit.
All the businessmen were wearing pinstripe suits.

Learner example:
I got a beautiful suit.
suitcase /ˈsuːt.kɛs/ (also case)

NOUN [c]
[A2] a large rectangular case with a handle for carrying clothes and possessions while travelling

Dictionary example: Have you packed/unpacked your suitcase yet?

Learner example: Dear Juliana, I think I left my suitcase in your house.

summer /ˈsʌm.ər/  

NOUN [c or u]
[A1] the season of the year between spring and autumn, when the weather is warmest

Dictionary examples:
We usually go away in (the) summer.
Last summer they went to Australia.
I love these warm summer nights.
It was a perfect summer's day.

Learner example: I like going to [the] park in the summer.

sun /sʌn/

Word family:
Nouns: sun
Adjectives: sunny

NOUN [u NO PLURAL]
[A1] the large, bright star that shines in the sky during the day and provides light and heat for the Earth, or the light and heat that comes from the sun

Dictionary examples:
The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.
We thought we'd go out for a walk while the sun was shining.
Shall we go and sit out in the sun?
I think I've had a bit too much sun today – I've got a headache.

Learner example: When [the] sun is shining I like walking in Finsbury Park.
**Sunday** /ˈsʌn.deɪ/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[A1] the day of the week after Saturday and before Monday, when most people in Western countries do not go to work

**Dictionary examples:**
They go walking every Sunday.
We’re going to visit my aunt and uncle on Sunday.

**Learner example:**
She play[s] tennis every Sunday evening.

---

**sunglasses** /ˈsʌŋˌglɑː.sɪz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[A2] dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes from the sun

**Dictionary example:**
Make sure you wear sunglasses outside.

**Learner example:**
I left my sunglasses in your house yesterday.

---

**sunny** /ˈsʌn.i/

**Word family:**
Nouns: sun
Adjectives: sunny

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] bright because of light from the sun

**Dictionary examples:**
We’re having the party in the garden, so I’m praying it’ll be sunny.
It was a lovely sunny day.

**Learner example:**
The weather is always sunny.
superlative /suˈpɜː.lə.tɪv/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the form of an adjective or adverb which expresses that the thing or person being described has more of the particular quality than anything or anyone else of the same type

Dictionary examples:
' Richest' is the superlative of 'rich'.
The whole article was full of superlatives.

supermarket /ˈsuː.pəˌmɑː.kɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a large shop that sells food, drink, products for the home, etc.

Dictionary example:
I do my weekly shopping at the supermarket.

Learner example:
There are many shops and three supermarkets.

supper /ˈsʌp.ər/

NOUN [c or u]
[A2] a meal that you eat in the evening

Dictionary examples:
What are we having for supper?
They had an early supper before going to the theatre.

Learner example:
Well, I hope you'll come to my house to visit me and my family one day next week and have supper with us. What about Friday?

suppose /saˈpeʊz/

Word family:
Verbs: suppose
Adverbs: supposedly
**I suppose**

[A2] used to show that you are not certain about something

**Dictionary examples:**
It was quite interesting, I suppose.
I couldn't get any reply when I called Dan, so I suppose (that) he's gone out.

**Learner example:**
I'll travel by taxi and I don't know [how long] I'll stay there, two or three days, I suppose.

**sure /ʃər/**

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** ensure

**Adjectives:** sure, unsure

**Adverbs:** surely

**CERTAIN**

[A2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain

**Dictionary examples:**
"What's wrong with him?" "I'm not sure."
I'm sure (that) I left my keys on the table.
I feel absolutely sure (that) you've made the right decision.
Simon isn't sure whether/if he'll be able to come to the party or not.
Are you sure about that?
It now seems sure (that) the election will result in another victory for the government.

**Learner example:**
I think it's in your room but I'm not sure.

**make sure (that)**

[A2] to take action so that you are certain that something happens, is true, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Make sure that you close all the windows before you leave.

**Learner example:**
So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.

**ADVERB INFORMAL**

**AGREEMENT**

[A2] used to show agreement
Dictionary examples:
"Can I take this pen?" "Sure."
"Do you want to come swimming with us?" "Sure."

Learner example:
You asked me if I wanted to go to the cinema tonight. Sure!

**surf** /sɜːf/  
Word family:  
Nouns: surfing  
Verbs: surf  

VERB  
[A2] [I or T] to look at information on the Internet by moving from one page to another using electronic links  

Dictionary example:  
Are you working or just surfing?  

Learner example:  
My favourite birthday present is a computer. I like [it] because I can surf on the net and I can play video games.

**surfing** /ˈsɜː.fɪŋ/  
Word family:  
Nouns: surfing  
Verbs: surf  

NOUN [u]  
[A2] the sport of riding on a wave on a special board  

Dictionary example:  
Let’s go surfing this afternoon.  

Learner example:  
My hobbies are surfing and football.

**surname** /ˈsɜː.neɪm/  
NOUN [C]  
[A2] the name that you and other members of your family all have  

Dictionary example:  
Her first name is Sarah but I don’t know her surname.
Learner example:
You must send an e-mail with your name, address, phone and surname.

**surprise** /seɪˈpraɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: surprise
Verbs: surprise
Adjectives: surprised, surprising
Adverbs: surprisingly

**NOUN**
EVENT
[A2] [c] an event that you did not expect to happen

Dictionary examples:
I didn't know that my parents were coming – it was a lovely surprise.
Don't tell Anne we've arranged a party for her – I want it to be a surprise.
It was a nice surprise to get home and find the letter.
Last night's heavy snow came as a complete surprise.

Learner example:
Last month I had a beautiful surprise for my birthday because my sister bought me a new bike.

**surprised** /səˈpraɪzd/

Word family:
Nouns: surprise
Verbs: surprise
Adjectives: surprised, surprising
Adverbs: surprisingly

**ADJECTIVE**
[A2] feeling surprise because something has happened that you did not expect

Dictionary examples:
I was surprised at/by her response.
I'm not surprised (that) he didn't come.
I'm surprised to see you here, Carolina!
I wouldn't be surprised if he left the company.
She looked at him with a surprised expression on her face.

Learner example:
Hi Jo, I'm surprised you can't find the information about the art class.
sweater  /ˈswet.ə/  (also jumper)

NOUN [c]

[A2] a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

Dictionary examples:
Put a sweater on if you’re cold.
a V-necked sweater

Learner example:
I got lots of present[s], for example I got a nice sweater.

sweet  /swiːt/

ADJECTIVE

TASTE

[A1] with a taste like sugar

Dictionary examples:
The pineapple was sweet and juicy.
Do you want your pancakes sweet or savoury?

Learner example:
I like rice and sweet dishes.

ATTRACTION

[A2] attractive, often because of being small

Dictionary example:
Look at that kitten – isn’t she sweet?

Learner example:
It’s a toy bear and it’s so sweet.

NOUN [c]

[A2] a small piece of sweet food, often made of sugar or chocolate

Dictionary example:
She bought a packet of sweets to suck on the journey.

Learner example:
At the party, we danced, sang, listened to music, and ate sweets!
sweets /swiːts/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[A2] sweet food such as cake or candy

Dictionary example:
Rosie tries to avoid sweets.

Learner example:
Yes, if you can bring some sweets and some snacks, it would be great!

swim /swɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming
Verbs: swim

VERB [I or T] (swimming, swam, swum)
[A1] to move through water by moving your body

Dictionary examples:
We spent the day on the beach but it was too cold to swim.
I swam two miles this morning.

Learner example:
I like this place because I like to swim.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[A2] a time when you swim

Dictionary example:
Shall we go for/have a swim this afternoon?

Learner example:
I would like to play vo[l]eyball on the beach and have a swim in the sea.

swimming /ˈswɪm.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: swim, swimmer, swimming
Verbs: swim

NOUN [U]
[A2] the activity of moving through water by moving your body
Dictionary examples:
Let’s go swimming today.
The doctor recommended swimming as the best all-round exercise.

Learner example:
I want to go swimming and cycling.

swimming costume /ˈswɪm.ɪŋˌkɒs.tjuːm/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a piece of clothing you wear to go swimming

Dictionary example:
I bought a new swimming costume.

Learner example:
I bought a new red swimming costume.

swimming pool /ˈswɪm.ɪŋˌpuːl/

NOUN [C]
[A1] an area of water that has been made for people to swim in

Dictionary example:
an indoor/outdoor swimming pool

Learner example:
I like [it] when we go to [the] swimming pool.
**table** /ˈteɪ.bl/  
**NOUN [c]**  
FURNITURE  
[A1] a piece of furniture with four legs, used for eating off, putting things on, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**  
the kitchen table  
The plates were still on the table.

**Learner example:**  
There is a beautiful table in the garden.

**table tennis** /ˈteɪ.blˌten.ɪs/  
**NOUN [u]**  
[A2] a game in which two or four people hit a small ball over a low net on a large table

**Dictionary example:**  
Shall we play table tennis?

**Learner example:**  
I also play basketball, badminton and table tennis.

**take** /teɪk/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** undertaking  
**Verbs:** take, undertake  
**VERB [T] (took, taken)**  
**CARRY**  
[A1] to get and carry something with you when you go somewhere
**Dictionary examples:**
I take my mobile phone **with** me everywhere I go.
I’d take your umbrella if I were you.

**Learner example:**
The park is very close [to] my house. [...] If I have time, I can take [a] book or [a] newspaper [there].

**GO WITH SOMEONE**

[A1] to go somewhere with someone, often paying for them or being responsible for them

**Dictionary examples:**
I took the kids **to** the park.
I thought I’d take her **to** that nice Italian restaurant.

**Learner example:**
She takes her son **to** school.

**take a picture/photo(graph)**

[A1] to photograph someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you take any pictures of the sunset?
She took some great photos of the children.
He had his photograph taken by a professional.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes I take photos [of] them and I feed these bird[s].

**TRAVEL**

[A2] to travel somewhere by using a bus, train, car, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Are you taking the train **to** Edinburgh?

**Learner example:**
Then, we can take a cab.

**NEEDS TIME**

[A2] If something takes a particular amount of time, you need that amount of time in order to be able to do it.

**Dictionary examples:**
It took me three days **to** finish the job.
I’ll just finish off this report – it won’t take long.

**Learner example:**
It’s going to take 2 hours.

**Take care!**

[A2] informal used when saying goodbye to someone
Dictionary example:
See you soon, Bob – take care!

Learner example:
Take care and see you soon.

DIRECTIONS
[A2] used to tell someone which road to go along in order to get somewhere

Dictionary examples:
Take the third turning on the left.
Take the main road out of town.

Learner example:
You can go to the city center. [Y]ou take St Mark's avenue and [then] you arrive.

HEALTH
[A2] to swallow or use medicine

Dictionary example:
Take two tablets, three times a day.

Learner example:
It is important for me because I don't have any other watch and I need to check [the] time to take my medicine.

take an exam
[A2] to do an exam

Dictionary example:
I have to take some exams in June.

Learner example:
It's important because I'm taking [an] exam next week.

talk /tɔːk/

Word family:
Nouns: talk, talks
Verbs: talk
Adjectives: talkative

VERB [i]

SAY
[A1] to say things to someone

Dictionary examples:
We were just talking about Simon's new girlfriend.
The teacher's always telling him to stop talking.
It was nice talking to/with you.
Learner example:
I like to talk with my friends and my teacher.

tall /tɔːl/

ADJECTIVE

GREATER HEIGHT
[A1] having a greater than average height

Dictionary examples:
a tall girl
a tall building
He's tall with dark hair.

Learner example:
He is a tall man.

HOW HIGH
[A2] used for talking or asking about the height of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He's six feet tall.
How tall are you?
She's much taller than me.

Learner example:
I [am] sell[ing] the dress because now I'm taller than two years ago and so it is small.

taxi /ˈtæk.si/

NOUN [c] (also cab)

[A1] a car with a driver who you pay to take you somewhere

Dictionary examples:
I took a taxi from the station to the hotel.
a taxi driver

Learner example:
You can go there by bus, taxi or by light rail transit (LRT).
tea /tiː/

NOUN

DRINK

[A1] [c or u] a hot drink that you make by pouring water onto dried leaves, or the leaves that you use to make this drink

Dictionary examples:
I'd love a cup of tea, please.
They have a selection of herbal teas.
He likes strong/weak tea.

Learner example:
She likes tea and coffee.

teach /tiːʃ/ (taught, taught)

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach

VERB

GIVE LESSONS

[A1] [I or T] to give lessons in a particular subject at a school, university, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She teaches chemistry.
He teaches English to foreign students.
Both her parents taught.

Learner example:
I'd like [to] learn English very well, because I'd like [to] teach in the future.

SHOW HOW TO

[A2] [T] to show or explain to someone how to do something

Dictionary examples:
My dad taught me to drive.
Can you teach me how to knit?

Learner example:
Dear students, Here is a book called "Cooking", it teaches you how to cook better.
teacher /ˈtiː.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach

NOUN [c]
[A1] someone whose job is to teach in a school or college

Dictionary example:
a history/science teacher

Learner example:
I love my teacher too.

team /tiːm/

NOUN [c + singular or plural verb]
Sport
[A2] a group of people who play a sport or game together against another group of players

Dictionary example:
a basketball/hockey/netball team

Learner example:
I'll come to England to watch my favourite football team.

teenager /ˈtiː.nə.dʒər/

Word family:
Nouns: teenager
Adjectives: teenage

NOUN [c]
[A2] a young person between 13 and 19 years old

Dictionary example:
The magazine is aimed at teenagers and young adults.

Learner example:
Well I want to help in the concert, and I think that all teenager[s] like rock music.
telephone /ˈtel.ɪ.fən/  

NOUN [C or U] (ALSO phone)  
[A2] a piece of electronic equipment that you use to talk to someone who is in another place, or the communication system that allows you to do this  

Dictionary examples:  
There was a telephone on the desk.  
They communicated by telephone.  

Learner example:  
I want to sell my old telephone.  

VERB [I or T] FORMAL  
[A2] to communicate with someone by telephone  

Dictionary example:  
Telephone me if you’re going to be late.  

Learner example:  
Please telephone me at home.  

---  

television /ˈtel.ɪ.vɪʒ.ən/ (ALSO TV) (UK INFORMAL telly)  

NOUN  
EQUIPMENT  
[A1] [C] a piece of equipment in the shape of a box, with a screen on the front, used for watching programmes  

Dictionary examples:  
a flat–screen television  
Could you turn the television down?  

Learner example:  
I want to sell my small television.  

PROGRAMMES  
[A1] [u] the programmes that are shown on a television  

Dictionary examples:  
I mostly watch television in the evening.  
Is there anything interesting on television tonight?  
It’s one of the few television programmes that I always make a point of watching.  

Learner example:  
He likes watching television and listening [to the] radio.
tell /tel/ (told, told)

VERB

SPEAK

[A1] [t] to say something to someone, usually giving them information

Dictionary examples:
Did she tell you about her holiday?
Can you tell me the way to the station?
Can you tell me what time the next bus leaves?
I told him (that) I was coming to see you.
"I'm leaving you," she told him.
Please can you tell us a story?

Learner example:
I would like to tell you about my favourite place.

tell sb to do sth

[A2] to order or advise someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
I told you to stay here.
I told her to go home.

Learner example:
The teacher told us to bring a notebook and a pencil!

temperature /ˈtem.pə.tʃər/

NOUN

HEAT

[A2] [c or u] how hot or cold something is

Dictionary examples:
Preheat the oven to a temperature of 200 degrees Celsius.
There has been a sudden rise in temperature over the past few days.

Learner example:
The weather is warm and the temperature is about 40°.

BODY

[A2] [c] how hot or cold someone's body is

Dictionary example:
The doctor examined him and took his temperature.
Learner example:
I am very sick, my temperature is 42 degrees so I'm going to the hospital this evening.

**have (got) a temperature**

[A2] to be hotter than usual because you are ill

Dictionary example:
My throat hurts and I have a temperature.

Learner example:
I have to change the time, because I feel sick and I've got a temperature.

---

**ten /ten/**

NUMBER

[A1] the number 10

Dictionary examples:
I've invited ten people.
They met ten years ago.

Learner example:
This is only ten minutes [away] by car.

---

**tennis /ˈten.ɪs/**

NOUN [u]

[A1] a sport in which two or four people hit a small ball to each other over a net

Dictionary example:
Do you fancy a game of tennis?

Learner example:
I'd like to play football and tennis.

---

**term /tɜːm/**

NOUN

SCHOOL

[A2] [c] one of the periods of time that the school or university year is divided into

Dictionary examples:
In Britain, the spring term starts in January and ends just before Easter.
We're very busy in term-time.
Learner example:
It lasts for an hour and it will be given during the first term.

terrible /ˈter.ə.bl/

Word family:
Adjectives: terrible
Adverbs: terribly

ADJECTIVE
[A2] very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

Dictionary examples:
The weather was terrible.
We have just received some terrible news.

Learner example:
It would be terrible if my parents knew about it.

test /test/

NOUN [c]

EXAM
[A1] a set of questions to measure someone's knowledge or ability

Dictionary examples:
She had to take an aptitude test as part of the interview.
He passed/failed the written test.

Learner example:
I do writing, spelling test[s], speaking, etc.

text /tekst/

NOUN

MOBILE PHONE
[A2] [c] a text message

Dictionary example:
Send me a text when you get there.

Learner example:
Send me a text.
VERB [T]
[A2] to send someone a text message

**Dictionary example:**
I texted her to arrange a time to meet.

**Learner example:**
Can you text me back after?

---

**textbook** /ˈtekst.bʊk/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a book about a particular subject, written for students

**Dictionary example:**
a chemistry/French textbook

**Learner example:**
I left my textbook in your house.

---

**text message** /ˈtekstˌmes.idʒ/

NOUN [C] (also text)
[A2] a written message, usually containing words with letters left out, sent from one mobile phone to another

**Dictionary example:**
He sent me a text message to say he would be late.

**Learner example:**
It is blue and I can send text messages, and I can take photos.

---

**than** /ðæn/

PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION

**COMPARING**
[A1] used to compare two different things or amounts

**Dictionary examples:**
My son is a lot taller than my daughter.
You always walk faster than I do!
You’re earlier than usual.
Learner example:
Cirencester is smaller than Swindon.

**WITH MORE/LESS**

[A2] used with 'more' or 'less' to compare numbers or amounts

**Dictionary examples:**
I spent more than I intended to.
It cost less than I expected.

**Learner example:**
I want to sell my "English Grammar" book, it's a great book, simple to read, just the right book for you, and I [am sell[ing]] it at less than half price; INCREDIBLE!!

---

**thank  /θæŋk/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

**VERB [T]**

[A2] to tell someone that you are grateful for something they have done or given you

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you thank her for your present?
He thanked me for taking him home.

**Learner example:**
I thanked her for her present.A1

---

**thanks  /θæŋks/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: thanks
Verbs: thank
Adjectives: thankful
Adverbs: thankfully

**EXCLAMATION**

THANK YOU

[A1] INFORMAL thank you
Dictionary examples:
Thanks for the advice.
Can you pass me that book? Thanks very much.

Learner example:
Hi, Thanks for your invite.

no thanks
[A2] used to refuse an offer politely

Dictionary example:
"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

thank you /ˈθæŋk. ju/

EXCLAMATION (INFORMAL thanks)

GRATEFUL
[A1] used to tell someone that you are grateful because they have given you something, done something for you or made a polite remark

Dictionary examples:
That was a delicious lunch, thank you.
"Here's your coffee." "Thank you very much."
Thank you for my lovely birthday present.
"You look very nice in that dress." "Thank you."

Learner example:
I like pork meat very much. Thank you very much.

ACCEPT/REFUSE
[A2] said to politely accept or refuse something that has been offered to you

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like some more cake?" "Yes, I will have a small piece, thank you."
"Do you need any help?" "No, thank you."

that /ðæt/

DETERMINER (PLURAL those)

CAN BE SEEN
[A1] used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to
Dictionary examples:
Did you know that woman in the post office?
How much are those shoes?

ALREADY MENTIONED
[A1] used to refer to something or someone that has already been talked about or seen

Dictionary examples:
Where's that pen gone?
She lives in that house by the bus station.

Learner example:
I like that place because I like swimming in the sea.

CONJUNCTION
[A2] used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives to introduce a new part of a sentence

Dictionary examples:
She said (that) she'd collect it for me after work.
Is it true (that) she's gone back to teaching?
We'll be there at about 7.30, provided/providing (that) there's a suitable train.
It was so dark (that) I couldn't see anything.

Learner example:
It's true that I bought a mobile phone.

PRONOUN (PLURAL those)

CAN BE SEEN
[A1] used to refer to something that can be seen or pointed to

Dictionary examples:
What's that in the corner?
I'd like some of those.
That looks heavy.

ALREADY MENTIONED
[A1] used to refer to something that has already been talked about or seen

Dictionary examples:
If you do that, you'll be sorry.
I don't think you should put up with that.
You can't wear those to a wedding.

Learner example:
After that we have a break.

REFERRING BACK
[A2] used to make a connection with an earlier statement
Dictionary examples:
My usual train was cancelled. That's why I'm so late.
She tricked him, and that's what really upset him.

Learner example:
I decided [not to] play football any more! That is why I want to sell them.

the  /ðiː/

DETERMINER

PARTICULAR
[A1] used before nouns to refer to particular things or people that have already been talked about or are already known

Dictionary examples:
I bought a shirt and some shoes. The shirt was expensive, but the shoes weren't.
Could you pass the salt, please?
I'll pick you up at the station.
I really enjoyed the book I just read.

Learner example:

ONLY ONE
[A1] used before nouns when only one of something exists

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen the Eiffel Tower?
What will happen in the future?
She's travelling round the world.
They live in the north of Spain.
Ed Koch was for many years the mayor of New York.

Learner example:
That day is [also] the Chinese New Year.

PLACE
[A1] used before some nouns that refer to place when you want to mention that type of place, without showing exactly which example of the place you mean

Dictionary examples:
We spent all day at the beach.
Shall we go to the movies this evening?
I must go to the bank.

Learner example:
I like to go to swimming and go to the beach.
BETTER SUPERLATIVES, ETC.
[A2] used before superlatives and other words, such as 'first' or 'only' or numbers showing something's position in a list, which refer to only one thing or person

Dictionary examples:
That was one of the best films I've ever seen.
What's the highest mountain in Europe?
I shall never forget the first time we met.
You're the fifth person to ask me that question.

Learner example:
The best present I have ever got was a car from my grandma.

**theatre** /ˈθɪə.tə/  
NOUN [C] 
[A2] a building with a stage where people go to watch plays

Dictionary example: 
the Lyceum Theatre

Learner example: 
You can visit the museum and the theatre because they are very ancient and beautiful.

**the Internet** (ALSO the Net) /ˈɪn.tə.net/  
NOUN 
[A1] the system that connects computers all over the world and allows people who use computers to look at websites

Dictionary examples:
I found out about the book on the Internet.
a company that provides cheap Internet access

Learner example: 
She uses the Internet every day.
**their** /ðeər/  

**DETERMINER**  
**BELONGING TO GROUP**  
[A1] belonging to or relating to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about  

Dictionary examples:  
He gave them their coats.  
Anyway, that's their problem.  

Learner example:  
In the afternoon [he] goes with his wife [and] visits their friends.

---

**theirs** /ðeəz/  

**PRONOUN**  
[A2] the things that belong or relate to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about  

Dictionary example:  
I think she's a relation of theirs.  

Learner example:  
I think I left my cellphone in your house and it's very important for me [be]cause my mother and father can't give me theirs.

---

**them** /ðem/  

**PRONOUN**  
[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about  

Dictionary example:  
I've lost my keys. I can't find them anywhere.  

Learner example:  
S[ay] hello [to] your wife and children. I will have presents for them.
themselves /ðəmˈselvz/

PRONOUN

REFLEXIVE

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'they'

Dictionary examples:
Did they enjoy themselves at the theatre?
They asked themselves where they had gone wrong.

Learner example:
They helped themselves [to] some fruit and sweets.

(by) themselves

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

Dictionary examples:
The kids arranged the party all by themselves.
They did the catering themselves.
They've decided to run the club themselves.

Learner example:
Most people in Hong Kong do not make brea[k]fast themselves. They like eat[ing] out.

then /ðen/

ADVERB

AT THAT TIME

[A1] at that time

Dictionary examples:
I was working in the city then.
I'm having a day off on Friday – I could meet you then.
Give it to me next week – I won't have time to read it before/until then.
I'll phone you tomorrow – I should have the details by then.
I saw her at Annie's but I haven't seen her since then.

Learner example:
See you then.

NEXT

[A1] next, or after something has happened

Dictionary examples:
She trained as a teacher and then became a lawyer.
Let me finish this job, then we'll go.
Learner example:
I finish work at 7 o'clock, and then I want to have a bath. [A]fter that I will come.

RESULT

[A2] so or because of that

Dictionary examples:
Have a rest now, then you won't be so tired this evening.
"My interview's at 9 o'clock." "You'll be catching an early train, then?"

Learner example:
You can read the text from a song on [screen] and then you can sing the song.

dictionary entry

there /ðeə/

PRONOUN

There is/are/was, etc.
[A1] used to show that something exists or happens

Dictionary examples:
There are three pubs in the village.
There's not much room in the back of the car.
There have been a lot of accidents on this road.
Is there any milk?

Learner example:
There are three swimming pools inside, for different people.

ADVERB

PLACE
[A1] in or at a particular place

Dictionary examples:
We live in York because my wife works there.
I went to the party but I didn't know anyone there.
We'll never get there in time!
The museum is closed today. We'll go there tomorrow.
There's that book you were looking for.

Learner example:
I will be there at 7 o'clock tomorrow.

DIRECTION
[A1] used when you are pointing or looking at something in order to make someone look in the same direction
Dictionary examples:
Put them in that box there.
Your bag's over there by the door.

GIVING
[A2] used when you are giving someone something

Dictionary examples:
There's some money for your cinema ticket.
"Could I have a pencil?" "Yes. There you are."

these /ðiːz/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN
[A1] plural of 'this'

Dictionary examples:
These boxes are heavy.
Which apples would you like, the red ones or these?

Learner example:
I like walk[ing] around these lakes.

these days
[A2] used to talk about the present time

Dictionary example:
Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

Learner example:
How are you these days?

they /ðeɪ/

PRONOUN

GROUP
[A1] used as the subject of the verb when referring to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

Dictionary examples:
I've known the Browns for years. They're very nice people.
Where are my glasses? They were on the table just now.

Learner example:
There are a lot of shops, restaurants and disco[s]. They are open all day and all night.
**thin** /θɪn/

**ADJECTIVE (thinner, thinnest)**

**NOT THICK**

[A2] Something that is thin is smaller than usual between its opposite sides.

**Dictionary examples:**
- a thin slice of meat
- The walls are very thin.
- a thin jacket

**Learner example:**
Wear some thin clothes because it will be very hot.

**NOT FAT**

[A2] A thin person or animal has very little fat on their body.

**Dictionary examples:**
- She's too thin.
- Thin, hungry dogs roam the streets.

**Learner example:**
He's tall, thin and he has got black hair and black eyes.

**thing** /θɪŋ/

**NOUN**

**OBJECT**

[A1] [c] used to refer to something without saying its name

**Dictionary examples:**
- I need to get a few things in town.
- How do I switch this thing off?
- I don't eat sweet things.
- I saw a few things I'd like to get.

**Learner example:**
Please tell me before [you come] what things you like to eat.

**things**

[A1] your possessions or a set of objects

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'll just get my things together and we can go.
- All their things were destroyed in the fire.
- Bring your swimming things if the weather's nice.
Learner example:
I like this place because the people are happy to work for example [on] a farm and they don't need a lot of things [to] be happy.

ACTIVITY
[A2] [c] used to refer to an activity or event

Dictionary examples:
Meeting Nina was the best thing that's ever happened to me.
I've got so many things to do I don't know where to start.
The thing I like best is the dancing.

Learner example:
My favo[u]rite thing is reading books!

FACT
[A2] [c] a fact or characteristic of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
The thing I like about Carol is her sense of humour.
He told me a few things about the army.
Your information is correct but you left out one thing.

Learner example:
Yes, I bought a mobile phone. The thing that I like [about] it is that it is very useful and it has got lots of cool [new] things.

think /θɪŋk/

Word family:
Nouns: thinker
Verbs: think, rethink
Adjectives: unthinkable

VERB (thought, thought)

BELIEVE TO BE TRUE
[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to believe that something is true, or to expect that something will happen, although you are not sure

Dictionary examples:
I think she's called Joanna.
"Does this train stop at Oxford?" "Yes, I think so."
I never thought (that) I would see Steven again.
I think we've met before.
Do you think it's going to rain?
I don't think Emma will get the job.
Learner example:
I think we will have [a] good time.

OPINION
[A1] [] or [a] to have an opinion about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
What did you think of the film?
What do you think about modern art?

Learner example:
It w[ould] be wonderful to eat chicken with some ve[g]etables. What do you think about that?

CONSIDER DOING
[A2] [] to consider doing something

Dictionary examples:
I'm thinking of taking up running.
I think (that) I'll go swimming after lunch.
I'm thinking about buying a new car.

Learner example:
I'm thinking of painting it blue.

third /ˈθɜːd/

ORDINAL NUMBER
[A2] 3rd written as a word

Dictionary examples:
the third road on the right
the third time
"What's the date today?" "It's the third."
She came third in the race.

Learner example:
If you come from [the] Dorchester side, you will see some houses and the third [one] is mine.

thirsty /ˈθɜː.sti/

Word family:
Nouns: thirst
Adjectives: thirsty

ADJECTIVE
[A2] needing to drink
Dictionary examples:
We were hungry and thirsty by the end of our walk.
I felt really thirsty during the match.

Learner example:
You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

thirteen /θɜːˈtiːn/

NUMBER
[A1] the number 13

Dictionary examples:
eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen
Some people think that thirteen is an unlucky number.

Learner example:
Dear Joshua, I'm writing to tell you that I am now thirteen Years old.

thirty /ˈθɜː.ti/

NUMBER
[A2] the number 30

Dictionary examples:
twenty, thirty, forty
She got married when she was thirty (years old).

Learner example:
It's thirty years old.

this /ðɪs/

DETERMINER (PLURAL these)

ALREADY MENTIONED
[A1] used to refer to something that you have already talked about

Dictionary examples:
Most people don't agree with this decision.
How did you hear about this course?

Learner example:
This factory makes fuel tanks [for] cars.
**CAN BE SEEN**

[A1] used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to

**Dictionary examples:**
- How much is this sofa?
- David gave me these earrings for my birthday.

**TIME**

[A1] used to refer to the present week, month, year, etc. or the one that comes next

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'll see you this evening.
- We're going to Canada later this year.
- Kate and Nigel are getting married this June.

**Learner example:**
- My friend's name is LIN XIAO XU, she comes from China. She is 20 years old this year.

**PRONOUN**

**ALREADY MENTIONED**

[A2] used to refer to something that you have already talked about

**Dictionary examples:**
- What's this we've heard about you moving to Scotland?
- I've had enough of this!
- This is why you should always lock your bike up.

**Learner example:**
- We make a special [dish called] "bigos". This is cooked cabbage with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

**CAN BE SEEN**

[A2] used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to

**Dictionary examples:**
- This is the cafe I was telling you about.
- How did this get here?
- Whose glasses are these?

**THING HAPPENING**

[A2] used to refer to something that is happening or something that you are doing

**Dictionary examples:**
- This is how you prepare the fish.
- Is this the first time you've been to London?
**those /ðəʊz/**

DETERMINER, PRONOUN

[A1] plural of 'that'

Dictionary example:
Those peaches look good.

Learner example:
She also likes walking, shopping and playing games on the computer. We usually do those things together, but in the evenings.

**thousand /ˈθaʊ.zənd/ (PLURAL thousand or thousands)**

NUMBER

[A2] the number 1000

Dictionary example:
There were more than three thousand people at the concert.

Learner example:
It will cost only two thousand pounds.

**three /θriː/**

NUMBER

[A1] the number 3

Dictionary examples:
I've got three sisters.
School finishes at three o'clock.

Learner example:
I have three daughters.

**through /θruː/**

PREPOSITION

ONE SIDE TO ANOTHER

[A2] from one end or side of something to the other
Dictionary examples:
We drove through the tunnel.
The River Seine flows through Paris.
The sun was shining through the window.
She cut through the wire.
They walked slowly through the woods.

Learner example:
So, through the windows I can see [the sea] and it is wonderful.

**throw** /θrəʊ/

**VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)**

**IN AIR**

[A2] to make something move through the air by pushing it out of your hand

**Dictionary examples:**
She threw the ball back over the fence.
I threw the ball to the dog.
Could you throw me an apple?

**Learner example:**
She threw a glass of water at me.

**thunderstorm** /ˈθʌn.dəˌstɔːm/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a storm that has thunder and lightning

**Dictionary example:**
We sheltered in the barn during the thunderstorm.

**Learner example:**
On the next day, there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!

**Thursday** /ˈθɜːz.deɪ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] the day of the week after Wednesday and before Friday
Dictionary examples:
I’m having my hair cut after work on Thursday.
Thursday morning
We meet on the second Thursday of every month.

Learner example:
On Tuesday, Thursday and Friday I have French and physics.

ticket  /ˈtɪkt.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a small piece of paper that shows you have paid to do something, for example travel on a bus, watch a film, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a concert ticket
a train/bus/plane ticket
a lottery ticket
a ticket office
a ticket collector

Learner example:
If[‘ɪ] b[u]y the tickets.

tidy  /ˈtai.dɪ/

Word family:
Verbs: tidy
Adjectives: tidy, untidy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] having everything ordered and arranged in the right place, or liking to keep things like this

Dictionary examples:
The house was clean and tidy.
My flatmate isn’t very tidy.
Everything is very neat and tidy.

Learner example:
Well, my bedroom is not large but it is cozy and tidy.

VERB [ɪ]
[A2] to make a place or a collection of things tidy

Dictionary example:
Have you tidied you room, Isabel?
Learner example:
I could also help you to tidy the school after the concert.

tie  /taɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: tie
Verbs: tie, untie

NOUN [C]

CLOTHES
[A2] a long, thin piece of cloth that a man wears around his neck with a shirt

Dictionary example:
He always wears a jacket and tie to work.

Learner example:
I got presents like shoes, ties, shirts, pens, etc.

tights  /taɪts/

NOUN [PLURAL]

[A2] a piece of women's clothing made of very thin material that covers the legs and bottom

Dictionary example:
a pair of tights

Learner example:
I like wearing skirts because you can choose nice tights and boots to wear, too!

till  /tɪl/

PREPOSITION
[A2] until

Dictionary examples:
We waited till half past six for you.
Up till 1918, women in Britain were not allowed to vote.

Learner example:
I am going to be busy till 10:30 am.
Word family:
Nouns: time, timing
Verbs: time

**NOUN**

**PARTICULAR POINT**
[A1] [c or u] a particular point in the day or night

Dictionary examples:
"What's the time?" "It's ten o'clock."
What time is it?
What time do you finish work?
Would you like to suggest a time for the meeting?
Do you know the times of the trains to London?
Aged four, she could already tell the time.
What would be the best time of day for us to deliver the table?

Learner example:
What time [would] you like to come?

**PERIOD**
[A2] [u no plural] a particular amount of time

Dictionary examples:
It takes a long time to get from London to Sydney.
It was some time ago that I last heard from her.
We'd save time on our journey if we went by train.
What do you like doing in your spare/free time?
I don't know how you find time to do all the things you do.
I thought we'd give her a bit more time to get the job done.
When Paula was ill, I took her some magazines to help her pass the time.

Learner example:
I prefer Friday, [b]cause I've got [some] free time [then].

**MINUTES/DAYS/YEARS**
[A2] [u] Time is what we measure in minutes, hours, days, etc.

Dictionary examples:
He wants to spend more time with his family.
If you'd got on with your work instead of wasting time chatting, you'd be finished by now.
She grew more and more fascinated by the subject as time went on/by.

Learner example:
I love [this game] and the last two days I [have] spen[t] all my time on it.
OCCASION

[A2] [c or u] an occasion or period, or the experience connected with it

Dictionary examples:
The last time we went to Paris, it rained every day.
We were very young at the time.
Every time/Each time I ask you to do something, you always say you’re too busy.
They go swimming three or four times a week.
Did you have a good time at the conference?

Learner example:
We had a good time and all the guests were happy.

all the time

[A2] continuously

Dictionary example:
I wish you’d stop criticizing me all the time.

Learner example:
He laugh[s] all the time.

timetable /ˈtaɪmˌteɪ.bl/

NOUN [C]

SCHOOL/COLLEGE

[A2] a list of the times and days of lessons at a school, college, etc.

Dictionary example:
The first lesson on the timetable for Monday morning is history.

Learner example:
You haven’t got the new timetable. The class is next Monday [from] ten to half [past] eleven.

tired /taɪəd/

Word family:
Nouns: tiredness
Verbs: tire
Adjectives: tired, tiring

ADJECTIVE

WANTING REST

[A1] feeling that you want to rest or sleep
Dictionary examples:
I was very tired when I got home from work last night.
She **gets** very tired in the evenings.
My legs are tired.

Learner example:
Sometimes I don't like doing [anything] at college, because after work I am very tired.

**to** /tuː/

**INFINITIVE MARKER**

**INFINITIVE**
[A1] used with a verb to make an infinitive

**Dictionary examples:**
She agreed to help.
We were starting to feel cold.
I don't know what to do.
Can you tell me how to get there?
It's not likely to happen.
He told me to wait.
Did anyone ask Daniel to book the room?
There's an awful lot of work to be done.
I need to eat something first.

**Learner example:**
She likes to go shopping with friend[s].

**REASON**
[A2] used to give the purpose of something or the reason for doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'm going there to see my sister.
This tool is used to make holes in leather.

**Learner example:**
Dear Robbie, I'm writing to tell you some information about what we're going to do.

**INSTEAD OF VERB**
[A2] used instead of repeating a verb clause

**Dictionary examples:**
"Are you going tonight?" "I'm certainly hoping to."
"Would you like to come?" "I'd love to."

**Learner example:**
Yes, I'd love to.
PREPOSITION

PLACE

[A1] used to talk about a place or an event where someone goes

Dictionary examples:
We went to Prague last year.
We could go to town on the bus.
I have to go to the dentist this morning.
We received another invitation to a wedding this morning.
I've asked Helen and Ben to dinner next week.
You can walk from here to the station in under ten minutes.
She walked over to the window.
He went up to a complete stranger and started talking.

Learner example:
I like going to London.

TELLING THE TIME

[A1] used to say 'before' the hour when you are saying what time it is

Dictionary example:
It's five to three.

from ... to ...

[A2] used to give information about periods of time

Dictionary example:
The museum is open from Tuesday to Saturday.

Learner example:
We have the class on Monday from 9 o'clock to 10 o'clock in the morning.

RECEIVING

[A2] used to show who receives something or experiences an action

Dictionary examples:
I gave the money to my sister.
Give the gun to me.
Anna was speaking to her mother on the phone.
I lent my bike to my brother.
Who's the letter addressed to?

Learner example:
Please bring it to me tomorrow, because I have to return it to my brother.
toast /təʊst/

NOUN

BREAD

[A2] [u] bread that has been heated to make it brown

Dictionary examples:
a slice of toast
I have toast and marmalade for breakfast.

Learner example:
They prefer toast, muesli and a cup of tea or coffee for breakfast.

today /təˈdeɪ/

ADVERB

THIS DAY

[A1] on this day

Dictionary examples:
What's the date today?
It's Annabelle's birthday today.
He's going to ring you at some point today.

Learner example:
If you ring me today, I can [make] some cake.

NOUN [u]

THIS DAY

[A1] this day

Dictionary examples:
Today is even hotter than yesterday!
Is that today's paper?

Learner example:
Today is my birthday.
### toe /təʊ/

**NOUN [c]**

**ON FOOT**

[A2] one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot

**Dictionary example:**
your big/little toe

**Learner example:**
I have to go to the doctor because I've broken my toe.

---

### together /təˈgeð.ər/

**ADVERB**

**WITH EACH OTHER**

[A1] with each other or doing something with each other

**Dictionary examples:**
We used to go to aerobics together.
We worked together on a project a couple of years back.
The waiter asked if we were all together so I explained that we were two separate parties.
We should get together some time and have a drink.

**Learner example:**
We love to go [to the] cinema or just sit together and have a laugh.

---

### toilet /ˈtɔɪ.lət/

**NOUN**

**CONTAINER**

[A1] [c] a bowl that you sit on or stand near when you get rid of waste substances from your body

**Dictionary examples:**
I was on the toilet when the phone rang.
Don't forget to flush the toilet.
The toilet seat was cracked and there was no paper.

**Learner example:**
I can remember I left it on the table near the toilet.
toilets
[A2] a room or small building in a public place in which there are several toilets

Dictionary example:
Do you know where the ladies’ toilets are?

Learner example:
Hello Jo, The information is near the toilets.

go to the toilet
[A2] to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

Dictionary example:
It’s going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

Learner example:
I left my watch at your house last night. […] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

tomato /təˈmɑː.təʊ/ (PLURAL tomatoes)

NOUN [C or U]
[A1] a soft, round, red fruit eaten in salad or as a vegetable

Dictionary example:
a cheese and tomato sandwich

Learner example:
I like salad – tomatoes, carrots, cucumbers, swe[e]tcorn.

tomorrow /təˈmɔːr.əʊ/

ADVERB
[A1] on the day after today

Dictionary examples:
I'll call you tomorrow.
I've arranged to see Rachel tomorrow night.
Oh, leave it till tomorrow.

Learner example:
Tomorrow I must work in the shop, but in the evening I've got time and can com[e] to you at 7 o'clock.

NOUN [U]

DAY AFTER TODAY
[A1] the day after today
Dictionary examples:
Is John coming to tomorrow's meeting?
Tomorrow is Friday.

Learner example:
Tomorrow is [the] Chinese new year.

tonight /təˈnaɪt/

ADVERB
[A1] during the night of the present day

Dictionary examples:
I hope you sleep well tonight.
Tonight there's going to be a party.

Learner example:
I think I left my mobile phone in your house last night. It's very important for me because I have to call my father tonight.

NOUN [u]
[A2] the night of the present day

Dictionary examples:
Tonight will be my first opportunity to meet her.
Tonight's meeting will take place in the main school hall.

too /tuː/

ADVERB

too small/hard/much, etc.
[A1] used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'more than is allowed, necessary, possible, etc.'

Dictionary examples:
Do you think this jacket is too big for me?
There are too many cars on the roads these days.
We enjoyed the film but it was much too long.
There were far too many people for such a small room.

Learner example:
[Maths] is too hard for me sometimes.

ALSO
[A1] also
Dictionary examples:
Do you know Jason too?
I'll probably go there next year too.
I'd like to come too.
"I love chocolate." "Me too."

Learner example:
Do you know Jason too?

not too
[A2] used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

Dictionary examples:
"How was your exam?" "Not too bad, I suppose."
I didn't play too well today.
He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

Learner example:
How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

tooth /tuːθ/ (plural teeth)

NOUN [C]

IN MOUTH
[A1] one of the hard white objects in the mouth, which are used for biting and chewing

Dictionary examples:
front/back teeth
a broken/missing tooth
false teeth
Brush/Clean your teeth thoroughly morning and night.
I had to have a tooth out.

Learner example:
It is important for me, because without it I can't clean my teeth.

toothache /ˈtuːθ.eɪk/

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] pain in one or more of your teeth

Dictionary example:
Have you got toothache?
Learner example:
I have toothache and I have to go to the dentist.

toothbrush /ˈtuːθ.braʃ/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a small brush that you use to clean your teeth

Dictionary example:
I forgot to pack my toothbrush.

Learner example:
I think [I] left [my] toothbrush at your house.

top /tɒp/

NOUN

HIGHEST PART
[A2] [C] the highest part of something

Dictionary examples:
She waited for me at the top of the stairs.
There were cherries on top of the cake.
We reached the top of the mountain in just under 6 hours.

Learner example:
When I went to the top of the castle, I c[ould] see [a] beautiful view of Edinburgh.

tour /tʊə/ 

Word family:
Nouns: tour, tourism, tourist

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a visit to and around a place, area, or country

Dictionary examples:
a tour of Europe
We went on a guided tour of the cathedral.
The band are on tour.

Learner example:
First I’d like us to go to a cafe and after that you can give me a tour around the town.

652
tour guide /ˈtʊəˌɡaɪd/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] someone whose job is to show visitors a place or area

**Dictionary example:**
Our tour guide explained the church's history.

**Learner example:**
I am happy to hear that you want to visit my country next holiday, and I can be your tour guide.

tourist /ˈtʊə.rɪst/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** tour, tourism, tourist

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] someone who visits a place for pleasure and does not live there

**Dictionary examples:**
Millions of tourists visit Rome every year.
Disneyworld is one of Florida's major tourist attractions.

**Learner example:**
While missing big tourist attractions like Rio de Janeiro, you can always visit our Shopping Centre, which is one of the biggest in Brazil.

towel /ˈtaʊəl/

**NOUN [c]**

**FOR DRYING**

[A2] a soft piece of cloth or paper that you use for drying yourself or for drying something

**Dictionary examples:**
a bath/beach towel
She came downstairs wrapped in a towel.
Dry your hands on a paper towel.

**Learner example:**
You have to bring a bottle of water and a towel.
**town /taʊn/**

**NOUN**

**PLACE PEOPLE LIVE/WORK**

[A1] [ɔ or u] a place where people live and work, usually larger than a village but smaller than a city

(Dictionary examples:)
It’s a small town in the north of England.
a **seaside/industrial town**
a **fishing/mining town**
He was born in the small town of Castleford, in Yorkshire.

(Learner example:)
He is from Lithuania and he lives in my town.

**CENTRAL AREA**

[A2] [u] the central area of a town where the shops are

(Dictionary examples:)
I usually go into town on a Saturday.
Shall I meet you in town?

(Learner example:)
Last night was the best, I went to dance at the best disco in town.

**toy /tɔɪ/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] an object for children to play with

(Dictionary examples:)
**cuddly/soft toys**
a **toy train/farm/soldier**
Put your toys away now – it’s time for bed.

(Learner example:)
She gave me [a] large soft toy.
traffic /ˈtræf.ɪk/

NOUN [u]

VEHICLES
[A2] the cars, trucks, etc. using a road

Dictionary examples:
The traffic is heavy in both directions.
We got stuck in traffic for several hours.
Five people were injured in a traffic accident.

Learner example:
If you want to have [a] nice time, leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way, you can miss the rush–hour traffic.

traffic light /ˈtræf.ɪkˌlaɪt/

NOUN [c] (also traffic lights)
[A2] a set of red, green, and yellow lights that is used to stop and start traffic

Dictionary example:
Turn left at the traffic lights.

Learner example:
You walk from your house, and then you turn left [at] the traffic lights.

train /treɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: trainer, training, trainee
Verbs: train

NOUN [c]

VEHICLE
[A1] a long, thin vehicle which travels along metal tracks and carries people or goods

Dictionary examples:
the train to/from Bristol
a train journey/station
Did you come by train?
She caught/took the train to Edinburgh.
Hurry up, or we'll miss the train.
Learner example:
The best way to come to my place is [to] take a train from Weybridge.

trainer /ˈtreɪ.nər/

Word family:
**Nouns:** trainer, training, trainee

**Verbs:** train

**NOUN [C]**

**SHOE**

[A2] a type of light comfortable shoe that is suitable for playing sport

**Dictionary examples:**
a pair of trainers
If you haven’t got walking boots, you can just wear trainers.

Learner example:
Rafael, I think I have left my trainers at your house.

tram /træm/

**NOUN [C]**

[A2] an electric vehicle for carrying passengers, mostly in cities, which moves along metal lines in the road

**Dictionary example:**
We took the tram to the city centre.

Learner example:
You can get the tram.

travel /ˈtræv.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** traveller

**Verbs:** travel

**VERB (−ll−)**

**MAKE JOURNEY**

[A1] [ɪ or ɪ] to make a journey
**Dictionary examples:**
After leaving school, she spent a year travelling, mostly in Africa and Asia.
I travel to work by train.
He travelled over 100 miles to be at the wedding.
As a young man he had travelled the world.

**Learner example:**
She likes travelling and meeting people from other countries.

---

**tree /triː/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a tall plant with a thick stem which has branches coming from it and leaves

**Dictionary examples:**
an apple tree
We sat under a tree for shade.

**Learner example:**
When I see [a] tree or flower and happy people, I [have] a good feeling.

---

**trip /trip/**

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a journey in which you visit a place for a short time and come back again

**Dictionary examples:**
The trip from York to Newcastle takes about an hour by train.
Do you want to go on the school trip to France this year?
We did a day trip to Paris.
I thought we might hire a motorboat and take a trip round/around the bay.
She’s away on a business trip and won’t be back until next week.

**Learner example:**
So have a nice time on your trip.

---

**trousers /ˈtraʊ.zəz/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[A1] a piece of clothing that covers the legs and has a separate part for each leg

**Dictionary example:**
I need a new pair of trousers to go with this jacket.
**Learner example:**
I will wear a long shirt and trousers.

true /truː/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** truth
- **Adjectives:** true
- **Adverbs:** truly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT FALSE**

[A2] based on facts and not imagined

**Dictionary examples:**
The film is based on a true story.
Is it true that Lucy and Mark are getting married?
Her story is only partly true.
Parents of young children often become depressed, and this is especially true of single parents.

Look at the sentences and decide whether they are true or false according to the text.

**Learner example:**
It’s true. I finally bought a mobile phone.

try /traɪ/

**VERB**

**ATTEMPT**

[A2] [i or ɪ] to attempt to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
I tried to open the window but I couldn’t.
Keep trying and you’ll find a job eventually.
Try not to upset her.
If I don’t get into the football academy this year, I’ll try again next year.
I’ve tried really hard but I can’t persuade him to come.
I’m trying my best/hardest, but I just can’t do it.

**Learner example:**
I don’t have so much time but I will try to come to a meeting for a few hours.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>T-shirt</strong></th>
<th>ˈtiːʃɜːt/ (also tee shirt)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A1] a piece of cotton clothing for the top part of the body with short sleeves and no collar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She was wearing jeans and a T-shirt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Tuesday</strong></th>
<th>ˈtjuːz.deɪ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c or u]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A1] the day of the week after Monday and before Wednesday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We'll meet at eight on Tuesday.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We meet every Tuesday.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday afternoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The twenty-ninth is a Tuesday, isn't it?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Tuesday, Thursday and Friday I have French and physics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>tune</strong></th>
<th>tjuːn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [c]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[A2] a song or piece of music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I downloaded some great tunes yesterday.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a theme tune</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also, it has got many beautiful tunes and exciting games.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**turn /tɜːrn/**

*Word family:*

**Nouns:** turn, turning

**Verbs:** turn

**VERB**

**CHANGE DIRECTION**

[A2] [ɪ or ɪ] to change the direction in which you are moving, or to make a car do this

**Dictionary examples:**
- Turn left at the traffic lights.
- I turned the car into the drive.

**Learner example:**
- Go up the street and turn left on the square.

---

**TV /ˌtiːˈviː/**

*NOUN [C or U]*

[A1] television

**Dictionary examples:**
- What's on TV tonight?
- You watch too much TV!
- We ate in front of the TV.
- TV personalities

**Learner example:**
- She watch[es] TV every evening.

---

**twelve /twelv/**

*NUMBER*

[A1] the number 12

**Dictionary examples:**
- ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen
- a twelve-seater minibus

**Learner example:**
- We can start at twelve o'clock.
twenty /ˈtwen.ti/  

NUMBER

[A1] the number 20

Dictionary examples:  
nineteen, twenty, twenty-one  
space for twenty people

Learner example:  
I think we were twenty people.

twice /twʌrs/  

ADVERB

[A2] two times

Dictionary examples:  
I've already asked him twice.  
You need to take two tablets twice daily.  
There are twice as many houses in this area as there used to be.  
The state is at least twice as big as England.  
He's twice her size.

Learner example:  
I can write twice a week.

two /tuː/  

NUMBER

[A1] the number 2  

Dictionary examples:  
They've got two houses.  
I spent two years in Ethiopia.  
It's two o'clock.  
He'll be two (years old) in February.

Learner example:  
I go to college two days per week.
**type** /taɪp/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** type
**Adjectives:** typical
**Adverbs:** typically

**NOUN [c]**

**SORT**

[A2] a person or thing that is part of a group of people or things that have similar qualities, or a group of people or things that have similar qualities

**Dictionary examples:**
What type of house do they live in?
They sell over 50 different types of cheese.
Illnesses of this type are very common in children.
They sell dried flowers and baskets and that type of thing.

**Learner example:**
My favourite type of music is RAP.

---

**tyre** /taɪər/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a thick, round piece of rubber filled with air, that fits around a wheel

**Dictionary examples:**
I've got a flat tyre.
I keep a spare tyre in the back of the car.

**Learner example:**
We went by car [and] the trip was lots of fun – the only thing that went wrong was we had two flat tyres.
umbrella /ʌmˈbrel.ə/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a thing that you hold above your head to keep yourself dry when it is raining

Dictionary examples:
I felt a few spots of rain so I put my umbrella up.
I left my umbrella on the bus yesterday.

Learner example:
I got some books, a bottle of wine and an umbrella.

uncle /ˈʌŋ.kl̩/

NOUN [c]
[A2] the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt

Dictionary examples:
I've got an uncle who lives there.
Did you bring me a present, Uncle Jack?

Learner example:
My uncle gave me the best present.

under /ˈʌn.dər/

PREPOSITION

LOWER POSITION
[A1] below something, or below the surface of something

Dictionary examples:
He hid under the bed.
They were standing under a tree.
She was holding a file under her arm.
She pushed her bag under the table.
He could only keep his head under the water for a few seconds.
Learner example:
I like my bedroom, because there is a table under the window, and some pictures on the wall.

LESS THAN
[A2] less than a number, amount, or age

Dictionary examples:
All items cost/are under a pound.
You can buy the whole set of DVDs for just under £30.
The discount applies only to children under (the age of) ten.
Under-5s get in free.
If you get under 50%, you’ve failed the exam.

Learner example:
I saw an advertisement in front of my house: the coffee bar is looking for some waiters aged under 23 years old.

underground1

NOUN /ˈʌndə.graʊnd/

the underground
[A2] the system of trains that is built under London

Dictionary examples:
the London Underground
Take the underground to Green Park.

Learner example:
Take the underground to Camden Town station.

understand /,ʌn.dəˈstænd/ (understood, understood)

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

VERB [I or T]

KNOW MEANING
[A1] to know the meaning of something that someone says
Dictionary examples:
She explained the whole idea again, but I still didn't understand.
I don't understand half of what he says.
Is there anyone here who understands Arabic?

Learner example:
My teacher helped me when I don’t understand.

KNOW WHY/HOW
[A2] to know why or how something happens or works, or how to do something

Dictionary examples:
We still don’t fully understand how the brain works.
I don’t understand why my computer crashes so often.

Learner example:
The teacher explained her plan for teaching and we understood how to plan our time.

unfortunately /ʌnˈfɔː.tʃən.ə.tli/

Word family:
Nouns: fortune, misfortune
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately

ADVERB
[A2] used to say that you wish something was not true or had not happened

Dictionary examples:
I’d love to come, but unfortunately, I have to work.
Unfortunately, I didn’t have my credit card with me or I’d certainly have bought it.

Learner example:
Unfortunately I lost my keys.

unhappy /ʌnˈhæp.i/

Word family:
Nouns: happiness, unhappiness
Adjectives: happy, unhappy
Adverbs: happily

ADJECTIVE
SAD
[A2] sad
Dictionary examples:
an unhappy childhood/marriage
He made her quite unhappy.

Learner example:
I was unhappy you couldn't come to my birthday party.

uniform /ˈjuː.nɪ.fɔːm/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a special set of clothes that are worn by people who do a particular job or go to a particular school

Dictionary examples:
school uniform
a nurse's uniform

Learner example:
I think I have left the skirt of my school uniform in your house.

university /ˌjuː.nɪˈvɜːs.i/ 

NOUN [c]
[A1] a place where students study at a high level to get a degree

Dictionary examples:
the University of Cambridge
Which university did you go to?
James is studying chemistry at Bristol University.
a university course/lecturer

Learner example:
My friend [is a] student at the university [in my town].

until /ʌnˈtɪl/ (also till)

PREPOSITION
TIME
[A1] continuing to happen before a particular time or event and then stopping
**Dictionary examples:**
I'm staying here until the end of June.
The show will be on until the end of the month.
I was working until past midnight.

**Learner example:**
I don't go to college every day. I go only on Tuesday until 1.00 p.m.

**DIRECTIONS**

[A2] as far as

**Dictionary example:**
Carry on until the traffic lights and then turn right.

**Learner example:**
You have to [stay on] the train until Charles DE GAULLE Etoile station.

---

**unusual /ʌnˈjuː.ʒu.əl/**

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** unusual, usual
- **Adverbs:** unusually, usually

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] different and not ordinary, often in a way that is interesting or exciting

**Dictionary examples:**
an unusual name/surname
He took the highly unusual step of making a public apology.
It's fairly unusual to keep insects as pets.
I was actually on time, which is very unusual for me.

**Learner example:**
It is about a dragon who is very kind and unusual!

---

**up /ʌp/**

**ADVERB**

**VERTICAL**

[A1] vertical or as straight as possible

**Dictionary examples:**
He stood up.
She opened her eyes and sat up.

**Learner example:**
[The whole] class stood up and sang "Imagine".
HIGHER POSITION

[A2] towards or in a higher place or position

Dictionary examples:
She looked up and smiled at me.
This road goes up into the Andes.
The water was up to the level of the windows.

Learner example:
As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I looked up and I saw my friend on the other side of the concert [hall].

PREPOSITION

HIGHER POSITION

[A2] to or in a higher place or position

Dictionary examples:
He ran up the steps.
We followed her up the stairs to a large meeting room.

Learner example:
We rode up the mountain [on] our bikes.

up the road/street, etc.

[A2] along or further along the street/road, etc.

Dictionary example:
They live just up the road.

Learner example:
Go up the street and turn left on the square.

upset /ʌpˈset/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

UNHAPPY

[A2] unhappy or worried because something unpleasant has happened

Dictionary examples:
They'd had an argument and she was still upset about it.
Mike got very upset when I told him the news.
She was very upset to hear that the holiday had been cancelled.
He was very upset that you didn’t reply to his letters.

Learner example:
I was upset that you didn’t come to my birthday party.
upstairs

ADVERB /ʌpˈsteəz/
[A2] on or to a higher level of a building

Dictionary example:
He ran upstairs to answer the phone.

Learner example:
If I forget something, I don't have to go upstairs.

us /ʌs/

PRONOUN
[A1] used after a verb or preposition to refer to the person who is speaking or writing and one or more other people

Dictionary examples:
She gave us all a present.
Thank you for driving us to the station.
Would you like to have dinner with us next Saturday?

Learner example:
Our teacher talks to us and gives us some questions.

use

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

VERB [r] /juːz/

PURPOSE
[A1] If you use something, you do something with it for a particular purpose.
Dictionary examples:
Can I use your pen, please?
Do you use your computer much?
I paid for the tickets using my credit card.
She uses her car for work.
Nick used the money to buy a CD player.
Use scissors to cut the shapes out.
It gave me a chance to use my skills.
The old hospital isn't used any more.

Learner example:
She uses the Internet every day.

**NOUN** /juːs/

**USING**

[A2] [u] when you use something, or when something is being used

Dictionary examples:
an increase in the use of mobile phones
Guests have free use of the swimming pool.
Turn the machine off when it's not in use.

Learner example:
There's a very good book. It's [called] "English grammar in use".

**useful** /ˈjuːs.fəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** use, user, misuse, usefulness
**Verbs:** use, misuse
**Adjectives:** useful, useless

**ADJECTIVE**

**HELPING**

[A2] helping you to do or achieve something

Dictionary examples:
useful information/advice
A good knife is probably one of the most useful things you can have in a kitchen.

Learner example:
It has a camera and it is very useful.
usual /ˈjuː.ʒu.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADJECTIVE

as usual
[A2] in the way that happens most of the time

Dictionary example:
As usual, James was the last to arrive.

Learner example:
As usual, I'll travel by plane.

usually /ˈjuː.ʒu.ə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADVERB

[A2] in the way that most often happens

Dictionary examples:
He usually gets home about 6 o'clock.
I usually just have a sandwich for lunch.
Is he usually so rude?
"Does this shop open on Sundays?" "Usually."

Learner example:
Hungarian people usually eat breakfast at 6 or 7 o'clock.
### Variety

**/vəˈraɪə.ti/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** variation, variety, variable
- **Verbs:** vary
- **Adjectives:** varied, various, variable
- **Adverbs:** invariably

**Noun**

**A variety of sth/sb**

[A2] many different types of things or people

**Dictionary example:**
Ben has done a variety of jobs.

**Learner example:**
Hi Nick, I'd like a variety of music [at the party].

### Various

**/ˈveə.ri.əs/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** variation, variety, variable
- **Verbs:** vary
- **Adjectives:** varied, various, variable
- **Adverbs:** invariably

**Adjective**

[A2] many different

**Dictionary examples:**
I left London for various reasons.
They have offices in various parts of the country.
We had various problems on our journey, including a puncture.
There are various ways of raising money.

**Learner example:**
We played various games and danced too.
vegetable /ˈvedʒ.tə.bl/

NOUN [c]
[A1] a plant that you eat, for example potatoes, onions, beans, etc.

Dictionary examples:
fresh/frozen vegetables
vegetable soup/curry
fruit and vegetables
In the winter we eat more root vegetables, such as carrots and parsnips.
Raw vegetables contain more vitamins than cooked vegetables.

Learner example:
I like eat[ing] fish, vegetables, fruit and sala[d].

verb /vɜːb/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a word that is used to say that someone does something or that something happens. For example the words 'arrive', 'make', 'be', and 'feel' are verbs.

Dictionary example:
a regular/irregular verb

Learner example:
It is very good for grammar, irregular verbs, etc. The name of the book is "M[urphy's] grammar" and it's only four Pounds.

very /ˈver.i/

ADVERB

EMPHASIS
[A1] used emphasize an adjective or adverb

Dictionary examples:
Thank you very much.
She was very pleased.
He's very kind.
The situation is very serious.
Think about it very carefully before deciding.

Learner example:
My teacher is very nice.
not very good/tall/happy, etc.
[A1] not good, tall, happy, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The film wasn't very good.
He doesn't sing very well.

Learner example:
My college is not very big.

very much
[A1] to a large amount or degree

Dictionary examples:
Thank you very much for the flowers!
I like her very much.

Learner example:
I like Bradford very much.

video  /ˈvɪd.i.əʊ/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL videos)

ON COMPUTER/CAMERA
[A2] a short film that can be watched on television, a computer, a camera, etc.

Dictionary examples:
music videos
video sites
They showed me their wedding video.

Learner example:
I like it because it has a camera to make videos.

FILM/TV
[A2] a film, television programme, etc. recorded on a long, narrow, magnetic strip, or the recorded strip itself that is inside a rectangular plastic container

Dictionary examples:
He just used to stay in and watch videos.
We had the whole series on video.

Learner example:
[O]n that chan[n]el you have the chance to watch many videos of your favourite singer, and learn about their news.
**video game** /ˈvɪd.i.əʊˌgeɪm/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a game in which you make pictures move on a screen

*Dictionary example:*
He plays a lot of video games.

*Learner example:*
We played cricket, and we also played video games.

**view** /vjuː/

*Word family:*

*Nouns:* view, viewer

*Verbs:* view

**NOUN**

**THINGS YOU SEE**

[A2] [c] the things that you can see from a place

*Dictionary examples:*
On a clear day, the view from the top of the mountain is amazing.
The rooftop restaurant has a spectacular view across the bay.

*Learner example:*
The view from the window of my room is the best one.

**village** /ˈvɪl.ɪdʒ/

*Word family:*

*Nouns:* village, villager

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a place where people live in the countryside that includes buildings such as shops but is smaller than a town

*Dictionary examples:*
a small fishing village
She lives in a small village outside Oxford.
Many people come from the surrounding villages to work in the town.
a village shop

*Learner example:*
My grandmother lived in a village and I often went there.
**violin** /ˌvaɪəˈlɪn/

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a wooden musical instrument with four strings, which you hold against your neck and play by moving a bow across the strings

**Dictionary example:**
I've been learning the violin for the last four years.

**Learner example:**
My hobbies are reading and playing the violin.

---

**visit** /ˈvɪz.ɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** visit, visitor

**Verbs:** visit

**VERB**

**SEE A PERSON**

[A1] [i or ɪ] to go to someone's home and spend time with them

**Dictionary examples:**
Will you visit me when I'm in hospital?
We have friends coming to visit this weekend.

**Learner example:**
She visits her parents once a week.

**SEE A PLACE**

[A1] [ɪ] to go to a place and spend a short amount of time there

**Dictionary example:**
We visited a few galleries while we were in Prague.

**Learner example:**
It's a very nice place with a lot of shop[s] and museum[s] to visit, like the "Louvre" for example.

**INTERNET**

[A2] [ɪ] to look at a website

**Dictionary example:**
There's the usual invitation to visit their website.

**Learner example:**
If you want more information or you want [to] see photos about [the] art class, visit our website: www.artclass.com.
visitor /ˈvɪz.ɪ.tə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: visit, visitor  
Verbs: visit

NOUN [c]  
[A2] someone who visits a person or place  

Dictionary examples:  
Ben, you’ve got some visitors to see you.  
The museum attracts large numbers of visitors.  

Learner example:  
I did [a] very good meal for all of my visitors.

vocabulary /vəˈkæb.jʊ.lə.r.i/  

NOUN  
WORDS YOU KNOW  
[A2] [c or u] all the words you know in a particular language  

Dictionary examples:  
a broad/wide/limited vocabulary  
Reading helps to broaden your vocabulary.  

Learner example:  
I’m sure I will improve my vocabulary and English Grammar.

volleyball /ˈvɒl.iˌbɔːl/  

NOUN [u]  
[A2] a game in which two teams use their hands to hit a ball over a net without allowing it to touch the ground  

Dictionary example:  
They played volleyball on the beach.  

Learner example:  
My hobbies are playing volleyball and watching TV.
wait /ˈweɪt/  

VERB [i]

STAY

[A1] to stay in a place until someone or something arrives, or until someone or something is ready for you

Dictionary examples:
I waited for her in the corridor while she went in to see the doctor.
There were a lot of people waiting to use the telephone.

Learner example:
I don't like [the] college break time[s], because I must wait 15 minutes.

can't wait

[A2] INFORMAL used to say how excited you are about something that you are going to do

Dictionary example:
I can't wait to see him.

Learner example:
I can’t wait to see you!

waiter /ˈweɪ.tə/  

NOUN [c]

[A1] a man who works in a restaurant, bringing food to customers

Dictionary example:
The waiter brought our drinks.

Learner example:
The waiter and waitress working there are kind and friendly.
**waitress** /ˈweɪ.trəs/

**NOUN [c]**

[A1] a woman who works in a restaurant, bringing food to customers

**Dictionary example:**
She’s working as a waitress at the moment.

**Learner example:**
She is a waitress [and] she likes this job.

**wake** /weɪk/

**VERB [I or T] (woke, woken)**

*wake (sb) up* or *wake up (sb)* PHRASAL VERB

[A1] to stop sleeping or to make someone else stop sleeping

**Dictionary examples:**
Did you wake up at all during the night?
I woke up with a headache.
Come on, wake up – breakfast is ready.
Can you wake us up at 7, please?

**Learner example:**
I wake up at 8 o’clock.

**walk** /wɔːk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** walk, walking, walker
**Verbs:** walk

**VERB [I or T]**

[A1] to move forward by putting one foot in front of the other and then repeating the action

**Dictionary examples:**
I walked home.
A cat was walking along the top of the fence.
He walks two kilometres to work every morning.

**Learner example:**
I like to walk by [the] River Exe.
NOUN [C]
JOURNEY
[A2] a journey that you make by walking, often for enjoyment

Dictionary examples:
He had/went for/took a walk, to get some air.
Every afternoon she takes her grandad out for a walk.

Learner example:
After dinner we watch television, [and] sometimes we go for a walk.

walking /ˈwɔː.kɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: walk, walking, walker
Verbs: walk

NOUN [U]
[A2] the activity of going for a walk, especially for pleasure in the countryside

Dictionary examples:
We're going walking in Wales for a week.
a pair of walking boots

Learner example:
My hobbies are swimming, walking, running and playing football.

wall /ˈwɔːl/

NOUN [C]
[A1] a vertical structure, often made of stone or brick, that divides or surrounds something

Dictionary examples:
The walls in this apartment are so thin you can hear just about every word the neighbours say.
The walls look a bit bare – can't we put some pictures up?
We had to climb over a ten-foot wall to get into the garden.
The Berlin Wall came down in 1989.

Learner example:
We will paint the wall orange.
wallet /ˈwɒlɪt/

NOUN [c]
[A2] a small folding case for carrying paper money and credit cards, used especially by men

Dictionary examples:
Have you seen my wallet anywhere?
He pulled out a big fat wallet stuffed with notes.

Learner example:
I think I have left my wallet in your house.

want /wɒnt/

Word family:
Verbs: want
Adjectives: unwanted

VERB [t]
[A1] to hope to have or do something, or to wish for something

Dictionary examples:
I want some chocolate.
She wants a word with you.
What do you want to eat?
Do you want me to take you to the station?

Learner example:
I just wanted to write a letter to you.

war /wɔːr/

NOUN

FIGHTING
[A2] [c or u] armed fighting between two or more countries or groups, or a particular example of this
Dictionary examples:
nuclear war
civil war
a war film/grave/hero
If this country goes to war we will have to face the fact that many people will die.
Britain and France declared war on Germany in 1939.
War broke out between the two countries after a border dispute.
They've been at war for the last five years.

Learner example:
It was built by [the] British during the war.

warm /wɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: warmth
Verbs: warm
Adjectives: warm
Adverbs: warmly

ADJECTIVE

TEMPERATURE
[A1] having a temperature between cool and hot

Dictionary examples:
Are you warm enough or do you want the fire on?
I've got my hands in my pockets to keep them warm.

Learner example:
I like to [go] surfing there because [the] water is warm.

CLOTHES
[A2] describes clothes and covers made of a material that keeps you warm

Dictionary examples:
I don't have a warm winter coat.
Those gloves look nice and warm.

Learner example:
Remember you should wear warm clothes.
wash /wɒʃ/

VERB

CLEAN THING
[A1] [t] to clean something using water

Dictionary examples:
wash your hair/hands
wash the car/clothes/floor
These sheets need washing.
I'll wash the bottle out and use it again.

Learner example:
We can wash cars to earn some money for the necessary materials.

CLEAN BODY
[A1] [I] to clean yourself, or a part of yourself, with water and usually soap

Dictionary example:
I'd like to wash before dinner.

Learner example:
I suppose they are in your bathroom, I put them [t]here before I washed.

NOUN
[A2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you wash something or a part of your body

Dictionary examples:
Those curtains need a wash.
Erik needed a good wash after playing in the garden.

washing machine /ˈwɒʃ.ɪŋ.məˌʃiːn/

NOUN [C]
[A2] a machine for washing clothes, sheets and other things made of cloth

Dictionary example:
Could you empty/load the washing machine, please?

Learner example:
I've left my mobile phone on [your] washing machine.
washing-up /ˈwɒʃ.ɪŋˈʌp/  

**NOUN [u]**

[A2] when you wash the dishes, pans, and other things you have used for cooking and eating a meal

*Dictionary example:*
Mick was **doing** the washing-up.

*Learner example:*
I can do the washing-up and cooking.

---

watch /wɒtʃ/  

**VERB**

**LOOK AT**

[A1] [i or t] to look at something for a period of time

*Dictionary examples:*
I had dinner and watched TV for a couple of hours.
I watched him get into a taxi.
I got the feeling I was being watched.
I sit by the window and watch people walking past.

*Learner example:*
She works at the Glade and she watches television at night.

---

water /ˈwɔː.tə/  

**NOUN [u]**

**LIQUID**

[A1] the clear liquid which falls from the sky as rain and is necessary for animal and plant life
Dictionary examples:
hot/cold water
a bottle/drink/glass of water
bottled/mineral/tap water
Can I have a drop of water in my whisky, please?

Learner example:
You have to bring some food, and a lot of water.

SEA/LAKE
[A2] an area of water, such as the sea, a lake or a swimming pool

Dictionary examples:
The water’s much warmer today – are you coming for a swim?
Dad, I swam a whole length of the pool under water!

Learner example:
There are a lot of beautiful beaches with clean water.

way /weɪ/

NOUN

METHOD
[A2] [c] how you do something

Dictionary examples:
There are many ways of solving the problem.
That’s not the way to do it – let me show you.
That method hasn’t worked, so let’s try your way.

Learner example:
I think it’s the best way to relax.

ROUTE
[A2] [c] the route you take to get from one place to another

Dictionary examples:
Do you know the way to the train station?
I’ve only been living in Madrid for a couple of weeks so I don’t really know my way around it yet.
We’ll have to stop for fuel on the way to the airport.
Can you find your own way out of the building?
The coach stopped for us to eat lunch but within half an hour we were on our way again.
There’s no way through the centre of town in a vehicle – it’s for pedestrians only.
Many people have lost their way in the forest.
Only a local person could find their way through the narrow streets of the old town.

Learner example:
The shortest way to get there is going along Sarmiento Avenue.
by the way
[A2] used when you say something new or on a different subject

Dictionary examples:
I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?
Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

Learner example:
By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

we /wi:/

PRONOUN

GROUP
[A1] used as the subject of the verb to refer to the speaker and at least one other person when considered together or as a group

Dictionary examples:
Can we all go to the swimming pool this afternoon?
If you don't hurry up we'll be late.

Learner example:
After dinner we want to go shopping.

wear /weə/

VERB [t] (wore, worn)

CLOTHES
[A1] to have clothing, jewellery, etc. on your body

Dictionary examples:
Tracey is wearing a simple black dress.
What are you wearing to Caroline's wedding?
Some musicians don't like to wear rings when they're playing.
He wears glasses for reading.
She wears very little make-up.

Learner example:
She likes to wear new clothes.
**weather**  /ˈweðə/  

**NOUN [u]**

WIND, RAIN, ETC.

[A1] the conditions in the air above the Earth such as wind, rain or temperature, especially at a particular time over a particular area

*Dictionary examples:*
bad/good/cold/dry/hot/stormy/warm/wet weather

The weather in the hills can change very quickly, so take suitable clothing.

We're going to have a picnic, weather permitting.

*Learner example:*
I need it because the weather is cold.

---

**web**  /web/  

**NOUN [c]**

the Web

[A2] the connected pages on the Internet, which you can search to find particular information

*Dictionary example:*
Jane's been surfing the Web all morning.

*Learner example:*
You can find the advertisement on the web, on the official website: www.luna@.it.

---

**web page**  /ˈwebˌpeɪdʒ/  

**NOUN [c]**

[A2] a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

*Dictionary example:*
There is a web page with this information.

*Learner example:*
You can find the art class information [on] her web page.
website (also web site) /ˈweb.saɪt/ (also site)

NOUN [c]
[A1] a set of pages of information on the Internet about a particular subject, which have been published by the same person or organization, and often contain colour pictures, video and sound

Dictionary example:
For more information about other Cambridge titles, visit our website at www.cambridge.org.

Learner example:
If you want more information or you want [to] see photos [of the] art class, visit our website: www.artclass.com.

Wednesday /ˈwenz.dər/

NOUN [c or u]
[A1] the day of the week after Tuesday and before Thursday

Dictionary examples:
Did you say the meeting is on Wednesday?
The restaurant is always closed on Wednesdays.
Wednesday would be a good day for us to go running.

Learner example:
I come to college every Monday and Wednesday.

week /wiːk/

Word family:
Nouns: week
Adjectives: weekly
Adverbs: weekly

NOUN [c]

SEVEN DAYS
[A1] a period of seven days

Dictionary examples:
last/this/next week
We go to the cinema about once/twice a week.
Don't do any sport for a week or two.

Learner example:
She visits her parents once a week.
MONDAY TO FRIDAY

[A1] the five days from Monday to Friday when people usually go to work or school

Dictionary example:
I don’t go out much during the week.

Learner example:
I work in the week but you could come at the weekend.

weekday /ˈwiːk.deɪ/

NOUN [c]

[A2] one of the five days from Monday to Friday when people usually go to work or school

Dictionary example:
This road is very busy on weekdays.

Learner example:
I can write at the weekends, because I have no time on weekdays.

weekend /ˌwiːkˈend/

NOUN [c]

[A1] Saturday and Sunday, or Friday evening until Sunday night; the part of the week when many people do not work

Dictionary examples:
Have you got anything planned for the weekend?
This/Next weekend we’re going to see some friends.

Learner example:
At the weekends she goes to visit her parents.

weekly /ˈwiː.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: week
Adjectives: weekly
Adverbs: weekly

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB
[A2] happening once a week or every week

689
Dictionary examples:
- a weekly magazine/report
- a twice-weekly meeting
- The fire alarm has a weekly test/is tested weekly.

Learner example:
I also read magazines and newspapers to [get] information about daily and weekly events.

**welcome /ˈwel.kəm/**

**EXCLAMATION**
[A2] said as a greeting to someone arriving at a place

**Dictionary examples:**
- Welcome – please come in.
- Welcome **home/back** – we’ve missed you!
- Welcome **to** Cambridge.

**Learner example:**
Wendy, welcome to my town.

**ADJECTIVE**

**you’re welcome**
[A2] said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

**Dictionary example:**
"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

**well /wel/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** unwell, well

**ADVERB (better, best)**

**IN A GOOD WAY**
[A1] in a successful or satisfactory way

**Dictionary examples:**
- I thought the team played well.
- He’s **doing** very well at school.
- The shop sells well-made clothes.
- They took two hours to discuss the plans and considered it time well **spent**.

**Learner example:**
I play guitar very well and I love rock!
Well done!
[A1] used to tell someone how pleased you are about something they have done

**Dictionary example:**
"I passed my exam." "Well done!"

as well
[A1] also

**Dictionary example:**
Are you going to invite Steve as well?

**Learner example:**
Dylma goes to school every day and work[s] as well.

as well as
[A2] in addition to

**Dictionary examples:**
There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.
They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

**Learner example:**
I like pop as well as country music.

TO A GREAT DEGREE
[A2] in a complete way or as much as possible

**Dictionary examples:**
Stir the mixture well.
I know him quite well.

**Learner example:**
I live in the capital city. [...] I know it very well and it will be [a] pleasure to guide you around.

**ADJECTIVE** (better, best)

HEALTHY
[A1] healthy; not ill

**Dictionary examples:**
You look well! – Thanks, I feel well.
He hasn't been too well lately.
When she came home from school she really didn't look well.
I'm sorry you're ill – I hope you get well soon.

**Learner example:**
How are you? I'm very well.
EXCLAMATION

EXPRESSING DOUBT

[A1] used at the beginning of a sentence to pause slightly or to express doubt or disagreement

Dictionary examples:
You’ll go, won’t you? – Well, I’m not sure.
Well, what shall we do now?
Who was that? – Well, I’m afraid I can’t remember her name.
Well, after that we went camping in the mountains.

Learner example:
Well, my friend, I have just seen this film but I can see it again.

well-known /ˌwelˈnəʊn/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] famous

Dictionary examples:
a well-known actor/artist/film star/singer
a well-known face/voice

Learner example:
I would like to suggest [we] invite some well-known artists to next year’s festival.

west (also West) /west/

Word family:
Nouns: west
Adjectives: western

NOUN [u]

DIRECTION

[A2] the direction that you face to see the sun go down

Dictionary examples:
The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.
The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.

the west

[A2] the part of an area that is further towards the west than the rest
Dictionary examples:
We live in the west of the city.
Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the west will have some rain.

Learner example:
It [is] situated in the west of [the] town and it is near the sea.

ADJECTIVE
[A2] in or forming the west part of something

Dictionary examples:
the west coast of Ireland
They come from west London.

Learner example:
I most enjoyed Bergen, which is [o]n the west coast of Norway.

ADVERB
[A2] towards the west

Dictionary examples:
We travelled west.
They live in a village four miles west of Oxford.

wet  /wet/

ADJECTIVE (wetter, wettest)

WATER
[A2] covered in water or another liquid

Dictionary examples:
a wet floor
a wet umbrella
wet hair
My bike got wet in the rain.
I had to cycle in the rain and got soaking wet.
You poor thing – you’re all wet.

Learner example:
[Yester]day I was at the swimming pool and I g[o]t out with wet hair.

WEATHER
[A2] describes weather or periods of time when rain falls

Dictionary examples:
We’ve had wet weather all week.
This is the first wet day for two months.
The presentation will take place indoors if it’s wet.
**Learner example:**
The last thing I bought was a jacket because of the cold and wet weather here.

---

**what /wɔt/**

**PRONOUN**

**QUESTION**

[A1] used to ask for information about something

**Dictionary examples:**
What did you wear?
What happened after I left?
What caused the accident?

**Learner example:**
What do you think about that?

**What about ...?**

[A2] used when suggesting or offering something to someone

**Dictionary examples:**
What about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?
"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"
When can we meet? What about next week?
What about getting a pizza?
What about Lola – shall we invite her?

**Learner example:**
I would love to see the film. What about Friday?

---

**DETERMINER**

**QUESTION**

[A1] used to ask for information about something

**Dictionary examples:**
What time is it?
What books did you buy?
What size shoes do you take?

**Learner example:**
What time [would] you like to come?
wheel /wiːl/

NOUN [C]

ON VEHICLE

[A2] a circular object fixed under a vehicle so that it moves smoothly over the ground

Dictionary examples:
My bike needs a new wheel.
He lost control of his car when the front/rear wheel hit a rock.

Learner example:
I ride my bicycle [every day], but now its front wheel is broken.

when /wen/

ADVERB

[A1] used to ask at what time something happened or will happen

Dictionary examples:
"I did tell you about it." "When? I don't remember."
When’s your birthday?
When did he leave?

Learner example:
When are you coming [to] my house?

CONJUNCTION

AT WHAT TIME

[A2] used to say at what time something happened or will happen

Dictionary examples:
I found it when I was cleaning out the cupboards.
We'll go when you're ready.
She was only twenty when she had her first baby.
He was quite shocked when I told him.

Learner example:
I'll ring you when I arrive.
where /wɛə/  

ADVERB  
[A1] used to ask about the place or position of someone or something  

Dictionary examples:  
Where does he live?  
Where are my car keys?  
"I put them on your desk." "Where? I can't see them."  
Where did you put my umbrella?  

Learner example:  
Where is the college?  

CONJUNCTION  

POSITION  
[A2] at, in or to a place or position  

Dictionary examples:  
I've been meaning to ask you where you get your hair cut.  
I like to have him next to me where I can keep an eye on him.  

Learner example:  
I need to know where I can study French.  

which /wɪtʃ/  

DETERMINER  
[A1] used to ask or talk about a choice between two or more things  

Dictionary examples:  
Which jacket do you prefer?  
Which time is better for you – 12.15 or 12.45?  
I don't know which one to choose.  

Learner example:  
Which car did he use, the McLaren or the Ferrari?  

PRONOUN  

CHOICE  
[A2] used to ask or talk about a choice between two or more things  

Dictionary examples:  
Which of these do you like best?  
Which is the best way to the station?
Learner example:
Which are your favourite music bands?

REFERING TO SOMETHING
[A2] used at the beginning of a relative clause to show what thing is being referred to

Dictionary examples:
These are problems which we all know about.
You know that little Italian restaurant – the one which I mentioned in my letter?

Learner example:
I like to wear clothes which are black or blue.

---

while /waɪl/

CONJUNCTION

DURING
[A2] during the time that, or at the same time as

Dictionary examples:
I read it while you were drying your hair.
While I was in Italy, I went to see Alessandro.
I thought I heard him come in while we were having dinner.
"I'm going to the post office." "While you're there, can you get me some stamps?"

Learner example:
My mother gave it to me yesterday evening while I was playing [a] comp[u]ter game.

---

white /waɪt/

ADJECTIVE

COLOUR
[A1] being the colour of snow or milk

Dictionary examples:
a white T-shirt
white walls
a black and white dog
He's white-haired now.

Learner example:
Do not wear white clothes!
COFFEE
[A2] White coffee has milk or cream added to it.

Dictionary example:
Two coffees please, one black and one white.

WINE
[A2] White wine is a pale yellow colour.

Dictionary example:
Would you prefer red or white wine?

Learner example:
Please don't bring anything or if you want to, bring one bottle of white wine.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] the colour of snow or milk

Dictionary example:
In some countries it is traditional for a bride to wear white.

Learner example:
I am going to use the colour white for my bedroom.

who  /huː/

PRONOUN

NAME
[A1] used to ask about someone's name or which person or group someone is talking about

Dictionary examples:
Who told you?
Who's that?
Who are all those people?
Who's playing in the match this afternoon?

Learner example:
What did you do at the party? Who was there?

REFERRING TO SOMEONE
[A2] used at the beginning of a relative clause to show which person or group of people you are talking about

Dictionary examples:
That's the man who I saw in the bank.
I think it was your dad who phoned.
He rang James, who was a good friend as well as the family doctor.
**Learner example:**
It was my mother who gave it to me.

### whole /həʊl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete, including every part

**Dictionary examples:**
- I spent the whole day cleaning.
- There's still a whole month till my birthday.
- After my exercise class, my whole body ached.
- The whole town was destroyed by the earthquake.
- This whole thing is ridiculous.
- Bill does nothing but complain the whole time.

**Learner example:**
Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party.

### why /waɪ/

**ADVERB**

[ASK ABOUT REASON]

[A1] used to ask about the reason for something

**Dictionary examples:**
- "I'm going home." "Why?"
- Why did you choose to live in London?
- Why wait? Let's leave now.

**Learner example:**
Why couldn't you come?

[why don't you? / why not do sth?]

[A2] used to make a suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**
- Why don't you come with us?
- Why not give it a try?

**Learner example:**
Why don't we play tennis?
wide  /waid/

Word family:
Nouns: width
Verbs: widen
Adjectives: wide
Adverbs: widely

ADJECTIVE

DISTANCE
[A2] having a larger distance from one side to the other than is usual or expected

Dictionary example:
a wide river/road

Learner example:
I'm going to stay here two weeks in a big hotel near a wide river.

wife  /waɪf/ (PLURAL wives)

NOUN [C]
[A1] the woman a man is married to

Dictionary examples:
I met Greg's wife for the first time.
She's his third wife.

Learner example:
How are you, and how are your wife and children?

wild  /warld/

Word family:
Adjectives: wild
Adverbs: wildly

ADJECTIVE

ANIMAL
[A2] A wild animal or plant lives or grows in its natural environment and not where people live.

Dictionary examples:
a wild dog
wild flowers
Learner example:
You can see wild animals.

**will** /wɪl/

**MODAL VERB**

**ABLE/WILLING**

[A1] (also 'll) used to talk about what someone or something is able or willing to do

**Dictionary examples:**
I'll give you a lift.
I've asked her but she won't come.
The car won't start.

**Learner example:**
I'll cook for you.

**FUTURE**

[A2] (also 'll) used to talk about what is going to happen in the future, especially things that you are certain about

**Dictionary examples:**
Ben will be five years old next month.
The train leaves at 8.58, so we'll be in Scotland by lunchtime.
I'll see him on Saturday.
Will Susie be there?
It won't be easy to find another secretary.

**Learner example:**
I will arrive at 8 o'clock.

**ASK**

[A2] used to ask someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Will you give me her address?
Will you give that to Tony when you see him, please?
Will you join us for a drink, Evie?

**Learner example:**
Will you help me to [paint] my bedroom?

**IF**

[A2] (also 'll) used in conditional sentences that start with 'if' and use the present tense
**Dictionary examples:**
If he's late again, I'll be very angry.
I won't be surprised if she cancels the holiday.

**Learner example:**
If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

---

**win  /wɪn/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** winner, win
**Verbs:** win

**VERB (winning, won, won)**

**COMPETITION**

[A2] [ɪ or ʌ] to get the most points in a competition or game

**Dictionary examples:**
Which year was it that Italy won the World Cup?
Do you think Nadal will win this year?

**Learner example:**
Portugal is in Euro 2004 and I want Portugal [to] win this tournament.

**PRIZE**

[A2] [ɪ] to get a prize in a game or competition

**Dictionary examples:**
He won £500 for his short story.
This is the third medal she's won this season.

**Learner example:**
I've won £20.

---

**wind⁴ /wɪnd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** wind
**Adjectives:** windy

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A1] a natural, fast movement of air
Dictionary examples:
There isn't enough wind to fly a kite.
The weather forecast warned of strong/high winds and rain for today.
There was a light/gentle wind blowing.
There wasn't a breath of wind.
The wind is beginning to pick up.

Learner example:
There are coconut trees near the sea and sometimes gentle winds blew through [them].

window /ˈwɪn.dəʊ/

NOUN [C]

GLASS
[A1] a space usually filled with glass in the wall of a building or in a vehicle, to allow light and air in and to allow people inside the building to see out

Dictionary examples:
Is it all right if I open/close the window?
He caught me staring out of the window.
I saw a child's face at the window.
She's got some wonderful plants in the window.

Learner example:
Near the window there are some flowers.

windy /ˈwɪn.dɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: wind
Adjectives: windy

ADJECTIVE
[A2] with a lot of wind

Dictionary examples:
It was a windy night.
It was wet and windy for most of the week.

Learner example:
It was sunny and a little windy, so it wasn't too hot.
**wine** /ˈwain/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  

[A1] an alcoholic drink which is usually made from grapes, or sometimes from other fruit  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a wine cellar/glass  
red/white/dry/sweet/sparkling wine  
Shall we have a bottle/glass of wine with dinner?  
I love Australian wines, especially the white wines.  
Would you like to see the wine list, sir?  

**Learner example:**  
I like to drink wine or beer.

**winner** /ˈwɪn.ə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** winner, win  
**Verbs:** win  

**NOUN [C]**  

[A2] someone who wins a game or competition  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There'll be a prize for the winner.  
The winner of this match will play Gael Monfils in the semi-finals.  
And to find out who are the lucky winners of our competition, Samantha is going to draw some names out of the bag.  

**Learner example:**  
The winners will get wonderful prizes.

**winter** /ˈwɪn.tə/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  

[A1] the coldest season of the year, between autumn and spring  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Last winter we went skiing.  
It's been a very mild winter.  
I think you tend to eat more in the winter.  

**Learner example:**  
I love my town because in winter I can go skiing.
wish /wɪʃ/

NOUN [c]

best wishes
[A2] something that you write at the end of a letter

Dictionary example:
With best wishes, Anna

Learner example:
With best wishes,

with /wɪð/

PREPOSITION

TOGETHER
[A1] used to say that people or things are in a place together or are doing something together

Dictionary examples:
I was with Sylvia at the time.
He lives with his grandmother.
I'm going to France with a couple of friends.
Ingrid Bergman starred with Humphrey Bogart in the film 'Casablanca'.

Learner example:
On Sunday afternoon, she goes with her husband and her son to the swimming pool.

HAVING
[A1] having or including something

Dictionary examples:
a house with a swimming pool
a woman with brown eyes

Learner example:
I want you to cook rice with fish and olives.

USING
[A2] using something

Dictionary examples:
She hit him over the head with a tennis racket.
Fix the two pieces together with glue.
**Learner example:**
I can print [the] advertisement and tickets with my computer.

### without /wɪˈðaʊt/

**PREPOSITION**

**NOT HAVING**

[A2] not having, using, or doing something

**Dictionary examples:**
- I've come out without my umbrella.
- You look nice without make-up.
- You shouldn't drive for more than three hours without taking/having a break.

**Learner example:**
I have an exam tomorrow and I cannot study without the folder.

**without sb**

[A2] when someone is not with someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
- I couldn't have done it without you.
- You can start the meeting without me.

**Learner example:**
Majorca is wonderful, but I feel lonely without you.

### woman /ˈwʊm.ən/ (PLURAL women)

**NOUN [C]**

[A1] an adult female person

**Dictionary examples:**
- a 30–year-old woman
- She's a really nice woman.
- A woman and two men were arrested on the day after the explosion.
- Women first got the vote in Britain in 1918.

**Learner example:**
Your teacher will be a woman.
**wonderful** /ˈwʌn.də.fəl/

Word family:

Verbs: wonder

Adjectives: wonderful

**ADJECTIVE**

[A2] extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**
He's a wonderful cook.
"Did you know that Daryl's getting married?" "No, I didn't. How wonderful!"
We had a wonderful time in Italy last summer.

**Learner example:**
I hope you will have a wonderful time.

---

**wood** /wʊd/

Word family:

Nouns: wood

Adjectives: wooden

**NOUN**

MATERIAL

[A2] [u] the hard material that trees are made of

**Dictionary examples:**
He gathered some wood to build a fire.
The box is made of wood and it's very heavy.

**Learner example:**
It is long and it is made of wood.

GROUP OF TREES

[A2] [c] (also woods) an area of land covered with a thick growth of trees

**Dictionary examples:**
an oak wood
We went for a walk in the woods after lunch.

**Learner example:**
There is a big wood round this lake.
wooden /ˈwʊd.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: wood
Adjectives: wooden

ADJECTIVE
[A2] made of wood

Dictionary examples:
The house was surrounded by a tall, wooden fence.
Stir the mixture with a wooden spoon.

Learner example:
I got three [Yo-yos] and a wooden aeroplane.

wool /wʊl/

NOUN [u]
[A2] thick thread or material that is made from the hair of a sheep

Dictionary examples:
The blankets are made from wool and the sheets from cotton.
Put on your red wool cardigan – it'll be nice and warm.
How many balls of wool did you need to knit that sweater?

Learner example:
I got many presents: [a] camera, [a] wool sweater and other things.

word /wɜːd/

NOUN

LANGUAGE UNIT
[A1] [c] a group of letters or sounds that mean something, or a single letter or sound that means something

Dictionary examples:
What's the word for goat in French?
Some words are more difficult to spell than others.
Your essay should be no more than two thousand words long.

Learner example:
When I go to college, I like [to] learn more English words.
work  /wɜːk/  

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

NOUN

PLACE
[A1] [u] the place where you go to do your job

Dictionary examples:
Do you have far to travel to work each day?
Thousands of people are seriously injured at work every year.
When does she leave for work?
What time do you start/finish work?

Learner example:
Finally, when he finish[es] work, he goes [to] a pub.

JOB
[A1] [u] something you do as a job to earn money

Dictionary examples:
Has she got any work yet?
Many young people are out of work.

Learner example:
I'd like to come and help you but I've got work tomorrow.

ACTIVITY
[A2] [u] the activities that you have to do at school, for your job, etc.

Dictionary examples:
I'll have to take this work home with me and finish it there.
The teacher said she was pleased with my work.

Learner example:
If you haven't any work on Thursday we can start our work on that day.

VERB

DO JOB
[A1] [I or T] to do a job, especially the job you do to earn money

Dictionary examples:
She worked as a cleaner at the hospital.
Mike works for a computer company.
My dad works very long hours.
Learner example:
She works [from] Monday to Friday.

OPERATE

[A2] ['ɑː] or [ɪ] If a machine or piece of equipment works, it is not broken.

Dictionary examples:
Our telephone isn't working.
I can't get the radio to work.

Learner example:
I tried to phone her house, but her phone wasn't working, so I decided to go to her house.

worker /ˈwɜːkə/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

NOUN [C]

IN COMPANY

[A2] someone who works for a company or organization but does not have a powerful position

Dictionary examples:
factory workers
Many companies still treat their management staff better than their workers.

Learner example:
There is a man with a suitcase and he says: "Hi, I'm a worker in the a[ir]port and I found this suitcase."

world /ˈwɜːld/

NOUN

THE EARTH

[A1] [NO PLURAL] the Earth and all the people, places and things on it

Dictionary examples:
She's travelled all over the world.
News of the disaster shocked the whole world.
We live in a changing world.
Learner example:
I like travelling and discovering new places in the world.

your world
[A2] your life and experiences

Dictionary example:
His whole world fell apart when she left.

Learner example:
I like this room because it's "my world" and because it is very big.

worried /ˈwʌrid/  

Word family:
Verbs: worry
Adjectives: worried, worrying

ADJECTIVE
[A2] anxious because you are thinking about problems or unpleasant things that might happen

Dictionary examples:
She's really worried about her son.
I'm worried that someone will find out.
She was sitting behind her desk with a worried expression/look on her face.
You had me worried for a moment back there – I thought you wouldn't be able to stop in time.

Learner example:
I'm worried about your health.

worry /ˈwʌri/  

Word family:
Verbs: worry
Adjectives: worried, worrying

VERB

Don't worry (about sth)
[A1] used to tell someone that they do not need to think about something or do anything about something

Dictionary examples:
Don't worry – she'll be all right.
Don't worry about phoning Ian – I'll do it later.
Learner example:
Don’t worry about dinner, because I eat everything.

FEEL ANXIOUS

[A2] [i] to think about problems or unpleasant things that might happen in a way that makes you feel anxious

Dictionary examples:
Try not to worry – there’s nothing you can do to change the situation.
It’s silly worrying about things which are outside your control.

Learner example:
I’m worried about your health.

worse /wɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: worse
Verbs: worsen
Adjectives: worse
Adverbs: worse

ADJECTIVE

MORE UNPLEASANT

[A2] (comparative of bad) more unpleasant or difficult than something else that is also bad

Dictionary examples:
The exam was worse than I expected.
His behaviour is even worse than his sister’s.
The heat is much worse in the daytime.

Learner example:
It takes me more than one hour to get to work every day. In the evening it is even worse.

worst /wɜːst/

ADJECTIVE

[A2] (superlative of bad) the most unpleasant, difficult or severe

Dictionary examples:
That was the worst meal I’ve ever eaten.
"It was the worst moment of my life," she admitted.

Learner example:
And you, what is your worst gift?
would  /wʊd/

MODAL VERB

**would like sth/to do sth**
[A1] used to say politely that you want something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd like a cup of coffee, please.
I'd like to talk to her myself.

**Learner example:**
I'd like fish and chips (but not too fat[ty]!)  

**Would you like ...?**
[A1] used to ask someone if they want something

**Dictionary examples:**
Would you like a drink?
Would you like me to come with you?

**Learner example:**
Would you like to come?

**would love sth**
[A2] used to say that you would very much like something

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd love some chocolate right now!
I'd love to be an actor.

**Learner example:**
I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

**would love to (do sth)**
[A2] used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**
"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" “I'd love to.”
We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

**Learner example:**
Yes, I’d love to come with you.
**wow** /wɔʊ/  INFORMAL

**EXCLAMATION**

[A2] used to show surprise, excitement, admiration, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Wow! Did you make that cake? It looks delicious!

**Learner example:**
Wow, this is very cool!

**write** /raɪt/ (wrote, written)

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** writer, writing
**Verbs:** rewrite, write
**Adjectives:** written

**VERB [I or T]**

**PRODUCE**

[A1] to produce letters, words or numbers on a surface or computer

**Dictionary examples:**
Write your name at the top of the page.
When you fill in the form, please write clearly in black ink.
Can I borrow your laptop tonight – I need to write my essay.

**Learner example:**
Every lesson I read and write loads of sentences.

**COMMUNICATE**

[A2] to send a letter or email to someone, giving them information or expressing your thoughts or feelings

**Dictionary examples:**
James hasn’t written to me recently.
I wrote my sister a letter.
My mother wrote to give me details about the party.
The travel company has written giving information about the trip.

**Learner example:**
I can write [my penfriend] a letter twice a week.
**writing /ˈraɪ.tɪŋ/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** writer, writing  
**Verbs:** rewrite, write  
**Adjectives:** written

**NOUN [u]**

**SKILL**  
[A1] the skill or activity of producing words on a surface

**Dictionary example:**  
Teachers focus on speaking and writing in the afternoon classes.

**Learner example:**  
[I]n my lessons I learn reading, writing and English grammar.

**TEXT**

[A2] something which has been written or printed

**Dictionary example:**  
The writing on the label was too small to read.

**wrong /rɒŋ/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** wrong  
**Adverbs:** wrong, wrongly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CORRECT**  
[A1] not correct

**Dictionary examples:**  
Three of your answers were wrong.  
That clock is wrong – it's 12.30, not 12.15.  
I'm sorry, you've got the wrong number.  
We're going the wrong way.

**Learner example:**  
We [listen to a] tape sometime[s], and mark wrong letters.

**be wrong**

[A2] to think or say something that is not correct

**Dictionary examples:**  
I was wrong about the time – the shop closed at 7, not 8.  
You're wrong in thinking that Matt is from the States – he's Canadian.
Learner example:
If I’m not wrong, it is in the living room.

**ADVERB**

**NOT CORRECT**

[A2] in a way that is not correct

Dictionary example:
You’ve spelt my name wrong.
yeah (also yeh) /jɛə/ INFORMAL

EXCLAMATION
[A2] yes

Dictionary examples:
"Do you like your job?" "Yeah, it's all right I suppose."
"Will you drive?" "Yeah, sure."

Learner example:
Yeah, try wearing black because we're gonna [get] dirty.

year /jɪər/

NOUN
TWOELVE MONTHS
[A1] [c] a period of twelve months, especially from January 1st to December 31st

Dictionary examples:
Elaine worked in Italy for two years.
2006 was one of the worst years of my life.
last/next year
He joined the company a year ago.
This tree keeps its leaves all (the) year (round).

Learner example:
She [came] from Pakistan two years ago.

be ... years old
[A1] to be a particular age

Dictionary example:
Her son is six years old.

Learner example:
He is 53 years old [and] he live[s] in Madeira.
PERIOD OF STUDY
[A2] [c] the part of the year, in a school or university, during which courses are taught

Dictionary examples:
the school/college year
Emma’s now in her final/first/second year at Manchester University.

Learner example:
The class is every Friday until the end of the school year.

yellow /ˈjel.əʊ/

ADJECTIVE
[A1] being the same colour as a lemon or the sun

Dictionary examples:
a bright yellow T-shirt
It was early autumn and the leaves were turning yellow.

Learner example:
The walls are yellow and the cupboard is orange.

NOUN [C or U]
[A2] a yellow colour

Dictionary example:
You should wear more yellow – it suits you.

Learner example:
I wanna paint the room in blue and yellow.

yes /jes/

ADVERB (INFORMAL yeah)

AGREE
[A1] used to agree with something, or to give a positive answer

Dictionary examples:
"Would you like a glass of wine?" "Yes, please."
"Do you like Thai food?" "Yes, I love it."
"He’s a really nice guy." "Yes, he is."
"Report to me at nine o’clock tomorrow morning." "Yes, sir."
"Have you had enough to eat?" "Yes, thank you."
Learner example:
Yes, I can come tomorrow for dinner.

ANSWER
[A1] used to show that you are listening to someone, or that you are ready to listen and to give them an answer or information

Dictionary examples:
"Dad." "Yes, what do you want, honey?"
"Yes, can I help you?"

DISAGREE
[A2] used when you are disagreeing with a negative statement

Dictionary example:
"I'm not a very good cook, though." "Yes, you are – you make wonderful food!"

yesterday /ˈjes.tə.deɪ/

ADVERB
[A1] on the day before today

Dictionary examples:
He rang yesterday while you were out.
I saw her yesterday morning/afternoon/evening.

Learner example:
I got your letter yesterday.

yet /jet/

ADVERB

UNTIL NOW
[A2] up until now

Dictionary examples:
I haven't spoken to her yet.
He hasn't finished yet.
"Are you ready?" "Not yet – wait a moment."

Learner example:
I haven't seen the sea yet.

NOW
[A2] now or as early as this time
**Dictionary example:**
I don’t want to go home yet.

**Learner example:**
I don’t need it yet because my parents gave me a new computer for my birthday.

---

**yogurt** *(also yoghurt) /ˈjɒg.ət/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[A2] a slightly sour, thick liquid made from milk with bacteria added to it, sometimes sweetened and with a fruit flavour added and sometimes eaten plain

**Dictionary examples:**
- natural/plain yogurt
- strawberry yogurt
- low-fat yogurt

I only had a yogurt for lunch.

**Learner example:**
In the morning they eat yogurt with masala chappatties.

---

**you** /juː/

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED**

[A1] used to refer to the person or people you are talking to

**Dictionary examples:**
- You look nice.
- I love you.
- You’re coming tonight, aren’t you?
- Are you two ready?
- You painted that yourself? You clever girl!

**Learner example:**
Thank you for your message.

**PEOPLE GENERALLY**

[A2] people in general

**Dictionary examples:**
- You learn to accept these things as you get older.
- You can’t get a driving licence till you’re seventeen in this country.
- Too much alcohol is bad for you.
- How do you get this thing to start?
Learner example:
You can get there by plane.

you're welcome
[A2] said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

Dictionary example:
"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

young /jʌŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: younger
Adjectives: young

ADJECTIVE
[A1] having lived or existed for only a short time and not old

Dictionary examples:
young adults/children
His girlfriend is very young.
Philippa is the youngest person in the family.
Angela is two years younger than Clare.

Learner example:
I have got two young children.

your /jɔːr/

DETERMINER

PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED
[A1] belonging or relating to the person or group of people being spoken or written to

Dictionary examples:
Is this your bag?
It's not your fault.
Your mother is driving me crazy.
What's your problem?

Learner example:
I like your food.
yours /jɔːz/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** faith
- **Adjectives:** faithful
- **Adverbs:** faithfully

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED**

[A2] used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person or group of people being spoken or written to

**Dictionary examples:**
- Is this pen yours?
- Unfortunately, my legs aren't as long as yours.
- I've got something of yours.

**Learner example:**
- My bicycle is broken. Can you lend me yours?

**yourself /jɔːˈself/ (PLURAL yourselves)**

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED**

[A2] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'you'

**Dictionary examples:**
- Be careful with that knife or you'll cut yourself!
- I hope you enjoy yourself.

**Learner example:**
- After that you could choose a partner to talk about what you usually do in your free time and the last thing was to describe yourself in front of the class.

(by) yourself

[A2] alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**
- We didn't mean to leave you all by yourself.
- Can you lift it by yourself?
- Did you make the dress yourself?
- You can do that yourself.

**Learner example:**
- It is difficult to get there by yourself.
**Z**

**zero /ˈzɪə.roʊ/**

NUMBER (PLURAL zeros or zeroes)

- [A2] [c or u] the number 0
  
  **Dictionary example:**
  Five, four, three, two, one, zero.

  **Learner example:**
  Can you [bring] me my laptop, because I have to do [some] homework on it – if I don’t do this I will [get] a zero.

**zoo /zuː/ (PLURAL zoos)**

NOUN [c]

- [A1] a place where wild animals are kept so that people can go and look at them

  **Dictionary example:**
  I still remember my first trip to the zoo.

  **Learner example:**
  I like London Zoo. [It] is a very nice and beautiful zoo.